The Translation of the Meanings of
Sahih Al-Bukhari
Arabic-English

Volume 7

Translated by:
الدكتور محمد محسن خان
Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan

DARUSSALAM
Publishers and Distributors
Riyadh — Saudi Arabia
من يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهايلي:

الدكتور محمد خسند خان:

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين بعاليه كائنا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة. وأنها قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها أيضاً.

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاج العالم الإسلامي لملته. كأن المذكورين يتمازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب، وبالصفات الحميدة.

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة، والله ولي التوفيق.

وصلى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه.

الأمين العام للجامعة

[ลาย]

عمر محمد فلاته
CONTENTS OF VOLUME SEVEN

67 - THE BOOK OF AN-NIKĀḤ
(The Wedlock).............................. 19

(1) CHAPTER. Awakening the desire for marriage.............................. 19
(2) CHAPTER. “Whoever is able to marry, should marry...”........... 20
(3) CHAPTER. Whoever is not able to marry, is recommended to fast... 21
(4) CHAPTER. About (marrying) several women............................. 21
(5) CHAPTER. Whoever emigrated with the intention of marrying a woman........ 22
(6) CHAPTER. The marrying of a poor man................................ 23
(7) CHAPTER. The saying of a man to his brother (in Islām)........... 23
(8) CHAPTER. What is disliked of not marrying and of getting castrated...................... 24
(9) CHAPTER. To marry virgins............................................. 25
(10) CHAPTER. The marrying of matrons ................................ 26
(11) CHAPTER. The marrying of a young lady to an elderly man......... 27
(12) CHAPTER. What type of women should one seek in marriage?........ 28
(13) CHAPTER. Having female captives and manumitting one’s own slave-girl.............................. 28
(14) CHAPTER. The manumission of a slave-girl as her Mahr ............. 30
(15) CHAPTER. “If they be poor, Allāh will enrich them out of His Bounty.”.............................. 30
(16) CHAPTER. Husband and wife should have the same religion........ 31
(17) CHAPTER. The marriage of a poor man with a well-to-do lady......... 33
(18) CHAPTER. What evil omen of a lady is to be warded off.................. 34
(19) CHAPTER. (About) a free lady as the wife of a slave..................... 35
(20) CHAPTER. Not to marry more than four (at a time)....................... 36
(21) CHAPTER. “...your foster-mothers who gave you suck.”.............. 37
(22) CHAPTER. “No suckling is to be carried on after the baby is two years old.”............................. 38
(23) CHAPTER. The milk belongs to the husband.............................. 39
(24) CHAPTER. The witness of a wet nurse................................ 39
(25) CHAPTER. “Forbidden to you (for marriage) are: your mothers, your daughters...”.............................. 40
(26) CHAPTER. “...your step-daughters under your guardianship, born of your wives...”.............................. 42
(27) CHAPTER: “(It is prohibited to have) two sisters in wedlock at the same time...”.............................. 43
(28) CHAPTER. A woman should not marry a man already married to her paternal aunt.............................. 44
(29) CHAPTER. Ash-Shighār. [Exchange of daughters or sisters in marriage without paying Mahr]........... 44
(30) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for a woman to present herself for marriage to somebody?.............................. 45
(31) CHAPTER. The marriage of a Muhrim................................ 45
(32) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Messenger prohibited Nikāḥ-al-Mu‘ā lately. 46
(33) CHAPTER. A woman can present herself to a righteous man (for marriage)............................................. 47
(34) CHAPTER. The presentation of one's own daughter or sister (for marriage) to a religious man........... 48
(35) CHAPTER. "And there is no sin on you if you make a hint of betrothal or conceal it in yourself...".......................... 49
(36) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to look at a woman before marrying............................................. 50
(37) CHAPTER. Whoever said, "A marriage is not valid except through the Wali.".......................... 52
(38) CHAPTER. If the guardian himself is the suitor.......................... 55
(39) CHAPTER. Giving one’s young children in marriage .......................... 57
(40) CHAPTER. The marrying of a daughter by her father to a ruler... 57
(41) CHAPTER. The ruler is regarded as a guardian.......................... 57
(42) CHAPTER. The father or the guardian cannot give a virgin or matron in marriage without her consent.......................... 58
(43) CHAPTER. If a man gives his daughter in marriage while she is averse to it, then such marriage is invalid.......................... 59
(44) CHAPTER. The giving of an orphan girl in marriage.......................... 59
(45) CHAPTER. If the suitor says, "Marry me to so-and-so," and the guardian says, “I have married her to you for such Mahr".......................... 61
(46) CHAPTER. None should ask for the hand of a lady who is already engaged to his brother (Muslim).... 61
(47) CHAPTER. The meaning of the cancelling of the engagement.......................... 62
(48) CHAPTER. Al-Khutba (for Nikah).......................... 63
(49) CHAPTER. Beating the tambourine during marriage ceremony and the wedding banquet. 63
(50) CHAPTER. "And give to the women their Mahr with a good heart...".......................... 64
(51) CHAPTER. To marry (a lady to) a man for what he knows of the Qur'an.......................... 65
(52) CHAPTER. To give Mahr in the form of material things.......................... 65
(53) CHAPTER. The conditions stipulated in marriage (contract).......................... 66
(54) CHAPTER. Conditions not lawful in the marriage contract........... 66
(55) CHAPTER. Yellow coloured perfume for a bridegroom.......................... 67
(56) CHAPTER............................................. 67
(57) CHAPTER. How to invoke good upon a person who has married recently?.......................... 67
(58) CHAPTER. The invocation of those women who prepare the bride.......................... 68
(59) CHAPTER. To consummate the marriage before going on a military campaign.......................... 68
(60) CHAPTER. Whoever consummated his marriage with a lady of nine years of age.......................... 69
(61) CHAPTER. Consummation of marriage during a journey.......................... 69
(62) CHAPTER. Consummation of marriage during the daytime without a marriage procession or lighting of fires.......................... 69
(63) CHAPTER. The curtains, beddings and similar things designed for the women.......................... 70
(64) CHAPTER. The women who present the lady to her husband.......................... 70
(65) CHAPTER. The giving of a present to the bridegroom.......................... 70
(66) CHAPTER. To borrow the clothes, etc. for the bride.......................... 72
(67) CHAPTER. What a man should say on having a sexual intercourse with his wife.......................... 72
(68) CHAPTER. The Walima (wedding banquet) is obligatory.......................... 73
(69) CHAPTER. Al-Walima is to be given even with one sheep.......................... 74
(70) CHAPTER. A bigger Walîma on marrying some wives than the other wives......................... 75
(71) CHAPTER. Walîma of less than one sheep................................................. 75
(72) CHAPTER. To accept the invitation to a Walîma................................. 76
(73) CHAPTER. If somebody refuses an invitation........................................... 77
(74) CHAPTER. Whoever accepted the invitation to a meal of trotters....................... 77
(75) CHAPTER. To accept the invitation to a party........................................... 78
(76) CHAPTER. The attendance of women and children at a wedding party................ 78
(77) CHAPTER. Should a person return if he sees something objectionable in the party? 78
(78) CHAPTER. The serving of the bride herself for the men at (her) marriage party........... 79
(79) CHAPTER. An-Nuqî' and other non-intoxicant drinks at a wedding party................. 80
(80) CHAPTER. To be polite and kind to the women....................................... 80
(81) CHAPTER. The exhortation of taking care of the women............................... 80
(82) CHAPTER. "Ward off from yourself and your families a Fire whose fuel is men and stones..." 81
(83) CHAPTER. To treat the family in a polite and kind manner.......................... 82
(84) CHAPTER. Advice to a daughter regarding her husband.................................. 85
(85) CHAPTER. A woman should not observe Saum except husband’s consent................. 90
(86) CHAPTER. If a woman deserts her husband’s bed..................................... 90
(87) CHAPTER. A woman should not allow anyone to enter the house except husband’s consent............ 90
(88) CHAPTER........................................ 91
(89) CHAPTER. To be unthankful to the husband............................................ 91
(90) CHAPTER. Your wife has a right over you............................................ 93
(91) CHAPTER. The woman is a guardian in her husband’s house......................... 93
(92) CHAPTER. “Men are protectors and maintainers of women.”............................. 94
(93) CHAPTER. The decision of the Prophet not to share the beds with his wives and to stay away..... 94
(94) CHAPTER. The beating of women is disapproved....................................... 95
(95) CHAPTER. Not to obey the husband if he orders to do something sinful.................... 96
(96) CHAPTER. “If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband’s part...” ............. 96
(97) CHAPTER. The coitus interruptus.............................................................. 97
(98) CHAPTER. To draw lots among the wives for a journey............................... 98
(99) CHAPTER. To give up the turn with the husband to one of his other wives............. 98
(100) CHAPTER. To deal justly between the women (wives).................................. 99
(101) CHAPTER. Marrying a virgin while already having a matron wife..................... 99
(102) CHAPTER. Marrying a matron while already having a virgin wife..................... 99
(103) CHAPTER. Whoever had sexual intercourse with all his wives and then took one bath only........ 100
(104) CHAPTER. If a man goes to all his wives in one day.................................. 100
(105) CHAPTER. If a man takes the permission of his wives so as to stay in the house of one of them........ 100
(106) CHAPTER. To love some of the wives more than the others............................. 101
(107) CHAPTER. To claim having more things or better qualities than one really has.................. 101
(108) CHAPTER. Al-Ghâira (i.e. honour, prestige or self-respect)......................... 102
(109) CHAPTER. The jealousy of women and their anger.................................. 105
(110) CHAPTER. Attempt to prevent the daughter’s jealousy....... 106
(111) CHAPTER. Men will decrease and women will increase.. 107
(112) CHAPTER. A man should not stay with a woman in seclusion...... 107
(113) CHAPTER. Private meeting between a man and a woman not secluded from the people.............. 108
(114) CHAPTER. Effeminate men should not enter upon women....... 109
(115) CHAPTER. The looking of a woman at the Ethiopians and the like........................ 109
(116) CHAPTER. The going out of women for their needs. 110
(117) CHAPTER. The permission taken by a woman from her husband to go to the mosque.............. 110
(118) CHAPTER. Visiting or looking at women having foster suckling relations............ 110
(119) CHAPTER. A woman should not look at or touch the body of another woman to describe to her husband.................. 111
(120) CHAPTER. “I will go round all my wives tonight.”.............. 111
(121) CHAPTER. If a man is away for a long time, he should not enter his house at night.............. 112
(122) CHAPTER. Seeking to beget children.................. 113
(123) CHAPTER. The woman should shave her pubic hair, and should comb the hair.... 114
(124) CHAPTER. “And not to reveal their adornments except to their husbands, ...”.............. 114
(125) CHAPTER. “And those among you who have not come to the age of puberty.”.............. 115
(126) CHAPTER. The man’s poking his daughter in the flank while admonishing her.................. 115

68 – THE BOOK OF DIVORCE 117

(1) CHAPTER. “O Prophet! When you divorce women, divorce them at their ‘Iddah and count their ‘Idda.”. 117
(2) CHAPTER. Divorce during the menses is counted as one legal divorce. 117
(3) CHAPTER. Should a man tell his wife face to face that she is divorced.................. 118
(4) CHAPTER. To divorce one’s wife thrice (at a time).............. 120
(5) CHAPTER. Giving option to the wives.................. 123
(6) CHAPTER. If a man says (to his wife): “I have parted with you,” or “I have released you”.............. 123
(7) CHAPTER. Whoever said to his wife: “You are Ḥārām for me.”.............. 124
(8) CHAPTER. “O Prophet! Why do you forbid that which Allah has allowed to you...?”.............. 125
(9) CHAPTER. There is no divorce before marriage.............. 127
(10) CHAPTER. If, under compulsion somebody says about his wife, “She is my sister.”.............. 128
(11) CHAPTER. A divorce given in a state of anger, under compulsion or under the effect of intoxicants or insanity.............. 128
(12) CHAPTER. Al-Khul’ and how a divorce is given according to it.............. 132
(13) CHAPTER. Ash-Shiqaq (the breach between the man and his wife).............. 134
(14) CHAPTER. Selling a female slave does not lead to her divorce.............. 134
(15) CHAPTER. A female slave, whose husband is a slave, has the option to keep him or leave him (when she is manumitted).............. 135
(16) CHAPTER. The intercession of the Prophet for Barira’s husband.............. 136
(17) CHAPTER.............. 136
(18) CHAPTER. “Do not marry Al-Mushrikāt till they believe...”.............. 137
(19) CHAPTER. Marrying Al-Mushrikāt who had embraced Islam; and their ‘Idda.............. 137
(20) CHAPTER. If an idolatress or a Christian woman becomes a Muslim while she is the wife of a Dhimmī or a Mushrik at war with the Muslims? ................................ 138

(21) CHAPTER. "Those who take an oath, not to have sexual relations with their wives, must wait four months." ........................................ 140

(22) CHAPTER. The regulations concerning the property and family of a lost person ........................................... 141

(23) CHAPTER. Az-Zihār. ........................................ 143

(24) CHAPTER. Using gestures to express the decision of divorce ...... 143

(25) CHAPTER. Al-Liʿān ..................................... 147

(26) CHAPTER. If a husband suspects his paternity to a child. .... 149

(27) CHAPTER. Commanding those who are involved in a case of Liʿān to take the oath .................................................. 150

(28) CHAPTER. The man should start the process of Liʿān ................ 150

(29) CHAPTER. Al-Liʿān, and divorce after the process of Liʿān . 151

(30) CHAPTER. To carry out Liʿān in a mosque .................................................. 152

(31) CHAPTER. "If I were to stone any person to death without witnesses." .......................................................... 153

(32) CHAPTER. The Mahr in the case of Liʿān .................................................. 154

(33) CHAPTER. "Surely one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent (to Allāh)?" .......................................................... 155

(34) CHAPTER. The separation between those who are involved in a case of Liʿān .................................................. 155

(35) CHAPTER. The child is to be given to the lady (accused by her husband). .................................................. 156

(36) CHAPTER. "O Allāh! Reveal the truth." .................................................. 156

(37) CHAPTER. Marriage of a divorced woman to another man but he does not consummate his marriage with her .................................................. 157

(38) CHAPTER. "And those of your women as have passed the age of monthly courses." .................................................. 158

(39) CHAPTER. "For those who are pregnant, their ʿĪdā is until they laydown their burdens." .................................................. 158

(40) CHAPTER. "And divorced women shall wait for three menstrual periods." .................................................. 159

(41) CHAPTER. The story of Fāṭima bint Qais. ......................................... 159

(42) CHAPTER. If a divorced lady is afraid that she may be attacked in her husband's house .................................................. 161

(43) CHAPTER. "And it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allāh has created in their wombs." .................................................. 161

(44) CHAPTER. "And their husbands have the better right to take them back..." during the period of the ʿĪdā .................................................. 162

(45) CHAPTER. To take back one's wife while in her menses. .................. 163

(46) CHAPTER. A widow should mourn for four months and ten days. ........................................................................ 164

(47) CHAPTER. Can a mourning lady use kohl? ........................................ 166

(48) CHAPTER. Qusṭ (incense) may be used by a mourning lady after being cleaned from her menses ..... 167

(49) CHAPTER. A mourning lady can wear clothes of 'Ašb .................................................. 167

(50) CHAPTER. "And those of you who die, and leave behind wives." ........................................................................ 168

(51) CHAPTER. The earnings of a prostitute and the illegal wedding... 169

(52) CHAPTER. The Mahr of the lady whose husband entered upon her to consummate his marriage... 170

(53) CHAPTER. The gift given by a husband to a divorced lady for whom Mahr has not been fixed .................................................. 171

69 - THE BOOK OF PROVISION: (Outlay) ............. 173

(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of providing for one's family. ............. 173
(2) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to spend for one’s wife and household. 174
(3) CHAPTER. To provide one’s family with food sufficient for one year in advance. 175
(4) CHAPTER. The expenditure of a woman and her child, whose husband is away from her. 178
(5) CHAPTER. “The mothers shall give suck to their children for two whole years, for those who desire to complete the term of suckling...” 179
(6) CHAPTER. The working of a lady in her husband’s house. 180
(7) CHAPTER. A servant for one’s wife. 180
(8) CHAPTER. A man’s serving his family. 181
(9) CHAPTER. If a man does not provide for his family. 181
(10) CHAPTER. A woman should take care of the wealth of her husband. 182
(11) CHAPTER. Providing one’s wife with clothes reasonably. 182
(12) CHAPTER. A lady should help her husband in looking after his children. 182
(13) CHAPTER. The expenditure of a poor man on his family. 183
(14) CHAPTER. “And on the heir is incumbent the like of that...” 184
(15) CHAPTER. “If one dies leaving debts to be repaid or dependants to be taken care of, it is for me.” 184
(16) CHAPTER. Freed female slaves or any other women can be wet nurses. 185

70 – THE BOOK OF FOODS

[MEALS]:........................................ 187

(1) CHAPTER. Eat of the lawful things that We have provided you with...” 187
(2) CHAPTER. Mention the Name of Allāh on starting to eat, and eat with the right hand. 188
(3) CHAPTER. To eat of the dish what is nearer to you. 189
(4) CHAPTER. Eating from around the dish while taking meal with someone else. 189
(5) CHAPTER. To eat with right hand, and to start with the right side in doing other things. 190
(6) CHAPTER. Whoever ate till he was satisfied. 190
(7) CHAPTER. “There is no restriction on the blind...” 192
(8) CHAPTER. Thin bread and eating at a dining table. 193
(9) CHAPTER. As-Sawriq. 195
(10) CHAPTER. The Prophet never used to eat anything unless it was named for him so that he might know what it was. 195
(11) CHAPTER. The food of one person is sufficient for two persons. 196
(12) CHAPTER. A believer eats in one intestine. 197
(13) CHAPTER. To eat while leaning. 198
(14) CHAPTER. Roasted (meat). 199
(15) CHAPTER. Al-Khazira (dish prepared with white flour and fat). 199
(16) CHAPTER. Al-Aqit (dried yoghourt). 201
(17) CHAPTER. As-Salq (a kind of beet) and barley. 201
(18) CHAPTER. To seize and catch flesh with the teeth (while eating). 202
(19) CHAPTER. To eat the flesh of a foreleg (by stripping the bone of its meat with the teeth). 202
(20) CHAPTER. To cut the meat with a knife. 203
(21) CHAPTER. The Prophet never criticized any food. 204
(22) CHAPTER. To blow barley (to remove the husk). 204
(23) CHAPTER. What the Prophet and his Companions used to eat. 204
(24) CHAPTER. At-Talbina (a kind of dish prepared from flour or bran). 206
(25) CHAPTER. *Ath-Tharfd* (a dish prepared from meat and bread). ... 207
(26) CHAPTER. A roasted sheep. 208
(27) CHAPTER. Storage of food in the houses and on a journey. ... 208
(28) CHAPTER. *Al-Hais* (dish prepared from dried yoghourt, butter and dates). ... 209
(29) CHAPTER. Eating in a dish decorated with silver. ... 210
(30) CHAPTER. The mention of food. ... 211
(31) CHAPTER. *Al-Udm* (additional food taken with bread). 212
(32) CHAPTER. Sweet edible things and honey. ... 212
(33) CHAPTER. *Ad-Dubbā'* (gourd). ... 213
(34) CHAPTER. To prepare a meal for (Muslim) brethren. ... 213
(35) CHAPTER. Whoever invited a man to a meal and then went to carry on his job. ... 214
(36) CHAPTER. Soup. ... 215
(37) CHAPTER. Cured meat. ... 215
(38) CHAPTER. To present something to the companion across the dining table. ... 216
(39) CHAPTER. The eating of snake cucumber with fresh dates. ... 216
(40) CHAPTER. ... 217
(41) CHAPTER. Fresh dates and dry dates. ... 217
(42) CHAPTER. The eating of a spadix of the palm tree. ... 219
(43) CHAPTER. *Al-‘Ajwa* (a special kind of date). ... 219
(44) CHAPTER. To eat two dates at a time. ... 220
(45) CHAPTER. The snake cucumber. ... 220
(46) CHAPTER. The goodness of the date-palm tree. ... 220
(47) CHAPTER. The taking of two kinds of fruit or food at a time. ... 220
(48) CHAPTER. Whoever admitted the guests in batches of ten persons (by turns). ... 221
(49) CHAPTER. The eating of garlic or other (bad smelling vegetables). ... 222
(50) CHAPTER. *Al-Kabāth*, i.e., the leaves of *Al-Ārak*. ... 222
(51) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth after taking meals. ... 223
(52) CHAPTER. To lick and suck the fingers. ... 223
(53) CHAPTER. The handkerchief. ... 224
(54) CHAPTER. What one should say after finishing one's meal. ... 225
(55) CHAPTER. To eat with one's servant. ... 225
(56) CHAPTER. A person who thanks Allāh after taking his meals. ... 225
(57) CHAPTER. “May this (person) come with me too?” ... 225
(58) CHAPTER. If supper or dinner is served [when the time for *Ṣalāt* is due]. ... 226
(59) CHAPTER. “And when you have taken your meal disperse.” ... 227

71 – THE BOOK OF *Al-‘AQIQA*: ... 228
(1) CHAPTER. The naming of a newly born child, *Al-‘Aqiqa* and its *Ṭaḥnāk*. ... 228
(2) CHAPTER. *‘Aqiqa* is to remove what harms the boy. ... 230
(3) CHAPTER. *Al-Fara‘*. ... 231
(4) CHAPTER. *Al-‘Atira*. ... 231

72 – THE BOOK OF SLAUGHTERING AND HUNTING: ... 232
(1) CHAPTER. The mentioning of Allāh's Name while hunting. ... 232
(2) CHAPTER. The game killed by the *Mi'rād*. ... 233
(3) CHAPTER. The game killed by the broad side of *Al-Mi'rād*. ... 234
(4) CHAPTER. About hunting with a bow. ... 234
(5) CHAPTER. *Al-Khadhif* and *Al-Bunduqa*. ... 235
(6) CHAPTER. A (pet) dog............. 236
(7) CHAPTER. If a hound eats (of the game).............................................. 237
(8) CHAPTER. If the hunter hits a game but does not catch it till two or three days......................... 238
(9) CHAPTER. If somebody finds another hound with the game............ 238
(10) CHAPTER. What have been said about hunting................................. 239
(11) CHAPTER. To hunt on mountains............................................................. 241
(12) CHAPTER. “Lawful to you is water-game and its use for food... for the benefit of yourselves.”............. 242
(13) CHAPTER. The eating of locusts.............................................................. 244
(14) CHAPTER. The utensils of Magians and (eating) dead flesh................. 244
(15) CHAPTER. Mentioning Allâh’s Name on slaughtering an animal........... 246
(16) CHAPTER. Animals sacrificed on An-Nusub and for the idols................. 247
(17) CHAPTER. “So slaughter by mentioning the Name of Allâh.”................. 248
(18) CHAPTER. The instruments that cause the blood to gush out................. 248
(19) CHAPTER. The animal slaughtered by a lady........................................ 249
(20) CHAPTER. Not to slaughter with a tooth, a bone or a nail..................... 250
(21) CHAPTER. The animals slaughtered by bedouins or the like.................. 250
(22) CHAPTER. The animals slaughtered by the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians).............. 251
(23) CHAPTER. Any domestic animal that runs away, should be treated like a wild animal.................... 251
(24) CHAPTER. An-Nahr and Adh-Dhabh........................................................ 252
(25) CHAPTER. Al-Muthla, Al-Masbura, and Mujaththa.ma.......................... 254
(26) CHAPTER. The meat of chickens............................................................... 255
(27) CHAPTER. Horse flesh................................................................. 257
(28) CHAPTER. The meat of donkeys........................................................... 257
(29) CHAPTER. The meat of beasts of prey having fangs......................... 259
(30) CHAPTER. The skin of dead animals..................................................... 260
(31) CHAPTER. The musk................................................................. 260
(32) CHAPTER. The rabbit............................................................... 261
(33) CHAPTER. The mastigure................................. 261
(34) CHAPTER. If a mouse falls into solid or liquid butter-fat..................... 262
(35) CHAPTER. Branding the faces............................................................. 263
(36) CHAPTER. To slaughter sheep or camels from war booty without the permission of the companions............ 264
(37) CHAPTER. To kill a runaway camel.................................................... 265
(38) CHAPTER. The eating (of dead animals etc.) out of necessity................. 265

73 – THE BOOK OF AL-ADÂHĪ 267

(1) CHAPTER. The legal way of Al-Udhips................................................... 267
(2) CHAPTER. The distribution of the animals among the people.................. 268
(3) CHAPTER. Sacrifices on behalf of travellers and women........................ 268
(4) CHAPTER. Meat is desired on the day of Nahr........................................ 268
(5) CHAPTER. Sacrifices on the day of Nahr.................................................. 269
(6) CHAPTER. Al-Adhâ and to slaughter sacrifices at the Musallâ.. 270
(7) CHAPTER. The Prophet slaughtered two horned rams......................... 271
(8) CHAPTER. “Slaughter a kid as a sacrifice, but it will not be sufficient for anybody else after you.”............. 272
(9) CHAPTER. Slaughtering the sacrifice with own hands.......................... 273
(10) CHAPTER. Slaughtering the sacrifices on behalf of others..................... 273
(11) CHAPTER. To slaughter the sacrifice after the (‘Eid) Salât..................... 274
(12) CHAPTER. Whoever slaughters his sacrifice before the ‘Eid prayer should repeat it........... 274
(13) CHAPTER. To put one's foot on the side of the animal at the time of slaughtering. 275
(14) CHAPTER. To say Takbīr while slaughtering. 276
(15) CHAPTER. If someone sends his Ḥady to be slaughtered. 276
(16) CHAPTER. What may be eaten of the meat of sacrifices and what may be taken as journey food. 277

74 – THE BOOK OF DRINKS. 280
(1) CHAPTER. "Intoxicants, gambling, Al-Ansāb and Al-Azālm are an abomination of Shaitān's handiwork." 280
(2) CHAPTER. Alcoholic drinks prepared from grapes and other things. 282
(3) CHAPTER. Prohibition of alcoholic drinks prepared from unripe and ripe dates. 282
(4) CHAPTER. Alcoholic drinks prepared from honey. 283
(5) CHAPTER. Alcoholic drink is any drink that disturbs the mind. 285
(6) CHAPTER. The one who regards an alcoholic drink lawful to drink, and calls it by another name. 286
(7) CHAPTER. To prepare non-alcoholic drinks in bowls or Tā'īr... 286
(8) CHAPTER. The Prophet Ḥ reassured the use of forbidden bowls and containers. 287
(9) CHAPTER. (One can drink) date-syrup as long as it does not intoxicate (not fermented). 288
(10) CHAPTER. Al-Bāḍhaq (a kind of alcoholic drink). 289
(11) CHAPTER. Unripe-date drink and ripe-date drink should not be mixed if it is an intoxicant, and two cooked foods should not be put in one dish. 290
(12) CHAPTER. The drink of milk. 291
(13) CHAPTER. Fresh water. 293
(14) CHAPTER. The drinking of milk with water. 294
(15) CHAPTER. The drinking of sweet edible things and honey. 295
(16) CHAPTER. To drink while standing. 296
(17) CHAPTER. To drink while on the back of camel. 297
(18) CHAPTER. The one on the right should drink first. 297
(19) CHAPTER. The permission of the one on right to give the drink to an elder person first. 297
(20) CHAPTER. To drink water from a basin by putting mouth in it. 298
(21) CHAPTER. The younger should serve the older. 299
(22) CHAPTER. Covering the containers. 299
(23) CHAPTER. The bending of the mouths of the water-skins for the sake of drinking from them. 300
(24) CHAPTER. To drink water from the mouth of a water-skin. 301
(25) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to breathe in the vessel (while drinking). 301
(26) CHAPTER. Breathing twice or thrice while drinking. 302
(27) CHAPTER. To drink in gold utensils. 302
(28) CHAPTER. Silver utensils. 302
(29) CHAPTER. To drink in wooden utensils. 303
(30) CHAPTER. To drink in the drinking bowl of the Prophet Ḥ. 304
(31) CHAPTER. To drink blessed water; and the blessed water. 305

75 – THE BOOK OF PATIENTS. 307
(1) CHAPTER. Sickness is expiation for sins. 307
(2) CHAPTER. The severity of disease. 308
(3) CHAPTER. Most prone to trials are Prophets, then the most pious, and then the less pious. 309
(4) CHAPTER. It is compulsory to visit the sick. 310
(5) CHAPTER. To visit an unconscious person.................. 310
(6) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person suffering from epilepsy........ 311
(7) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who has lost his sight........... 311
(8) CHAPTER. The visiting of sick men by women.......................... 312
(9) CHAPTER. To visit sick children................................. 313
(10) CHAPTER. To visit a bedouin................................ 313
(11) CHAPTER. To visit a Mushrik.................................. 314
(12) CHAPTER. If one visited a patient and the time of the Salāt became due...... 314
(13) CHAPTER. Placing the hand on the patient.......................... 315
(14) CHAPTER. What should be said to a patient and what should be his answer... 316
(15) CHAPTER. To visit a patient riding, walking or sitting with another person on a donkey 317
(16) CHAPTER. To say: "I am sick," or "Oh, my head!" or "My ailment has been aggravated."...... 318
(17) CHAPTER. The saying of the patient: "Get up from me!"........ 321
(18) CHAPTER. Whoever took the sick boy (to someone) to invoke Allāh for him......... 322
(19) CHAPTER. The patient's wish for death.............................. 322
(20) CHAPTER. The invocation for the patient............................ 324
(21) CHAPTER. Ablution by a person who pays a visit to a patient. 324
(22) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh to remove epidemics and fever........... 325

(4) CHAPTER. Treatment with honey........................................ 327
(5) CHAPTER. To treat with the milk of camels............................ 328
(6) CHAPTER. To treat with the urine of camels........................... 329
(7) CHAPTER. (To treat with) black cumin (Nigella seeds)................... 329
(8) CHAPTER. At-Talbiya prepared for the patient........................ 330
(9) CHAPTER. Sa'ūt.................................................. 331
(10) CHAPTER. To sniff the Indian and sea Qust (kind of incense)...... 331
(11) CHAPTER. What time one should be cupped.......................... 332
(12) CHAPTER. To be cupped while on a journey or in Ihām............ 332
(13) CHAPTER. To be cupped (as a treatment) for a disease............. 332
(14) CHAPTER. Cupping on the head...................................... 333
(15) CHAPTER. Cupping to treat unilateral or bilateral headache....... 333
(16) CHAPTER. To get one's head shaved because of some ailment...... 334
(17) CHAPTER. Branding (cauterizing).................................... 335
(18) CHAPTER. To treat ophthalmia with antimony or kohl............... 336
(19) CHAPTER. Leprosy.................................................. 337
(20) CHAPTER. Al-Mann heals eye diseases.............................. 337
(21) CHAPTER. Al-Ladūd (the medicine which is poured or inserted into one side of a patient's mouth)............. 337
(22) CHAPTER:...................................................... 339
(23) CHAPTER. Al-'Udhrā (throat or tonsil diseases)...................... 340
(24) CHAPTER. The treatment for a person suffering from diarrhea.... 340
(25) CHAPTER. There is no Safar disease that afflicts the abdomen... 341
(26) CHAPTER. Pleurisy.................................................. 341
(27) CHAPTER. To burn a mat to stop bleeding........................... 342
(28) CHAPTER. Fever is from the heat of Hell............................ 343

76 – THE BOOK OF MEDICINE........................................ 326

(1) CHAPTER. There is no disease except its treatment.................. 326
(2) CHAPTER. May a man treat a woman or a woman treat a man?...... 326
(3) CHAPTER. There is cure in three things.............................. 326

CONTENTS OF VOLUME SEVEN

76 – THE BOOK OF MEDICINE........................................ 326
(29) CHAPTER. Whoever went out of a land because of its climate and water. .......................... 344
(30) CHAPTER. What has been mentioned about the plague........... 345
(31) CHAPTER. The reward of a person who suffers from plague and remains patient. ...................... 348
(32) CHAPTER. Ar-Ruqa with the Qur'an and the Mu'awwidhāt .......................... 348
(33) CHAPTER. To do Ruqya by reciting Sūrat Al-Fatīha .................. 349
(34) CHAPTER. Conditions for doing a Ruqya with Sūrat Al-Fatīha . 350
(35) CHAPTER. Ruqya for an evil eye. ........................................ 350
(36) CHAPTER. The effect of an evil eye is a fact ............................ 351
(37) CHAPTER. To treat a snakebite or a scorpion sting with a Ruqya .................................. 351
(38) CHAPTER. The Ruqya of the Prophet .................................. 352
(39) CHAPTER. An-Nafth while treating with a Ruqya .................. 353
(40) CHAPTER. Passing right hand on the place of ailment while treating with a Ruqya ...................... 355
(41) CHAPTER. A woman may treat a man with a Ruqya ................. 356
(42) CHAPTER. Whoever does not treat or get treated with a Ruqya ... 356
(43) CHAPTER. At-Tiyara (drawing an evil omen from birds, etc.) ......... 357
(44) CHAPTER. Al-Fā'l (good omen) ........................................ 358
(45) CHAPTER. No Hāma ........................................ 359
(46) CHAPTER. Foretellers ........................................ 359
(47) CHAPTER. Magic ........................................ 361
(48) CHAPTER. Shirk and witchcraft are from the Mūbiqāt (great destructive sins) .................... 363
(49) CHAPTER. Should a bewitched person be treated? ................. 363
(50) CHAPTER. Witchcraft ........................................ 365
(51) CHAPTER. Some eloquent speech is as effective as magic .......... 366
(52) CHAPTER. The use of 'Ajwa dates as medicine for magic ............ 366
(53) CHAPTER. No Hāma ........................................ 367
(54) CHAPTER. No 'Adwā (no contagious disease is conveyed without Allāh's Permission) ........... 367
(55) CHAPTER. The poison given to the Prophet .......................... 369
(56) CHAPTER. The taking of poison and treating with it .................. 370
(57) CHAPTER. The milk of she-asses .................................. 371
(58) CHAPTER. If a housefly falls in a utensil ............................ 372

77 – THE BOOK OF DRESS... 373
(1) CHAPTER. “Say: Who has forbidden the adornment with clothes given by Allāh which He has produced for His slaves?” ........... 373
(2) CHAPTER. Whoever dragged his Iẓār without conceit ................ 373
(3) CHAPTER. To tuck up or roll up the clothes ............................. 374
(4) CHAPTER. The part of the garment that hangs below the ankles is in the Fire .................................. 374
(5) CHAPTER. Whoever drags his garment out of pride and arrogance. 375
(6) CHAPTER. The fringed Iẓār ........................................ 376
(7) CHAPTER. The Rīda ........................................ 377
(8) CHAPTER. Wearing of shirts ............................................. 378
(9) CHAPTER. The Jaib (pocket) ............................................ 379
(10) CHAPTER. Wearing a cloak of narrow sleeves while on a journey .. 380
(11) CHAPTER. To wear a woollen cloak during the Ghazawāt .......................... 380
(12) CHAPTER. Al-Qabā' ........................................ 381
(13) CHAPTER. Hooded cloaks ............................................ 382
(14) CHAPTER. Trousers ........................................ 382
(15) CHAPTER. Turbans ........................................ 383
(16) CHAPTER. At-Taqannu' ............................................ 384
(17) CHAPTER. The helmet ........................................ 385
(18) CHAPTER. Al-Burūd, Al-Hibar and Ash-Shamla ....................... 386
(19) CHAPTER. Al-Aksiyā and Al-Khamā'īs .............................. 388
(20) CHAPTER. Isḥīmāl-as-Sammā ........................................... 389
(21) CHAPTER. Al-Iḥṭiba’ ........................ 390
(22) CHAPTER. The black Khamīṣa .............................. 391
(23) CHAPTER. Green clothes ................................. 392
(24) CHAPTER. White clothes .................................. 393
(25) CHAPTER. The wearing of silk clothes by men .............. 394
(26) CHAPTER. Whoever just touches silk but does not wear it. 397
(27) CHAPTER. The use of silk in bedding .................... 397
(28) CHAPTER. The wearing of Qassīy ......................... 398
(29) CHAPTER. Silk is allowed for men suffering from an itch 398
(30) CHAPTER. Silk for women ................................ 399
(31) CHAPTER. The Prophet used to be contented with whatever clothes or mats were available .. 400
(32) CHAPTER. To invoke for the one wearing a new garment 402
(33) CHAPTER. Men are forbidden to use saffron ................. 402
(34) CHAPTER. The garment dyed with saffron ................ 403
(35) CHAPTER. The red garment .................................. 403
(36) CHAPTER. The red Mīthara ............................... 403
(37) CHAPTER. Sibṭiyā and other shoes ......................... 404
(38) CHAPTER. While putting on shoes, start with right foot 405
(39) CHAPTER. Do not walk wearing one shoe only ............ 405
(40) CHAPTER. One should take off the left shoe first .......... 406
(41) CHAPTER. Straps in a sandal ............................... 406
(42) CHAPTER. The red tent of leather .......................... 406
(43) CHAPTER. To sit on a Ḥaṣīr ................................. 407
(44) CHAPTER. Garments having gold buttons .................. 408
(45) CHAPTER. Gold rings ....................................... 408
(46) CHAPTER. Silver rings ....................................... 409
(47) CHAPTER ................................................. 410
(48) CHAPTER. Stone of the ring ............................... 411
(49) CHAPTER. An iron ring ...................................... 411
(50) CHAPTER. To engrave a ring ................................ 412
(51) CHAPTER. To wear the ring on the little finger .......... 413
(52) CHAPTER. Taking a ring for stamping letters ................ 413
(53) CHAPTER. Keeping the stone of the ring towards the palm . 414
(54) CHAPTER. “None should have the same engraving made on his ring as the engraving on my ring.” .. 414
(55) CHAPTER. The engraving of the ring done in three lines 415
(56) CHAPTER. Rings for women ............................... 415
(57) CHAPTER. The wearing of necklaces and Sikkāb by the women 416
(58) CHAPTER. To borrow a necklace ........................... 416
(59) CHAPTER. Ear-rings ........................................ 417
(60) CHAPTER. As-Sikkāb for boys ............................. 417
(61) CHAPTER. Men who are in the similitude of women, and women who are in the similitude of men 418
(62) CHAPTER. The dismissal of such men as are in the similitude of women, from the houses 418
(63) CHAPTER. To cut short the moustaches .................... 419
(64) CHAPTER. The clipping of nails ............................ 419
(65) CHAPTER. To leave the beard .............................. 420
(66) CHAPTER. What is said about grey hair ................. 421
(67) CHAPTER. The hair dye ..................................... 423
(68) CHAPTER. The curly hair ................................... 423
(69) CHAPTER. At-Talbūd ....................................... 426
(70) CHAPTER. (Hair) parting .................................... 427
(71) CHAPTER. Locks of hair .................................... 428
(72) CHAPTER. Al-Ǧazā‘ ...................................... 428
(73) CHAPTER. The application of perfume by the wife on her husband ................................. 429
(74) CHAPTER. To apply scent to the head and beard ........... 430
(75) CHAPTER. Combing one’s hair .............................. 430
(76) CHAPTER. The combing of
the hair of the husband by his menstruating wife........................ 430
(77) CHAPTER. To start combing the hair from the right side........ 431
(78) CHAPTER. What has been mentioned about musk.................. 431
(79) CHAPTER. What kind of scent is recommended...................... 431
(80) CHAPTER. Whoever did not refuse the scent......................... 432
(81) CHAPTER. Adh-Dharfra ........................................ 432
(82) CHAPTER. Creating artificial spaces between the teeth to look beautiful.......................... 432
(83) CHAPTER. The use of false hair................................ 433
(84) CHAPTER. Ladies who remove hair from the face, eyebrows etc........................................ 435
(85) CHAPTER. The lady who lengthens hair artificially................ 435
(86) CHAPTER. The woman who practises tattooing...................... 437
(87) CHAPTER. The woman who gets herself tattooed............... 437
(88) CHAPTER. Pictures............................................. 438
(89) CHAPTER. The punishment for picture-makers on the Day of Resurrection............................ 439
(90) CHAPTER. The obliteration of pictures............................ 439
(91) CHAPTER. Pictures made on things that are to be trodden on.... 440
(92) CHAPTER. Whoever disliked to sit on pictures..................... 441
(93) CHAPTER. It is disliked to offer Salāt wearing clothes with pictures.................................................. 442
(94) CHAPTER. Angels do not enter a house in which there are pictures.................................................. 442
(95) CHAPTER. Whoever does not enter a house having a picture in it. 443
(96) CHAPTER. Whoever cursed a picture-maker.......................... 443
(97) CHAPTER. Whoever makes a picture will be asked to put life into it on the Day of Resurrection............. 444
(98) CHAPTER. To ride as a companion-rider on an animal........... 444
(99) CHAPTER. Three (riders) on one animal................................ 445
(100) CHAPTER. The mounting of the owner of animal and somebody else in front of him................................. 445
(101) CHAPTER. To mount a man behind another man on an animal.. 445
(102) CHAPTER. To mount a woman behind a man who is Dha-Mahram........................................ 446
(103) CHAPTER. To put one leg on the other while lying down........ 447
(1) CHAPTER. Awakening the desire for marriage which is recommended in the Statement of Allah ﷻ ﷻ 


A group of three men came to the houses of the wives of the Prophet  asking how the Prophet  worshipped (Allah), and when they were informed about that, they considered their worship insufficient and said, “Where are we from the Prophet  as his past and future sins have been forgiven.” Then one of them said, “I will offer the Salât (prayer) throughout the night forever.” The other said, “I will observe Saum (fast) throughout the year and will not break my Saum (fast).” The third said, “I will keep away from the women and will not marry forever.” Allah’s Messenger  came to them and said, “Are you the same people who said so-and-so? By Allah, I am more submissive to Allah and more afraid of Him than you; yet I observe Saum (fast) and also do not observe Saum (fast), I do offer Salât (prayer) and also do sleep and I also marry women. So he who does not follow my As-Sunna (legal ways) in religion, is not from me (not one of my followers).”

5064. Narrated ‘Urwa that he asked ‘Aishah about the Statement of Allah ﷻ ﷻ:

“If you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan girls, then marry (other) women of your choice, two or three or four; but if you fear that you shall not be
able to deal justly (with them), then only one, or (slaves) that your right hands possess. That will be nearer to prevent you from doing injustice." (V.4:3)

‘Aishah said, “O my nephew! (This Verse has been revealed in connection with) an orphan girl under the guardianship of her guardian who is attracted by her wealth and beauty and intends to marry her with a Mahr less than what other women of her standard deserve. So they (such guardians) have been forbidden to marry them unless they do justice to them and give them their full Mahr, and they are ordered to marry other women instead of them.”

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of the Prophet ﷺ:

"Whoever is able to marry, should marry, for that will help him lower his gaze and guard his modesty (i.e. his private parts from committing illegal sexual intercourse etc.)." And should a person marry (even if) he has no desire for marriage?

5065. Narrated ‘Alqama: While I was with ‘Abdullāh, ‘Uthmān met him at Minā and said, “O Abū ‘Abdur-Rahmān! I have something to say to you.” So both of them went aside and ‘Uthmān said, “O Abū ‘Abdur-Rahmān! Shall we marry you to a virgin who will make you remember your past days?” When ‘Abdullāh felt that he was not in need of that, he beckoned me (to join him) saying, “O ‘Alqama!” Then I heard him saying (in reply to ‘Uthmān), “As you have said that, (I tell you that) the Prophet ﷺ once said to us, ‘O young people! Whoever among you is able to marry, should marry, and whoever is not able to marry, is..."
recommended to observe Saum (fast) as fasting will diminish his sexual power.”

(3) CHAPTER. Whoever is not able (cannot afford) to marry, is recommended to fast.

5066. Narrated ‘Abdullãh: We were with the Prophet while we were young and had no wealth. So Allah’s Messenger said, “O young people! Whoever among you is able to marry, should marry, because it helps him lower his gaze and guard his modesty (i.e. his private parts from committing illegal sexual intercourse etc.), and whoever is not able to marry, should fast, as fasting will diminish his sexual power.”

(4) CHAPTER. About (marrying) several women.

5067. Narrated ‘Ata: We attended along with Ibn ‘Abbãs the funeral procession of Maimûna at a place called Sarîf. Ibn ‘Abbãs said, “This is the wife of the Prophet, so when you lift her bier, do not jerk it or shake it much, but walk smoothly because the Prophet had nine wives and he used to observe the night turns with eight of them, and for one of them there was no night turn.”
5068. Narrated Anas: The Prophet used to go round (have sexual relations with) all his wives in one night, and he had nine wives.

5069. Narrated Sa‘īd bin Jubair: Ibn ‘Abbās asked me, “Are you married?” I replied, “No.” He said, “Marry, for the best person of this (Muslim) nation (i.e., Muhammad) had the largest number of wives.”

(5) CHAPTER. Whoever emigrated or did a good deed with the intention of marrying a woman, then he will be rewarded according to his intentions.

5070. Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb: The Prophet said, “The rewards (of deeds) are according to the intention, and everybody will get the reward for what he has intended. So whoever emigrates for Allāh’s and His Messenger’s sake, his emigration will be for Allāh and His Messenger; and whoever emigrates for worldly benefits, or to marry a woman, then his emigration will be for the thing for what he emigrated for.”

(1) (H. 5070) His reward will be according to his intentions, not to his apparent deed.
(6) CHAPTER. The marrying of a poor man who has the knowledge of the Qur'an and is a Muslim.

Sahl bin Sa'd narrated this from the Prophet ﷺ.

5071. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd ﷺ: “We used to fight in the holy battles in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and we had no wives with us. So we said, ‘O Allah’s Messenger! Shall we get castrated?’ The Prophet forbade us to do so.

(7) CHAPTER. The saying of a man to his brother (in Islam): “Have a look at either of my wives (and if you wish), I will divorce her for you.”

This is narrated by 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Auf.

5072. Narrated Anas bin Malik ﷺ: 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Auf came (from Makkah to Al-Madina) and the Prophet ﷺ made a bond of brotherhood between him and Sa'd bin Ar-Rabi' Al-Ansārī. Al-Ansārī had two wives, so he suggested that 'Abdur-Rahmān take half, his wives and property. 'Abdur-Rahmān replied, “May Allāh bless you with your wives and property. Kindly show me the market.” So 'Abdur-Rahmān went to the market and gained (in bargains)

=for one and the same deed may be done by different persons with different intentions.
some dried yoghurt and some butter. After a few days the Prophet saw ‘Abdur-Rahmân with some yellow stains on his clothes and asked him, “What is that, O ‘Abdur-Rahmân?” He replied, “I had married an Ansârî woman.” The Prophet asked, “How much Mahr did you give her?” He replied, “The weight of one (date) stone of gold.” The Prophet said, “Offer a Walima (wedding banquet) even with one sheep.”

(8) CHAPTER. What is disliked of not marrying and of getting castrated.

5073. Narrated Sa’d bin Abi Waqqâs: Allâh’s Messenger did not allow ‘Uthmân bin Maz‘ûn to keep away from marrying (and other pleasures) and if he had allowed him, we would have gotten ourselves castrated(1).

5074. Narrated Sa’d bin Abî Waqqâs: The Prophet did not allow ‘Uthmân bin Maz‘ûn to keep away from marrying, and had he allowed him, we would have got ourselves castrated(1).

5075. Narrated ‘Abdullâh: We used to participate in the holy battles led by Allâh’s Messenger and we had nothing (no wives)

---

(1) (H. 5074) Sa’d, by saying, “We would have ourselves castrated,” did not mean the actual castration, but he meant excessive abstention from all kinds of pleasures, for castration is forbidden in Islâm.
with us. So we said, “Shall we get ourselves castrated?” He forbade us that and then allowed us to marry a woman temporarily by giving her even a garment\(^1\) and then he recited to us:

‘O you who believe! Make not unlawful the \textit{Tayyibät} (all that is good as regards foods, things, deeds, beliefs, persons etc.) which \textit{Allāh} has made lawful to you.’ (V.5:87)

5076. Narrated Abū Hurairah: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I am a young man and I am afraid that I may commit illegal sexual intercourse and I cannot afford to marry.” He kept silent, and then I repeated my question once again, but he kept silent. I said the same (for the third time) and he remained silent. Then I repeated my question (for the fourth time), and only then the Prophet \(\text{ﷺ}\) said, “O Abū Hurairah! The pen has dried after writing what you are going to confront.\(^2\) So (it does not matter whether you) get yourself castrated or not.”\(^3\)

(9) \textit{CHAPTER. To marry virgins.}

Ibn ‘Abbās said to ‘Aishah, “The Prophet \(\text{ﷺ}\) did not marry any virgin besides you.”

5077. Narrated ‘Aishah: I said, 

---

\(^1\) This sort of marriage (i.e., \textit{Nikāh-al-Mut’a}) was later on forbidden forever. (See H.5115)

\(^2\) Your fate has been destined for you.

\(^3\) (This means:) You cannot change your destined fate by getting castrated, so there is no benefit in doing so.
"O Allah's Messenger! Suppose you landed in a valley where there is a tree of which something has been eaten and then you found trees of which nothing has been eaten, of which tree would you let your camel graze?" He said, "(I will let my camel graze) of the one of which nothing has been eaten before." (The subnarrator added: 'Aishah meant that Allah's Messenger had not married a virgin besides herself).

5078. Narrated 'Aishah: Allah's Messenger { said (to me), "You have been shown to me twice in (my) dreams. A man was carrying you in a silken cloth and said to me, 'This is your wife.' I uncovered it; and behold, it was you. I said to myself, ‘If this dream is from Allah, He will cause it to come true.'"

(10) CHAPTER. The marrying of matrons (divorced or widowed ladies).

Umm Habiba said, "The Prophet { said to me, 'Do not offer me your daughters or sisters in marriage.'"
virgin or a matron?" I replied, "A matron." He said, "Why didn’t you marry a young girl so that you may play with her and she with you?" When we were about to enter (Al-Madīna), the Prophet ﷺ said, "Wait so that you may enter Al-Madīna) at the afternoon so that the lady of unkempt hair may comb her hair and the one whose husband has been absent may shave her pubic region.”

5080. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: When I got married, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to me, “What type of lady have you married?” I replied, “I have married a matron.” He said, "Why, don’t you have a liking for the virgins and for fondling them?” Jābir also said: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Why didn’t you marry a young girl so that you might play with her and she with you?”

(11) CHAPTER. The marrying of a young lady to an elderly man.

5081. Narrated ‘Urwa: The Prophet ﷺ asked Abū Bakr for ‘Āishah’s hand in marriage. Abū Bakr said, “But I am your brother.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You are my brother in Allāh’s religion and His Book, but she (‘Āishah) is lawful for me to marry.”
(12) CHAPTER. What type of women should one seek in marriage? And what type of women is better? And what type of women one is recommended to select so as to beget good offspring, without there being any compulsion to do so.

5082. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet said, “The best women are the riders of the camels and the righteous among the women of Quraish. They are very kind to their children in their childhood and very careful in guarding of the property of their husbands.”

(13) CHAPTER. Having female captives (for sexual purposes) and marrying and manumitting one’s own slave-girl.

5083. Narrated Abū Burda’s father: Allāh’s Messenger said, “Any man who has a slave-girl whom he educates properly, teaches good manners, manumits and marries her, will get a double reward. And if any man of the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) believes in his own Prophet and then believes in me too, he will also get a double reward. And any slave who fulfils his duty to his master and to his Lord (Allāh), will (also) get a double reward.”
5084. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet said: “Abraham did not tell lies except three lies. (One of them was) when Abraham passed by a tyrant and (his wife) Sārah was accompanying him. [Abū Hurairah then mentioned the whole narration (See H. No. 3363, Vol. 4, Sāhih Al-Bukhari) and said:] (The tyrant) gave her Hājar. Sarah said, “Allah saved me from the hands of the Kāfir (i.e. infidel) and gave me Ajar (Hājar) to serve me.” (Abū Hurairah added:) That (Hājar) is your mother, O Banū Mā’-As-Samā’ (i.e., the Arabs).

5085. Narrated Anas: The Prophet stayed for three days between Khaibar and Al-Madīna, and there he consummated his marriage to Safiyya bint Ḥuyai. I invited the Muslims to the wedding banquet in which neither meat nor bread was offered. He ordered for leather dining-sheets to be spread, and dates, dried yoghourt and butter were laid on them, and that was the Prophet's wedding banquet. The Muslims wondered, “Is she (Safiyya) considered as his wife or his slave-girl?” Then they said, “If he orders her to veil herself, she will be one of the Mothers of the believers; but if he does not order her to veil herself, she will be a slave-girl.” So when the Prophet proceeded from there, he made a space for her behind him (on his she-camel) and put a screening veil between her and the people. (See H. 371)
(14) CHAPTER. Whoever regarded the manumission of a slave-girl as her Mahr.

5086. Narrated Anas bin Malik: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ manumitted Safiyya and regarded her manumission as her Mahr.

(15) CHAPTER. The marrying of the poor by virtue of the Statement of Allâh Ta’âlab: “If they be poor, Allâh will enrich them out of His Bounty.” (V.24:32)

5087. Narrated Sahil bin Sa’d As-Sa’idi: A woman came to Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! I have come to give you myself in marriage (without Mahr).” Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ looked at her. He looked at her carefully and fixed his glance on her and then lowered his head. When the lady saw that he did not say anything, she sat down. A man from his Companions got up and said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! If you are not in need of her, then marry her to me.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Have you got something to offer (as a Mahr)?” The man said, “No, by Allâh, O Allâh’s Messenger!” The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “Go to your family and see if you have something.” The man went and returned, saying, “No, by Allâh, I have not found anything.” Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “(Go again) and look for something, even if it is an iron ring.” He went again and returned, saying, “No, by Allâh, O Allâh’s Messenger! I could not find even an iron ring, but this is my Izâr(1)

---

(1) (H. 5087) A garment to cover the lower part of the body.
(waistsheet).” He had no Rida\(^{(1)}\). He added, “I give half of it to her.” Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “What will she do with your İzãr? If you wear it, she will be naked, and if she wears it, you will be naked.” So that man sat down for a long while and then got up (to depart). When Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ saw him going, he ordered that he be called back. When he came, the Prophet ﷺ said, “How much of the Qur’ân do you know?” He said, “I know such Sûrah and such Sûrah.” “Do you know them by heart?” He replied, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go, I marry her to you for that much of the Qur’ân which you have.”

(16) CHAPTER. (Both husband and wife) should have the same religion.
And the Statement of Allâh ﷻ:
“And it is He Who has created man from water; and has appointed for him kindred by blood and kindred by marriage.” (V.25:54)

5088.Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها : Abû Hudâifa bin ’Utba bin Rabi’a bin ‘Abd-Shams who had witnessed the battle of Badr along with the Prophet ﷺ, adopted Sâlim as his son, to whom he married his niece, Hind bin Al-Walîd bin ’Utba bin Rabi’a; and Sâlim was the freed slave of an Anšûrî woman, just as the Prophet ﷺ, had adopted Zaid as his son. It was the custom in the pre-Islamic

(1) (H. 5087) A garment to cover the upperpart of the body.
period that if somebody adopted a boy, the people would call him the son of the adoptive father and he would be the latter's heir. But when Allah revealed the Divine Verses: "Call them (adopted sons) by (the names of) their fathers (up to) and Mawãlikum (your freed slaves)." (V.33:5), the adopted persons were called by their father's names. The one whose father was not known, would be regarded as a Maulâ and your brother in religion. Later on Sahla bint Suhail bin 'Amr Al-Ourashi Al-Âmirî - and she was the wife of Hudhaifa bin 'Utba - came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allah's Messenger! We used to consider Salim as our (adopted) son, and now Allah has revealed what you know (regarding adopted sons)." The subnarrator then mentioned the rest of the narration. (See H. 4000)

5089. Narrated 'Âishah ﷺ: Allah's Messenger ﷺ entered upon Dubâ'a bint Az-Zubair and said to her, "Do you have a desire to perform the Hajj?" She replied, "By Allah, I feel sick." He said to her, "Intend to perform Hajj and stipulate something by saying, 'O Allah, I will finish my Ihram at any place where You stop me (i.e. I am unable to go further)."(1) She was the wife of Al-Miqdād bin Al-Aswad.

5090. Narrated Abû Hurairah Z: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A woman is married for four (things), i.e. her wealth, her family

(1) (H. 5089) If the ailment gets aggravated, she would abandon her Ihram.
status, her beauty and her religion. So you should take possession of (marry) the religious woman (otherwise) you will be a loser.’

5091. Narrated Sahl: A man passed by Allah’s Messenger ﷺ and Allah’s Messenger ﷺ asked (his companions), “What do you say about this (man)?” They replied, “If he asks for a lady’s hand, he ought to be given her in marriage; and if he intercedes (for someone), his intercession will be accepted; and if he speaks, he will be listened to”. Allah’s Messenger ﷺ kept silent, and then another man from among the poor Muslims passed by, and Allah’s Messenger ﷺ asked (them), “What do you say about this man?” They replied, “If he asks for a lady’s hand in marriage, no one will accept him, and if he intercedes (for someone), his intercession will not be accepted; and if he speaks, he will not be listened to.” Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “This poor man is better than so many of the first as to fill the earth.” (See Hadith No. 6447, Vol 8).

(17) CHAPTER. Equality in wealth (is not essential for the marriage). And the marriage of a poor man with a well-to-do lady.

5092. Narrated ‘Urwa that he asked ‘Aishah regarding the Verse:
“If you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphans.” (V.4:3)

She said, “O my nephew! This Verse refers to the orphan girl who is under the guardianship of her guardian who likes her beauty and wealth and wishes to (marry her
and curtails her Mahr. Such guardians have been forbidden to marry them unless they do justice by giving them their full Mahr, and they have been ordered to marry other than them. The people asked for the verdict of Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ after that, so Allâh revealed: ‘They ask your legal instruction concerning the women... whom you desire to marry.’ (V.4:127) So Allâh revealed to them that if the orphan girl had beauty and wealth, they desired to marry her and for her family status. They can only marry them if they give them their full Mahr. And if they had no desire to marry them because of their lack of wealth and beauty, they would leave them and marry other women. So, as they used to leave them, when they had no interest, in them, they were forbidden to marry them when they had such interest, unless they treated them justly and gave them their full Mahr.

(18) CHAPTER. What evil omen of a lady is to be warded off. And the Statement of Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ:
“Verily, among your wives and your children, there are enemies for you”. (i.e. may stop you from the obedience of Allâh) (V.64:14)

5093. Narrated ‘Abdullah bin ‘Umar: Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “There is an evil omen in a woman, a house and a horse.”(1)

(1) (H. 5093) The evil omen of a woman is her bad character, of a house is the bad neighbours, and of a horse is that one does not use it for Jihad in Allâh’s Cause.
5094. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: Evil omen was mentioned before the Prophet ﷺ said, “If there is evil omen in anything, it is in a house, a woman and a horse.”

5095. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If at all there is evil omen, it is in a horse, a woman and a house.”

5096. Narrated Usâma bin Zaid رضي الله عنهم: The Prophet ﷺ said, “After me I have not left any Fitnah (trial and affliction) more harmful to men than women.”

(19) CHAPTER. (About) a free lady as the wife of a slave.

5097. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها: Three principles were established because of Barîra: (i) When Barîra was manumitted she was given the option (to remain with her slave husband or not). (ii) Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The Wala’ of the slave is for the one...
who manumits (the slave).” (iii) When Allah's Messenger entered the house, he saw a cooking pot on the fire but he was given bread and meat soup from the soup of the home. The Prophet said, “Didn't I see the cooking pot (on the fire)?” It was said, “That is the meat given in charity to Barira, and you do not eat the (things given in) charity.” The Prophet said, “It is an object of charity for Barira, and it is a present for us.” (See H. 5430)

(20) CHAPTER. Not to marry more than four (at a time) as is decreed in the Statement of Allah:

“...two or three or four...” (V.4:3)

‘Ali bin Al-Hussain said: “It means, two or three or four.” And the Statement of Allah

“(Angels) with wings, two or three or four.” (V.35:1) namely, two, three or four.

5098. Narrated ‘Aishah regarding the Verse –

“And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphans...” (V.4:3):

It is about the orphan girl who is in the custody of a man who is her guardian, and he intends to marry her because of her wealth, but he treats her badly and does not manage her property fairly and honestly. Such a man should marry women of his liking other than her, two or three or four.

(1) (Ch. 20) The Arabic word for 'or' in the Verses mentioned here are 'wa' which means 'and' in other contexts. This is why the Verses are followed by comments to indicate that the word 'wa' occurring here, means 'or' (not 'and').
(21) CHAPTER. (The Verse:)
“...your foster-mothers who gave you suck.”
(V.4:23)

And foster suckling relations render marriage unlawful, just as the corresponding birth (blood) relations.

5099. Narrated ‘Āishah, the wife of the Prophet, that while Allāh’s Messenger was with her, she heard a voice of a man asking permission to enter the house of Hafṣa. ‘Āishah added: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! This man is asking permission to enter your house.” The Prophet said, “I think he is so-and-so,” naming the foster (suckling) uncle of Hafṣa. ‘Āishah said, “If so-and-so,” naming her foster (suckling) uncle, “were living, could he enter upon me?” The Prophet said, “Yes, for foster (suckling) relations make all those things unlawful which are unlawful through corresponding birth (blood) relations.”

5100. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: It was said to the Prophet, “Won’t you marry the daughter of Ḥamza?” He said, “She is my foster suckling niece (suckling brother’s daughter).”

5101. Narrated Umm Ḥabība, daughter of Abū Sufyān: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Marry my sister, the daughter
of Abū Sufyān.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do you like that?” I replied, “Yes, for even now I am not your only wife and I like that my sister should share the good with me.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “But that is not lawful for me.” I said, “We have heard that you want to marry the daughter of Abū Salama.” He said, “(You mean) the daughter of Umm Salama?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “Even if she were not my step-daughter, she would be unlawful for me to marry as she is my foster sucking niece. I and Abū Salama were suckled by Thuwaība. So you should not present to me your daughters or your sisters (in marriage).”

Narrated ‘Urwa: Thuwaība was the freed slave girl of Abū Lahab whom he had manumitted, and then she suckled the Prophet ﷺ. When Abū Lahab died, one of his relatives saw him in a dream in a very bad state and asked him, “What have you encountered?” Abū Lahab said, “I have not found any rest since I left you, except that I have been given water to drink in this (the space between his thumb and other fingers) and that is because of my manumitting Thuwaība.”

(22) CHAPTER. Whoever said: “No suckling is to be carried on after the baby is two years old,”. As the Statement of Allāh ﷻ:

“...two whole years, (that is) ‘for those (parents) who desire to complete the term of suckling (breast feeding)...’ (V.2:233)

And what amount of suckling renders marriage unlawful.
5102.Narrated ‘Aishah that the Prophet entered upon her while a man was sitting with her. Signs of anger seemed to appear on his face as if he disliked that. She said, “Here is my (foster suckling) brother.” He said, ‘Be sure as to who is your foster suckling brother, for foster suckling relationship is established only when milk is the only food of the child.”(1)

(23) CHAPTER. The milk belongs to the husband (if one drinks the milk of a lady then the husband of that lady is just like his father, i.e., he will be his foster suckling father).

5103.Narrated ‘Aishah that Aflah, the brother of Abū Al-Qu’ais, her foster suckling uncle, came, asking permission to enter upon her after the Verse of Al-Hijāb (the use of veils by women) was revealed. ‘Aishah added: I did not allow him to enter, but when Allah’s Messenger came, I told him what I had done, and he ordered me to give him permission.

(24) CHAPTER. The witness of a wet nurse.

5104.Narrated ‘Uqba bin Al-Harith: I married a woman and then a black lady came to us and said, “I have suckled you both (you and your wife).” So I came to the Prophet and said, “I married so-and-so and then a black lady came to us and said to me, ‘I have

(1) (H. 5102) Suckling which brings about foster relations is that which is done when the baby is under two years of age, and the baby should at least have taken a good suck for five times.
suckled both of you.' But I think she is a liar.” The Prophet ﷺ turned his face away from me and I moved to face his face, and said, “She is a liar.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “How (can you keep her as your wife) when that lady has said that she has suckled both of you? So abandon (i.e., divorce) her (your wife).”

(25) CHAPTER. What women are lawful for one to marry and what are unlawful. And the Statement of Allâh ﷻ:

"Forbidden to you (for marriage) are: your mothers, your daughters... (up to)... Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise." (V.4:23,24)

And Anas said, “‘Also (prohibited are) the women already married,’ means those free ladies who have their own husbands, are also unlawful for you to marry, except those whom your right hands possess.” So, he (Anas) considers that there is no harm if a man gets his slave girl divorced by his slave. And Allâh ﷻ said:

“Do not marry Al-Mushrikûn (idolatress etc.) till they believe (i.e., worship Allâh Alone).” (V.2:221)

And Ibn ‘Abbâs said, “It is prohibited to marry more than four wives as it is prohibited to marry one’s own mother, daughter or sister.”

5105. Ibn ‘Abbâs further said, “Seven types of marriages are unlawful because of
blood relations, and seven because of marriage relations.” Then Ibn ‘Abbās recited the Verse:

“Forbidden to you (for marriage) are your mothers…” (V. 4:23)

‘Abdullāh bin Ja’far married the daughter and wife of ‘Alī at the same time (they were step-daughter and mother). Ibn Sirīn said, “There is no harm in that.” But Al-Ḥasan Al-Ḫāṣī disapproved of it at first, but then said that there was no harm in it. Al-Ḥasan bin Al-Ḫāṣī bin ‘Alī married two of his cousins in one night. Ja’far bin Zaid disapproved of that because it would bring about hatred (between the two cousins), but it is not unlawful, as Allāh said,

“Lawful to you are all others [beyond those (mentioned)].” (V. 4:24)

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “If somebody commits illegal sexual intercourse with his wife’s sister, his wife does not become unlawful for him”.

And narrated Abū Ja’far, “If a person commits homosexuality with a boy, then the mother of that boy is unlawful for him to marry.”

Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās, “If one commits illegal sexual intercourse with his mother-in-law, then his married relation to his wife does not become unlawful.” Abū Naṣr is reported to have said that Ibn ‘Abbās in the above case, regarded his marital relation to his wife unlawful, but Abū Naṣr is not known well for hearing Ḥadīth from Ibn Abī Bāṣris.

Ibrāhīm bin Ḥusain, Jābir bin Zaid, Al-Ḥasan and some other Iraqīs, are reported to have judged that his marital relations to his wife would be unlawful. In the above case Abū Hurairah said, “The marital relation to one’s wife does not become unlawful except if one has had sexual intercourse (with her mother).” Ibn Al-Musaiyab, ‘Urwa, and Az-
Zuhri allow such a person to keep his wife. 'Ali said, "His marital relations to his wife does not become unlawful."

(26) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allah:) ‘...your step-daughters under your guardianship, born of your wives, to whom you have gone in (consummated your marriage)…” (V.4:23)

And Ibn 'Abbas said (regarding the Verse) that the words ‘Dukhul’, ‘Mais’, and ‘Limas’ all mean the sexual intercourse. And whoever says that the grand-daughters (born of one's wife) are also unlawful to marry like her daughters, as indicates the statement of the Prophet ﷺ to Umm Ḥabiba, “Do not present to me your sisters,” Similarly, the wife of a grandson and the wife of a son are equally unlawful to marry. Will a step-daughter of a man be called a step-daughter if she is not under his guardianship? The Prophet ﷺ gave a step-daughter of his to some people to take care of. The Prophet ﷺ called his grandson (Al-Ḥasan bin 'Ali) his son.

5106. Narrated Umm Ḥabiba: I said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Do you like to marry (my sister) the daughter of Abū Sufyān?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “What shall I do (with her)?” I said, “Marry her.” He said, “Do you like that?” I said, “(Yes), for even now I am not your only wife, so I like that my sister should share you with me.” He said, “She is not lawful for me (to marry).”(1) I said, “We have heard that you want to marry.” He said, “The daughter of Umm Salama?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “Even if she were not my step-daughter, she should be unlawful for me to marry, for Thuwaiqa suckled me and her

(1) (H. 5106) Because it is prohibited to marry the sister of one's wife if that wife is still alive.
father (Abū Salama). (1) So you should neither present your daughters nor your sisters to me.”

(27) CHAPTER: “(It is prohibited to have) two sisters in wedlock (as wives) at the same time, except for what has already passed.”
(V.4:23)

5107. Narrated Umm Ḥabiba: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Marry my sister, the daughter of Abū Sufyān.” He said, “Do you like that?” I said, “Yes, for even now I am not your only wife; and the most beloved person to share the good with me is my sister.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “But that is not lawful for me (i.e., to be married to two sisters at a time.)” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! By Allāh, we have heard that you want to marry Durra, the daughter of Abū Salama.” He said, “You mean the daughter of Umm Salama?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “By Allāh! Even if she were not my step-daughter, she would not be lawful for me to marry, for she is my foster niece, for Thuwaiba has suckled me and Abū Salama; so you should neither present your daughters nor your sisters to me.”

(1) (H. 5106) This means that the daughter of Umm Salama was the foster suckling niece of the Prophet ﷺ.
(28) CHAPTER. A woman should not marry a man who is already married to her paternal aunt (her father’s sister).

5108. Narrated Jabir: Allah’s Messenger forbade that a woman should be married to a man along with her paternal aunt (her father’s sister) or maternal aunt (her mother’s sister).

5109. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger said, “A woman and her paternal aunt (her father’s sister) should not be married to the same man; and similarly, a woman and her maternal aunt (her mother’s sister) should not be married to the same man.”

5110. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet forbade that a woman should be married to a man along with her paternal aunt or with her maternal aunt (at the same time). Az-Zuhri (the sub-narrator) said: There is a similar order for the paternal aunt of the father of one’s wife.

5111. For ‘Urwa told me that ‘Aishah said, “What is unlawful because of blood relations, is also unlawful because of the corresponding foster suckling relations.”

(29) CHAPTER. Ash-Shighār [a type of marriage in which persons exchange their daughters (or sisters) in marriage without paying Mahr].
5112.Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: Allâh’s Messenger forbade Ash-Shighar, which means that somebody marries his daughter to somebody else, and the latter marries his daughter to the former without paying Mahr.

(30) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for a woman to present herself for marriage to somebody?

5113.Narrated Hishâm’s father: Khâula bint Hakîm was one of those ladies who presented themselves to the Prophet for marriage. A’ishah said, “Doesn’t a lady feel ashamed for presenting herself to a man?” But when the Verse:

“(O Muhammad) You can postpone (the turn of) whom you will of them (your wives),” (V.33:51)

was revealed, A’ishah said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! I do not see, but, that your Lord hurries in pleasing you.”

(31) CHAPTER. The marriage of a Muhrim.

5114.Narrated Ibn ‘Abbâs: The Prophet got married while he was in the state of İhrâm.
(32) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Messenger prohibited Nikāh-al-Mut’a(1) lately.


5116. Narrated Abū Jamra: I heard Ibn ‘Abbās (giving a verdict) when he was asked about the Mut’a with the women, and he permitted it (Nikāh-al-Mut’a). On that a freed slave of his said to him, “That is only, when it is very badly needed and women are scarce.” On that, Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Yes.”

5117, 5118. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh and Salama bin Al-Akwa: While we were in an army, Allāh’s Messenger came to us and said, “You have been allowed to do the Mut’a (marriage), so do it.”

5119. Salama bin Al-Akwa said: Allāh’s Messenger said, “If a man and a woman agree (to marry temporarily), their marriage

(1) (Chap. 32) Nikāh-al-Mut’a means temporary marriage for a limited period of time. This type of marriage was allowed in the early days of Islām in cases of necessity, but the Prophet finally prohibited it forever. (See H. 5115 and 4216)
should last for three nights, and if they like to continue, they can do so; and if they want to separate, they can do so." I do not know whether that was only for us or for all the people in general. Abū ‘Abdullāh (Al-Bukhārī) said: ‘Ali made it clear that the Prophet ﷺ said, “The Mut’a marriage has been cancelled (made unlawful).”

(33) CHAPTER. A woman can present herself to a righteous man (for marriage).

5120. Narrated Thābit Al-Bunāni: I was with Anas while his daughter was present with him. Anas said, “A woman came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and presented herself to him, saying, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger, have you any need for me (i.e. would you like to marry me)?’ ” Thereupon Anas’ daughter said, “What a shameless lady she was! Shame! Shame!” Anas said, “She was better than you; she had a liking for the Prophet ﷺ so she presented herself for marriage to him.”

5121. Narrated Sahil bin Sa’d: A woman presented herself to the Prophet ﷺ (for marriage). A man said to him, “O Allāh’s Messenger! (If you are not in need of her) marry her to me.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “What have you got?” The man said, “I have nothing.” The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “Go and search (for something) even if it were an iron ring.” The man went and returned saying, “No, I have not found anything, not even an iron ring; but this is my (Izār) waistsheet, and half of it is for her.” He had no Ridā’ (upper garment). The Prophet ﷺ said, “What will she do with your waistsheet?
If you wear it, she will have nothing over her; and if she wears it, you will have nothing over you.” So the man sat down and when he had sat a long time, he got up (to leave). When the Prophet saw him (leaving), he called back, or the man was called (for him), and he said to the man, “How much of the Qur’an do you know (by heart)?” The man replied “I know such Sūrah and such Sūrah (by heart),” naming the Sūrah. The Prophet said, “I have married her to you for what you know of the Qur’an (by heart).”

(34) CHAPTER. The presentation of one’s own daughter or sister (for marriage) to a religious man.

5122. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنه: ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb said, “When Ḥafṣa bint ‘Umar became a widow after the death of (her husband) Khunais bin Ḥudhāfa as-Sahmī who had been one of the companions of the Prophet - and he died at Al-Madina - I went to ‘Uthmān bin ‘Affān and presented Ḥafṣa (for marriage) to him. He said, ‘I will think it over.’ I waited for a few days, then he met me and said, ‘It seems that it is not possible for me to marry at present.’” ‘Umar further said, “I met Abū Bakr As-Šiddiq and said to him, ‘If you wish, I will marry my daughter Ḥafṣa to you.’ Abū Bakr kept quiet and did not say anything to me in reply. I became more angry with him than with ‘Uthmān. I waited for a few days and then Allāh’s Messenger asked for her hand, and I gave her in marriage to him. Afterwards I met Abū Bakr who said,
‘Perhaps you became angry with me when you presented Ḥafṣa to me and I did not give you a reply?’ I said, ‘Yes.’ Abū Bakr said, ‘Nothing stopped me to respond to your offer except that I knew that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had mentioned her, and I never wanted to let out the secret of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. And if Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had refused her, I would have accepted her.’”

5123. Narrated Zainab bint Salama: Umm Ḥabība said to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, “We have heard that you want to marry Durra bint Abū Salama.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Can she be married along with Umm Salama (her mother)? Even if I have not married Umm Salama, she would not be lawful for me to marry, for her father is my foster suckling brother.”

(35) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh: “And there is no sin on you if you make a hint of betrothal or conceal it in yourself, Allāh
knows... (up to)... Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.” (V2:235)

5124. Ibn ‘Abbās said: “Hint your intention of marrying” is made by saying (to the widow) for example: ‘I want to marry, and I wish that Allāh will make a righteous lady available for me’. Al-Qāsim said: One may say to the widow: ‘I hold all respect for you, and I am interested in you; Allāh will bring you much good,’ or something similar.

‘Ātā said: One should hint his intention, and should not declare it openly. One may say: ‘I have some need. Have good tidings. Praise is to Allāh; you are fit to remarry.’ She (the widow) may say in reply: ‘I am listening to what you say,’ but she should not make a promise. Her guardian should not make a promise (to somebody to get her married to him) without her knowledge. But if, while still in the ‘Iddat period, she makes a promise to marry somebody, and he ultimately marries her, they are not to be separated by divorce (i.e., the marriage is valid).

(36) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to look at a woman before marrying her.

5125. Narrated ‘Āishah: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said (to me), “You were shown to me in a dream. An angel
brought you to me, wrapped in a piece of silken cloth, and said to me, 'This is your wife.' I removed the piece of cloth from your face, and there you were. I said to myself, 'If it is from Allah, then it will surely be accomplished.'

5126. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: A woman came to Allah's Messenger and said, "O Allah's Messenger! I have come to you to present myself to you (for marriage)."

Allah’s Messenger glanced at her. He looked at her carefully and fixed his glance on her and then lowered his head. When the lady saw that he did not say anything, she sat down. A man from his companions got up and said, "O Allah’s Messenger! If you are not in need of her, then marry her to me."

The Prophet said, "Have you got anything to offer?" The man said, "No, by Allah, O Allah’s Messenger!" The Prophet said (to him), "Go to your family and try to find something." So the man went and returned, saying, "No, by Allah, O Allah’s Messenger! I have not found anything." The Prophet said, "Go again and look for something, even if it were an iron ring." He went and returned, saying, "No, by Allah, O Allah’s Messenger! I could not find even an iron ring, but this is my Izâr (waistsheet)."

He had no Ṛidâ (upper garment). He added, "I give half of it to her." Allah’s Messenger said, "What will she do with your Izâr? If you wear it, she will have nothing over herself thereof (will be naked); and if she wears it, then you will have nothing over yourself thereof." So the man sat for a long period and then got up (to leave). When Allah’s Messenger saw him leaving, he ordered...
that he be called back. When he came, the Prophet ﷺ asked (him), “How much of the Qur'an do you know (by heart)?” The man replied, “I know such Sūrah and such Sūrah and such Sūrah,” naming the Sūrah. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Can you recite them by heart?” He said, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go, I let you marry her for what you know of the Qur'an.”

(37) CHAPTER. Whoever said, A marriage is not valid except through the Wali (i.e. her father or her brother or her relative etc.)

By virtue of the Statement of Allāh ﷻ:

“And when you have divorced women and they have fulfilled the term of their prescribed period, then do not prevent them…” (V.2:232)

And this order includes the matron as well as the virgin. Allāh also said:

“Do not marry Al-Mushrikât (idolatresses etc.) till they believe (i.e., worship Allāh Alone).” (V.2:221)

And Allāh also said:

“Marry those among you who are single.” (V.24:32)

5127. Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair: ‘Aishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, told him that there were four types of marriage during the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance. One type was similar to that of the present day, i.e., a man used to ask somebody else for the hand of a girl under his guardianship or for his daughter’s hand, and give her Mahr and then marry her. The second type was that a man would say to his wife after she had become clean from her period, “Send for so-
and-so and have sexual relations with him.” Her husband would then keep away from her and would never sleep with her till she got pregnant from the other man with whom she was sleeping. When her pregnancy became evident, her husband would sleep with her if he wished. Her husband did so (i.e., let his wife sleep with some other man) so that he might have a child of noble breed. Such marriage was called Al-Isbrda’. Another type of marriage was that a group of less than ten men would assemble and enter upon a woman, and all of them would have sexual relation with her. If she became pregnant and delivered a child, then some days had passed after her delivery, she would send for all of them and none of them would refuse to come, and when they all gathered before her, she would say to them, “You (all) know what you have done, and now I have given birth to a child. So, it is your child, O so-and-so!” naming whoever she liked, and her child would follow him and he could not refuse to take him. The fourth type of marriage was that many people would enter upon a lady and she would never refuse anyone who came to her. Those were the prostitutes who used to fix flags at their doors as signs, and he who wished, could have sexual intercourse with them. If anyone of them got pregnant and delivered a child, then all those men would be gathered for her and they would call the Qa’if (persons skilled in recognizing the likeness of a child to his father) to them and would let the child follow the man (whom they recognized as his father) and she would let him adhere to him and be called his son. The man could not refuse all that. But when Muhammad was sent with the Truth, he abolished all the types of marriages observed in the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance except the type of
marriage the people recognize today.

5128. Narrated 'Āishah as regards the Verse –

"And about what is recited unto you in the Book, concerning the orphan girls whom you give not the prescribed portions (as regards Mahr and inheritance) and yet, whom you desire to marry…" (V.4:127):

This Verse is about the female orphan who is under the guardianship of a man with whom she shares her property and he has more right over her (than anybody else) but does not like to marry her, so he prevents her, from marrying somebody else, lest he should share the property with him.

5129. Narrated ('Abdullāh) bin 'Umar: When Ḥafṣa, 'Umar's daughter became a widow because of the death of her (husband) Ibn Hudhāfa As-Sahmī, who was one of the companion of the Prophet and the one of the Badr warriors and died at Al-Madina, 'Umar said, "I met 'Uthmān bin Affān and gave him an offer saying, 'If you wish, I will marry Ḥafṣa to you.' He said, 'I will think it over.' I waited for a few days, then he met me and said, 'I have made up my mind not to marry at present'." 'Umar added, "Then I met Abū Bakr and said to him, 'If you wish, I will marry Ḥafṣa to you.'" (See H. 5122)
5130. Narrated Al-Ḥasan concerning the Verse –

"...do not prevent them [from marrying their (former) husbands]..." (V.2:232):

Maʿquīl bin Yāsār told me that it was revealed in his connection. He said, "I married my sister to a man and he divorced her, and when her days of 'Idda (three menstrual periods) were over, the man came again and asked for her hand, but I said to him, 'I married her to you and made her your bed (your wife) and favoured you with her, but you divorced her. Now you come to ask for her hand again? No, by Allāh, she will never go back to you (again)!'

That man was not a bad man and his wife wanted to go back to him. So Allāh revealed this Verse:

‘...do not prevent them [from marrying their (former) husbands]...’ (V.2:232)

So I said, 'Now I will do it (let her go back to him), O Allah’s Messenger'.” So he married her to him again.

(38) CHAPTER. If the guardian himself is the suitor (of the lady in his charge) (can he marry her to himself or should another guardian marry her to him)?

Al-Mughīra bin Shu’bā asked for the hand of a lady in marriage and he was the nearest guardian to her, so he asked another man to marry her to him. And ‘Abdūr-Raḥmān bin ‘Auf asked Umm Ḥakīm, Qāriz’s daughter, “Do you entrust the question of your marriage to me?” She said, “Yes.” He said to her, “I have married you.” ‘Aṭā [being asked about a lady whom the only (near) relative she had wanted to marry] said, “Let
him make some people witness his saying, ‘I have married you,’ or ask a man from her kinsfolk (to marry her to him).” And Sahl said, “A woman said to the Prophet ﷺ, ‘I present myself (for marriage) to you.’ Then a man said, ‘O Allâh’s Messenger! If you are not in need of her then please marry her to me’.

5131.Narrated ‘Āishah (regarding His Statement) –

“They ask your legal instruction concerning women. Say: Allâh instructs you about them…” (V.4:127):

It is about the female orphan who is under the guardianship of a man with whom she shares her property and he does not want to marry her and dislikes that someone else should marry her, lest he should share the property with him, so he prevents her from marrying. So Allâh forbad such a guardian to do so (i.e. to prevent her from marrying).

5132. Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d: While we were sitting in the company of the Prophet ﷺ a woman came to him and presented herself (for marriage) to him. The Prophet ﷺ looked at her, lowering his eyes and raising them, but did not give a reply. One of his Companions said, “Marry her to me. O Allâh’s Messenger!” The Prophet ﷺ asked (him), “Have you got anything?” He said, “I have got nothing.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Not even an iron ring?” He said, “Not even an iron ring, but I will tear my garment into two halves and give her one half and keep the other half.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “No. Do you know some of the Qur’ân (by heart)?” He said, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go, I have agreed to marry her to you with what you know of the Qur’ân (by heart).”
(39) CHAPTER. Giving one’s young children in marriage (is permissible).

By virtue of the Statement of Allah):
“...and for those who have no (monthly) courses (i.e. they are still immature)...”
(V.65:4)

And the ‘Idda for the girl before puberty is three months (in the above Verse).

5133. Narrated ‘Aishah that the Prophet wrote the marriage contract with her when she was six years old and he consummated his marriage when she was nine years old, and then she remained with him for nine years (i.e. till his death).

(40) CHAPTER. The marrying of a daughter by her father to a ruler.

And ‘Umar said, “The Prophet asked for the hand of (my daughter) Hafṣa, and I married (her to) him.”

5134. Narrated ‘Aishah that the Prophet wrote the marriage contract with her when she was six years old and he consummated his marriage when she was nine years old. Hishām said: “I have been informed that ‘Aishah remained with the Prophet for nine years (i.e. till his death).”

(41) CHAPTER. The ruler is regarded as a guardian (of the lady who has no relative to
be her guardian) as is inferred from the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “We have married her (that lady) to you for what you know of the Qur’an (by heart).”

5135. Narrated Sahl bin S’ad: A woman came to Allah’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “I present myself (to you) (for marriage).” She stayed for a long while, then a man said, “If you are not in need of her, then marry her to me.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Have you got anything in order to pay her Mahr?” He said, “I have nothing with me except my Izār (waistsheet).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “If you give her your Izār, you will have no Izār to wear, (so go) and search for something.” He said, “I could not find anything.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Try (to find something), even if it were an iron ring.” But he was not able to find (even that). The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “Have you in your memory something of the Qur’ān?” He said, “Yes, such Sūrah and such Sūrah,” naming those Sūrah. The Prophet ﷺ said, “We have married her to you for what you know of the Qur’ān (by heart).”

(42) CHAPTER. The father or the guardian cannot give a virgin or matron in marriage without her consent.

5136. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A matron should not be given in marriage except after consulting her; and a virgin should not be given in marriage except after her permission.” The people asked, “O Allah’s Messenger! How can we know her permission?” He said, “Her silence (indicates her permission).”

(43) CHAPTER. If a man gives his daughter in marriage while she is averse to it (in disagreement), then such marriage is invalid.

5138. Narrated Khansâ’ bint Khidâm Al-Anşâriya that her father gave her in marriage when she was a matron and she disliked that marriage. So she went to Allah’s Messenger and he declared that marriage invalid.

5139. Narrated ‘Abdur-Rahmân bin Yazid and Majammi’ bin Yazid. The same Hadîth No. 5138 above: A man called Khidâm married a daughter of his (to somebody) against her consent.

(44) CHAPTER. The giving of an orphan girl in marriage.
According to the Statement of Allāh : “If you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan girls, then marry (other)…” (V.4:3)

And if somebody says to the guardian (of a woman), “Marry me to so-and-so,” and the guardian remained silent or said to him “What have you got?” And the other said, “I have so much and so much (Mahr),” or kept quiet, and then the guardian said, “I have married her to you,” then the marriage is valid (legal). This narration was told by Sahl on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

5140. Narrated 'Urwa b. Az-Zubair that he asked 'Aishah ﷺ, saying to her, “O Mother! (in what connection was this Verse revealed): ‘If you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with orphan girls (to the end of the verse)... that your right hands possess’?” (V.4:3)

‘Aishah ﷺ said, “O my nephew! It was about the female orphan under the protection of her guardian who was interested in her beauty and wealth and wanted to marry her with a little or reduced Mahr. So such guardians were forbidden to marry female orphans unless they deal with them justly and give their full Mahr; and they were ordered to marry women other than them.” ‘Aishah ﷺ added, “(Later) the people asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ for instructions, and then Allāh revealed:

‘They ask your legal instruction concerning the women... And yet whom you desire to marry.’ (V.4:127)

So Allāh revealed to them in this Verse that if a female orphan had wealth and beauty, they desired to marry her and were interested in her noble descent and the reduction of her Mahr; but if she was not desired by them because of her lack in...
fortune and beauty they left her and married some other woman. So, as they used to leave her when they had no interest in her, they had no right to marry her if they had the desire to do so, unless they deal justly with her and gave her a full amount of Mahr.”

(45) CHAPTER. If the suitor says (to the guardian of a woman), “Marry me to so-and-so,” and the guardian says, “I have married her to you for such and such amount of Mahr,” then the marriage is valid even if he does not ask the husband, “Have you agreed or have you accepted (her)?”

5141. Narrated Sahl: A woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and presented herself to him (for marriage). He said, “I am not in need of women these days.” Then a man said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Marry her to me.” The Prophet ﷺ asked him, “What have you got?” He said, “I have got nothing.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Give her something, even an iron ring.” He said, “I have got nothing.” The Prophet ﷺ asked (him), “How much of the Qur’an do you know (by heart)?” He said, “So much and so much.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have married her to you for what you know of the Qur’an (by heart).”

(46) CHAPTER. None should ask for the hand of a lady who is already engaged to his brother (Muslim), but one should wait till the first suitor marries her or leaves her.

5142. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet ﷺ decreed that one should not
try to cancel a bargain already agreed upon between some persons (by offering a bigger price). And a man should not ask for the hand of a lady who is already engaged to his Muslim brother, unless the first suitor gives her up, or allows him to ask for her hand.

5143. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet said, “Beware of suspicion, as suspicion is the worst of false talk, and do not do spying on one another, and do not look for others' faults and listen to the evil talk of the people about others' affairs, and do not hate one another, but be brothers.” (See H. 6064 and 6066)

5144. “And none should ask for the hand of a lady who is already engaged to his (Muslim) brother, but one should wait till the first suitor marries her or leaves her.” [See H. No. 2140, Vol 3.]

(47) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the meaning of the cancelling of the engagement.)

5145. Narrated ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Umar: “When Ḥafṣa became a widow,” ‘Umar said, “I met Abū Bakr and said to him, ‘If you wish I will many Ijafa hint ‘Umar to you.’ I waited for a few days then Allah’s Messenger asked for her hand. Later Abū Bakr met me and said, ‘Nothing stopped me from returning to you concerning your offer except that I knew that Allah’s Messenger had mentioned (his wish to marry) her, and I could never let out the
secret of Allah’s Messenger ﷺ. If he had left her, I would have accepted her’.

(48) CHAPTER. Al-Khutba (for Nikāh) (a speech delivered at the time of concluding the marriage contract).

5146. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: Two men came from the east and delivered speeches, and the Prophet ﷺ said, “Some eloquent speech has the influence of magic (e.g., some people refuse to do something and then a good eloquent speaker addresses them and then they agree to do that very thing after his speech).”

(49) CHAPTER. Beating the tambourine during the Nikāh (marriage ceremony) and the Walima (wedding banquet).

5147. Narrated Ar-Rabi‘, the daughter of Mua‘wwidh bin Afrā‘: After the consummation of my marriage, the Prophet ﷺ came and sat on my bed as far from me as you are sitting now, and our little girls started beating the tambourines and reciting elegiac verses mourning my father(1) who had been killed in the battle of Badr. One of them said, “Among us is a Prophet who knows what will happen tomorrow.” On that the

(1) (H. 5147) Her father and two uncles had been killed in the battle of Badr. By saying, “My fathers” she meant that her two uncles were as dear to her as her father was.
Prophet ﷺ said, “Leave this (saying) (1) and keep on saying the verses which you had been saying before.”

(50) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allah ﷻ

“And give to the women (whom you marry) their Mahr (obligatory bridal money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) with a good heart…” (V.4:4)

What are the maximum and minimum amounts of money to be paid as Mahr.

And the Statement of Allah ﷻ:

“If you have given one of them a cantar (of gold i.e. a great amount) as Mahr (bridal money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) take not the least bit of it, back”. (V.4:20)

And also the Statement of Allah ﷻ:

“Nor appointed to them their Mahr.” (V.2:236)

And Sahî said: The Prophet ﷺ said (to a man), “You should bring even an iron ring (as Mahr).”

5148. Narrated Anas: ‘Abdurrâhîm bin ‘Auf married a woman and gave her gold equal to the weight of a date stone (as Mahr). When the Prophet ﷺ noticed the signs of cheerfulness of the marriage (on his face) and asked him about it, he said, “I have married a woman and gave (her) gold equal to a date stone in weight (as Mahr).”

(1) (H. 5147) The Prophet ﷺ forbade the girl to say so, because none knows the future except Allah.
(51) CHAPTER. To marry (a lady to) a man for what he knows of the Qur‘ān (by heart) and without paying any Mahr.

5149. Narrated Sahl bin Sa‘d As-Sā‘idi: While I was (sitting) among the people in the company of Allāh’s Messenger  a woman stood up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! She has given herself (in marriage) to you; please give your opinion about her.” (1) The Prophet  did not give her any reply. She again stood up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! She has given herself (in marriage) to you; please give your opinion about her.” The Prophet  did not give her any reply. She again stood up for the third time and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! She has given herself in marriage to you; so give your opinion about her.” So a man stood up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Marry her to me.” The Prophet  asked him, “Have you got anything?” He said, “No.” The Prophet  said, “Go and search for something even if it were an iron ring.” The man went and searched and then returned saying, “I could not find anything, not even an iron ring.” Then the Prophet  said, “Do you know some of the Qur‘ān (by heart)?” He replied, “I know (by heart) such Sūrah and such Sūrah.” The Prophet  said, “Go! I have married her to you for what you know of the Qur‘ān (by heart).”

(52) CHAPTER. To give Mahr in the form of material things (other than money) and in the form of a ring made of iron.

(1) (H. 5149) The speaker uses the third person instead of the first person which she intends.
5150. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: The Prophet said to a man, “Marry, even with (a Mahr equal to) an iron ring.”

(53) CHAPTER. The conditions stipulated in the marriage (contract).

And ‘Umar said: The rights are decided by the conditions (stipulated during the wedding). And Al-Miswar bin Makhrama said: The Prophet mentioned his son-in-law. He said, “He told me the truth whenever he talked to me, and whenever he promised me, he kept his promise.”

5151. Narrated ‘Uqba: The Prophet said: “The conditions most entitled to be abided by are those (of wedding contract) with which you are given the right to enjoy the (women’s) private parts (i.e. the stipulations of the marriage contract).”

(54) CHAPTER. The conditions that are not lawful in the marriage contract.

And Ibn Mas‘ūd said: A woman should not stipulate (at the time of the wedding) the divorce of her (Muslim) sister (the other wife of her would-be husband).

5152. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet said, “It is not lawful for a woman (at the time of wedding) to ask for the divorce of her sister (i.e. the other wife of her would be husband) in order to have everything for herself for she will take only what has been foreordained (by Allāh) for her.”
(55) CHAPTER. The Ṣufra (yellow coloured perfume) for a bridegroom.

This has been said by ‛Abdur->Rahmān bin ’Auf on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

5153. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: ’Abdur-Rahmān bin ’Auf came to Allah’s Messenger ﷺ and he had marks of Ṣufra (yellow perfume). Allah’s Messenger ﷺ asked him (about those marks). ’Abdur-Rahmān bin ’Auf told him that he had married a woman from the Ansār. The Prophet ﷺ asked, “How much Mahr did you pay her?” He said, “I paid gold equal to the weight of a date stone.” Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said to him, “Give a wedding banquet, even with one sheep.”

(56) CHAPTER.

5154. Narrated Anas: Ṭaḥārah: The Prophet ﷺ offered a wedding banquet on the occasion of his marriage to Zainab, and provided a good meal for the Muslims. Then he went out as was his custom on marrying, he came to the dwelling places of the Mothers of the believers (i.e. his wives) invoking good (on them), and they were invoking good (on him). Then he departed (and came back) and saw two men (still sitting there). So he left again. I do not remember whether I informed him or he was informed (by somebody else) of their departure.”

(57) CHAPTER. How to invoke good upon a person who has married recently?
5155. Narrated Anas: The Prophet saw the traces of *Sufr* (yellow perfume) on Abdur-Rahmân bin ‘Auf and said, “What is this?” ‘Abdur-Rahmân said, “I have married a woman and have paid gold equal to the weight of a date stone (as her *Mahr*).” The Prophet said to him, “May Allah bless you. Offer a wedding banquet even with one sheep.”

(58) CHAPTER. The invocation of those women who prepare the bride (for her and for the bridegroom).

5156. Narrated ‘Aishah: When the Prophet married me, my mother came to me and made me enter the house where I saw some women from the *Ansar* who said, “(Best wishes and Allah’s Blessings) may you prosper and have blessings and a good luck.” (See H. 3894)

(59) CHAPTER. Whoever preferred to consummate his marriage before going on a military campaign.

5157. Narrated Abû Hurairah: The Prophet said, “A Prophet among the Prophets went for a military expedition and said to his people: ‘A man who has married a lady and wants to consummate his marriage with her and he has not done so yet, should not accompany me.’” [See H. No. 3124. Vol. 4.]
(60) CHAPTER. Whoever consummated his marriage with a lady of nine years of age.

5158. Narrated 'Urwa: The Prophet wrote the (marriage contract) with ‘Aisha while she was six years old and consummated his marriage with her while she was nine years old and she remained with him for nine years (i.e. till his death).

(61) CHAPTER. The consummation of marriage during a journey.

5159. Narrated Anas: The Prophet stayed for three days at a place between Khaibar and Al-Madina, and there he consummated his marriage with Safiyya bint Huyai. I invited the Muslims to a banquet which included neither meat nor bread. The Prophet ordered for the leather dining sheets to be spread, and then dates, dried yoghurt and butter were provided over it, and that was the Walima (a wedding banquet) of the Prophet. The Muslims asked whether Safiyya would be considered as his wife or as a slave girl of what his right hands possessed. Then they said, “If the Prophet screens her from the people, then she is the Prophet’s wife but if he does not screen her, then she is a slave girl.” So when the Prophet proceeded, he made a place for her (on the camel) behind him and screened her from people.

(62) CHAPTER. Consummation of marriage during the daytime without a marriage procession or lighting of fires.

5160. Narrated 'Aishah: When the Prophet married me, my mother came
to me and made me enter the house (of the Prophet ﷺ) and nothing surprised me but the coming of Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ to me in the forenoon.

(63) CHAPTER. The Ṭumāt (curtains, beddings, etc.) and similar things designed for the women.

5161. Narrated Jâbîr bin ‘Abdullâh: Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Did you have Ṭumāt?” I said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! From where can we have Ṭumāt?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Soon you will have them (Ṭumāt).”

(64) CHAPTER. The women who present the lady to her husband and their invocations for Allâh’s blessings upon them.

5162. Narrated ‘Aishah that she prepared a lady for a man from the Ansâr as his bride and the Prophet ﷺ said, “O ‘Aishah! Haven’t you got any amusement (during the marriage ceremony) as the Ansâr like amusement?”

(65) CHAPTER. The giving of a present to the bridegroom.

5163. Narrated Anas bin Mâlik: “Whenever the Prophet ﷺ passed by (my mother) Umm Sulaim, he used to enter her
(dwelling place) and greet her. Anas further said: Once the Prophet was a bridegroom during his marriage with Zainab, Umm Sulaim said to me, “Let us give a gift to Allah’s Messenger.” I said to her, “Do it.” So she prepared Haisa (a sweet dish) made from dates, butter and dried yoghurt and she sent it with me to him. I took it to him and he said, “Put it down,” and ordered me to call some men whom he named, and to invite whomever I would meet. I did what he ordered me to do, and when I returned, I found the house crowded with people and saw the Prophet keeping his hand over the Haisa and saying over it whatever Allah wished (him to say). Then he called the men in batches of ten to eat of it, and he said to them, “Mention the Name of Allah, and each man should eat of the dish the nearest to him.” When all of them had finished their meals, some of them left and a few remained there talking, which made me feel unhappy. Then the Prophet went out towards the dwelling places (of his wives) and I too, went out after him and told him that those people had left. Then he returned and entered his dwelling place and let the curtains fall while I was in (his) dwelling place, and he was reciting the Verses:

‘O you who believe! Enter not the Prophet’s house unless permission is given to you for a meal, (and then) not (so early as) to wait for its preparation. But when you are invited, enter, and when you have taken your meals, disperse without sitting for a talk. Verily, such (behaviour) annoys the Prophet; and he is shy of (asking) you (to go), but Allah is not shy of (telling you) the truth…” (V.33-53)

Abū ‘Uthmān said: Anas said, “I served the Prophet for ten years.”
(66) CHAPTER. To borrow the clothes, etc. for the bride.

5164. Narrated 'Aishah that she borrowed a necklace from Asmā' and then it got lost. So Allāh's Messenger sent some people from his companions in search of it. In the meantime the stated time for the Salāt became due and they offered their Salāt without ablution. When they came to the Prophet, they complained about it to him, so the Verse regarding Tayammum was revealed.

Usaid bin Uuclair said, "(O 'Aishah!) may Allāh bless you with a good reward, for by Allāh, never did a difficulty happen in connection with you, but Allāh prepared a way out from it for you, and brought Allāh's Blessings for the Muslims."

(67) CHAPTER. What a man should say on having a sexual intercourse with his wife.

5165. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās: The Prophet said, "If anyone of you, when having sexual intercourse with his wife, says: Bismillāh, Allāhumma jannibnīsh-Shaitān wa jannibnīsh-Shaitān ma razaqtanā(1), and if it is
destined that they should have a child, then Satan will never be able to harm him.”

(68) CHAPTER. The *Walima* (wedding banquet) is obligatory.

And ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Auf said, “The Prophet ﷺ said to me, “Give a wedding banquet, even with one sheep.”

5166. Narrated Anas bin Mālik:
I was ten years old when Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna. My mother and aunts used to urge me to serve the Prophet ﷺ regularly, and I served him for ten years. When the Prophet ﷺ died I was twenty years old, and I knew about the order of *Al-Hijab* (veiling of ladies) more than any other person when it was revealed. It was revealed for the first time when Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had consummated his marriage with Zainab bint Jahsh. When the day dawned, the Prophet ﷺ was a bridegroom and he invited the people to a banquet, so they came, ate, and then all left except a few who remained with the Prophet ﷺ for a long time. The Prophet ﷺ got up and went out, and I too went out with him so that those people might leave too. The Prophet ﷺ proceeded and so did I, till he came to the threshold of ‘Aishah’s dwelling place. Then thinking that these people have left by then, he returned and so did I along with him till he entered upon Zainab and behold, they were still sitting and had not gone. So the Prophet ﷺ again went away and I went away along with him. When we reached the threshold of ‘Aishah dwelling place, he thought that they had left, and so he returned and I too, returned along with
him and found those people had left. Then the Prophet 

drew a curtain between me and him, and the Verses of *Al-Hijab* were revealed.

(69) CHAPTER. *Al-Walima* (the wedding banquet) is recommended to be given even if one sheep is presented therein.

5167. Narrated Anas: When 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Auf married an *Ansârî* woman, the Prophet 

asked him, “How much *Mahr* did you give her?” 'Abdur-Rahmân said, “Gold equal to the weight of a date stone.” Anas added: When they (i.e. the Prophet and his Companions) arrived at Al-Madina, the emigrants stayed at the *Ansâr’s* houses. 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Auf stayed at Sa’d bin Ar-Rabi’s house. Sa’d said to 'Abdur-Rahmân, “I will divide and share my property with you and will give one of my two wives to you.” 'Abdur-Rahmân said, “May Allah bless you, your wives and property (I am not in need of that; but kindly show me the way to the market).” So ‘Abdur-Rahmân went to the market and traded there gaining a profit of some dried yoghurt and butter, and married (an *Ansârî* woman). The Prophet 

said to him, “Give a *Walima* (wedding banquet), even with one sheep.”

5168. Narrated Anas: The Prophet 

did not give a better *Walima* (wedding banquet) on the occasion of marrying any of his wives than the one he gave on marrying Zainab, and he gave that
5169. Narrated Anas: Allah's Messenger manumitted Safiyya and then married her, and her Mahr was her manumission, and he gave a Walima (wedding banquet) with Hais (a sort of sweet dish made from butter, cheese and dates).

5170. Narrated Anas: The Prophet consummated his marriage with a woman (Zainab), so he sent me to invite men to the meals. (See H. 4791)

(70) CHAPTER. Whoever gave a bigger Walima (wedding banquet) on marrying some of his wives than on marrying the other wives of his.

5171. Narrated Thäbit: The marriage of Zainab bint Jahsh was mentioned in the presence of Anas and he said, "I did not see the Prophet giving a better Walima (wedding banquet) on marrying any of his wives than the one he gave on marrying Zainab. He gave that Walima (wedding banquet) with one sheep."

(71) CHAPTER. Whoever gave a Walima (wedding banquet) of less than one sheep.

5172. Narrated Safiyya bint Shaiba: The Prophet gave a Walima (wedding banquet) with two Mudd of barley on marrying some of his wives. (1 Mudd = 3/4 of a kilogram).
(72) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to accept the invitation to a *Walima* (wedding banquet) and other invitations. And whoever gave a *Walima* (wedding banquet) for seven days or somewhat like.

The Prophet did not decree that the *Walima* should be given for one or two days.

5173. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar: Allāh’s Messenger said, “If anyone of you is invited to a *Walima* (wedding banquet), he must go for it.”

5174. Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet said, “Set the captives free, accept the invitation (to a wedding banquet), and visit the patients.”

5175. Narrated Al-Barā’ bin ‘Āzib: The Prophet ordered us to do seven (things) and forbade us from seven. He ordered us to visit the patients, to follow the funeral procession, to reply to the sneezer (i.e., say to him: ‘Yarhamukallāh (May Allāh bestow His Mercy upon you)’, if he says ‘Al-hamdu’llilāh (Praise be to Allāh)’, to help others to fulfil their oaths, to help the oppressed, propagate *As-Salām* [(greeting) i.e. to greet one another], and to accept the invitation (to a wedding banquet). He forbade us to wear golden rings, to use silver utensils, to use *Mayāthr* (cushions of silk stuffed with cotton and placed under the rider on the saddle), the *Qassīyya* (linen clothes containing silk brought from an
Egyptian town), the Istabraq (thick silk) and the Dibaj (another kind of silk). (1) (See Hadith No. 5635 and 5863).

5176. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: Abū Usaid As-Sā'dī invited Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to his wedding party and his wife who was the bride, served them on that day. Do you know what drink she gave Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ? She had soaked some dates for him (in water) overnight, and when he had finished his meal she gave him that drink (of soaked dates).

(73) CHAPTER. If somebody refuses an invitation [to a Walima (wedding banquet)] he indeed disobeys Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.

5177. Narrated Abu Hurairah: The worst food is that of a Walima (wedding banquet) to which only the rich are invited while the poor are not invited. And he who refuses an invitation (to a banquet) disobeys Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.

(74) CHAPTER. Whoever accepted the invitation to a meal of trotters.

5178. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If I am invited to a

---

(1) (H. 5175) Gold rings and silk clothes are forbidden for men but not for women while the silver utensils are forbidden for all.
meal of trotters I will accept it; and if I am given a trotter as a present I will accept it.'

(75) CHAPTER. To accept the invitation to a wedding party or any other party.

5179. Narrated Nāfi': ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar 4- Zi said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Accept the marriage invitation if you are invited to it’.”

Ibn ‘Umar used to accept the invitation whether to a wedding banquet or to any other party, even when he was fasting.

(76) CHAPTER. The attendance of women and children at a wedding party.

5180. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Once the Prophet ﷺ saw some women and children coming from a wedding party. He got up energetically and happily and said, “By Allāh! You (i.e., the Ansār) are the most beloved of all people to me.”

(77) CHAPTER. Should a person return if he sees something disapproved of (from the standpoint of religion) in the party?

Ibn Mas‘ūd saw a picture in a house and went away. Ibn ‘Umar invited Abū Ayyūb, and the latter saw a curtain on the wall. So
Ibn 'Umar said, “We have been overpowered by the women in this matter.” Abū Ayyūb said, “I was afraid that some people might do such a deed but I never thought that you would do so, By Allāh, I will not eat anything of your food.” And so Abū Ayyūb returned.

5181. Narrated ‘Āishah the wife of the Prophet : I bought a cushion having on it pictures (of animals). When Allāh’s Messenger saw it, he stood at the door and did not enter. I noticed the sign of disapproval on his face and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I repent to Allāh and His Messenger. What sin have I committed?” Allāh’s Messenger said, “What is this cushion?” I said, “I have bought it for you so that you may sit on it and recline on it.” Allāh’s Messenger said, “The makers of these pictures will be punished on the Day of Resurrection, and it will be said to them, ‘Give life to what you have created (i.e., these pictures).’” The Prophet added, “The angels of (mercy) do not enter a house in which there are pictures.” [See Fath Al-Baḥr for details about pictures].

(78) CHAPTER. The attendance and serving of the lady (bride) herself for the men at (her) marriage party.

5182. Narrated Sahl: When Abū Usaid As-Sādī got married, he invited the Prophet and his Companions. None prepared the food for them and brought it to them but his wife. She soaked some dates in water in a stone pot overnight, and when the Prophet had finished his food, she provided him with that drink (of soaked dates).
(79) CHAPTER. *An-Naqi* (juice obtained from dried dates soaked in water) and other drinks that are not intoxicant, served at a wedding party.

5183. Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d: Abū Usaid As-Sā’idi invited the Prophet to his wedding party and his wife served him on that day, and she was the bride. She said (or Sahl said), “Do you know what she soaked for Allah’s Messenger? She soaked some dates for him (in water) in a drinking bowl overnight.”

(80) CHAPTER. To be polite and kind to the women.

And the saying of the Prophet : “The woman is like a rib.”

5184. Narrated Abū Hurairah : Allah’s Messenger said, “The woman is like a rib; if you try to straighten her, you will break her. So if you want to get benefit from her, do so while she still has some crookedness.”

(81) CHAPTER. The exhortation of taking care of the women.
5185. Narrated Abu Hurairah: The Prophet said, “Whoever believes in Allah and the Last Day should not harm his neighbour.”

5186. (The Prophet added:) “And I command you to take care of the women in a good manner for they are created from a rib and the most crooked portion of the rib is its upper part; if you try to straighten it, you will break it, and if you leave it, it will remain crooked, so I command you to take care of the women in a good manner.”

5187. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: During the lifetime of the Prophet, we used to avoid chatting leisurely and freely with our wives lest some Divine Revelation might be revealed concerning us. But when the Prophet died, we started chatting leisurely and freely (with them).

(82) CHAPTER. “(O you who believe)! Ward off from yourself and your families a Fire (Hell) whose fuel is men and stones…” (V.66:6)

5188. Narrated ‘Abdullah (bin ‘Umar): The Prophet said, “Everyone of you is a guardian and everyone of you is responsible (for his wards). A ruler is a guardian and is responsible (for his subjects); a man is a guardian of his family and responsible (for them); a wife is a guardian of her husband’s house and she is responsible
(83) CHAPTER. To treat one's family in a polite and kind manner.

5189. Narrated 'Āishah: Eleven women sat (at a place) and promised and contracted that they would not conceal anything of the news of their husbands. The first one said, "My husband is like the meat of a lean weak camel which is kept on the top of a mountain which is neither easy to climb, nor is the meat fat, so that one might put up with the trouble of fetching it." \(^{(1)}\) The second one said, "I shall not relate my husband's news, for I fear that I may not be able to finish his story, for if I describe him, I will mention all his defects and bad traits." The third one said, "My husband is a tall man; if I describe him (and he hears of that) he will divorce me, and if I keep quiet, he will neither divorce me nor treat me as a wife." The fourth one said, "My husband is a moderate person like the night of Tihāma which is neither hot nor cold. I am neither afraid of him, nor am I discontented with him." The fifth one said, "My husband, when entering (the house) is a leopard, and when going out, is a lion. He does not ask about whatever is in the house." \(^{(2)}\) The sixth one said, "If my husband eats, he eats too much (leaving the dishes empty), and if he

---

\(^{(1)}\) (H. 5189) Her husband was bad in behaviour, worthless, arrogant and miserly.

\(^{(2)}\) (H. 5189) She compares her husband with a leopard which is well-known for being shy, harmless and fond of too much sleep. She compares him with a lion when he is out for fighting. Besides, he does not interfere in the home affairs, e.g., he does not ask her how much she has spent, nor does he criticise any fault he may notice.
drinks he leaves nothing, and if he sleeps he sleeps alone (away from me) covered in garments and does not stretch his hands here and there so as to know how I fare (get along)." The seventh one said, "My husband is a wrongdoer or weak and foolish. All the defects are present in him. He may injure your head or your body or may do both." The eighth one said, "My husband is soft to touch like a rabbit and smells like a Zarnab (a kind of good smelling grass)." The ninth one said, "My husband is a tall generous man wearing a long strap for carrying his sword. (1) His ashes are abundant (2) and his house is near to the people who would easily consult him." The tenth one said, "My husband is Mālik, and what is Mālik? Mālik is greater than whatever I say about him. (He is beyond and above all praises which can come to my mind). Most of his camels are kept at home (ready to be slaughtered for the guests) and only a few are taken to the pastures. When the camels hear the sound of the lute (or the tambourine) they realize that they are going to be slaughtered for the guests." The eleventh one said, "My husband is Abū Zar'a, and what is Abū Zar'a (i.e., what should I say about him)? He has given me many ornaments and my ears are heavily loaded with them and my arms have become fat (i.e., I have become fat). And he has pleased me, and I have become so happy that I feel proud of myself. He found me with my family who were mere owners of sheep and living in poverty, and brought me to a respected family having horses and camels and threshing and purifying grain (4).

(1) (H. 5189) He is noble and brave.
(2) (H. 5189) He is so generous that he always makes fires for his guests to entertain them, and hence, the abundant ashes he has at home.
(3) (H. 5189) He lives near to the people so that he is always at hand to solve their problems and help them in hardships and give them good advice.
(4) (H. 5189) They were rich farmers, her husband took her out of poverty into prosperity.
Whatever I say, he does not rebuke or insult me. When I sleep, I sleep till late in the morning, and when I drink water (or milk), I drink my fill. The mother of Abū Zar'a and what may one say in praise of the mother of Abū Zar'a? Her saddle bags were always full of provision and her house was spacious. As for the son of Abū Zar'a what may one say of the son of Abū Zar'a? His bed is as narrow as an unsheathed sword and an arm of a kid (of four months) satisfies his hunger. As for the daughter of Abū Zar'a she is obedient to her father and to her mother. She has a fat well-built body and that arouses the jealousy of her husband's other wife. As for the (maid) slave-girl of Abū Zar'a, what may one say of the (maid) slave-girl of Abū Zar'a? She does not uncover our secrets but keeps them, and does not waste our provisions and does not leave the rubbish scattered everywhere in our house. The eleventh lady added, “One day it so happened that Abū Zar'a went out at the time when the milk was being milked from the animals, and he saw a woman who had two sons like two leopards playing with her two breasts. (On seeing her) he divorced me and married her. Thereafter I married a noble man who used to ride a fast tireless horse and keep a spear in his hand. He gave me many things, and also a pair of every kind of livestock and said, ‘Eat (of this), O Umm Zar'a, and give provision to your relatives.’” She added, “Yet, all those things which my second husband gave me could not fill the smallest utensil of Abū Zar'a’s.” 'Āishah then said: Allâh’s Messenger said to me, “I am to you as Abū Zar'a was to his wife Umm Zar'a”.

---

(1) (H. 5189) She was well-off and generous.
(2) (H. 5189) He was a slender man who ate little.
(3) (H. 5189) She was trustworthy, careful and clean.
5190.Narrated ‘Urwa: ‘Aishah said, “While the Ethiopians were playing with their small spears, Allāh’s Messenger screened me behind him and I watched (that display) and kept on watching till I left on my own.” So you may estimate of what age a little girl may listen to amusement.

(84) CHAPTER. The advice of a man to his daughter regarding her husband.

5191. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas: I had been eager to ask ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb about the two ladies from among the wives of the Prophet regarding whom Allāh said:

“If you two (wives of the Prophet) turn in repentance to Allāh (it will be better for you) your hearts are indeed so inclined to oppose what the Prophet likes.”

(V.66:4)

Till ‘Umar performed the Hajj and I too, performed the Hajj along with him. (On the way) ‘Umar went aside to answer the call of nature, and I also went aside along with him carrying a tumbler full of water, and when ‘Umar had finished answering the call of nature, I poured water over his hands and he performed the ablution. Then I said to him, “O chief of the believers! Who were the two ladies from among the wives of the Prophet regarding whom Allāh said:

“If you two (wives of the Prophet) turn in repentance to Allāh (it will be better for you) your hearts are indeed so inclined (to oppose what the Prophet likes)”?

(V.66:4)

(1) H. 5190) ‘Aishah was fifteen years old then.
He said, “I am astonished at your question, O Ibn ‘Abbās. They were ‘Aishah and Ḥafṣa.” Then ‘Umar went on narrating the Hadīth and said, “I and an Anṣārī neighbour of mine from Bānî Umaiyya bin Zaid who used to live in ‘Awāli-al-Madīna, used to visit the Prophet ﷺ in turn. He used to go one day and I another day. When I went, I would bring him the news of what had happened that day regarding the Divine Revelation and other things, and when he went, he used to do the same for me. We, the people of Quraish used to have the upper hand over our wives, but when we came to the Anṣār, we found that their women had the upper hand over their men, so our women also started learning the ways of the Anṣārī women. I shouted at my wife and she retorted against me and I disliked that she should answer me back. She said to me, ‘Why are you so surprised at my answering you back? By Allāh, the wives of the Prophet ﷺ answer him back and some of them may leave (does not speak to) him throughout the day till the night.’ The (talk) scared me and I said to her, ‘Whoever amongst them has done so will be ruined!’ Then I proceeded after dressing myself, and entered upon Ḥafṣa and said to her, ‘Does anyone of you keep the Prophet ﷺ angry till night?’ She said, ‘Yes.’ I said, ‘You are a ruined losing person! Don’t you fear that Allāh may get angry for the anger of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and thus you will be ruined? So do not ask more from the Prophet ﷺ and do not answer him back and do not give up talking to him. Ask me whatever you need and do not be tempted to imitate your neighbour (i.e., ‘Aishah) in her manners for she is more charming than you and more beloved to the Prophet ﷺ.’ ‘Umar added, “At that time a talk was circulating among us that (the tribe
of) Ghassân were preparing their horses to invade us. My Anśārī companion, on the day of his turn, went (to the town) and returned to us at night and knocked at my door violently and asked if I was there. I became horrified and came out to him. He said, 'Today a great thing has happened.' I asked, 'What is it? Have (the people of) Ghassân come?' He said, 'No, but (what has happened) is greater and more horrifying than that: Allah’s Messenger Ḥas has divorced his wives.' "‘Umar added, ‘The Prophet Ḥas kept away from his wives and I said, ‘Ḥafṣa is a ruined loser.’ I had already thought that most probably this (divorce) would happen in the near future. So I dressed myself and offered the morning Salāt (prayer) with the Prophet Ḥas and then the Prophet Ḥas entered an upper room and stayed there in seclusion. I entered upon Ḥafṣa and saw her weeping. I asked, ‘What makes you weep? Did I not warn you about that? Did the Prophet Ḥas divorce you all?’ She said, ‘I do not know. There he is retired alone in the upper room.’ I came out and sat near the pulpit and saw a group of people sitting around it and some of them were weeping. I sat with them for a while but could not endure the situation, so I went to the upper room where the Prophet Ḥas was and said to a black slave of his, ‘Will you get the permission (of the Prophet Ḥas) for ‘Umar (to enter)?’ The slave went in, talked to the Prophet Ḥas about it and then returned saying, ‘I have spoken to the Prophet Ḥas and mentioned you but he kept quiet.’ Then I returned and sat with the group of people sitting near the pulpit, but I could not bear the situation and once again I said to the slave, ‘Will you get the permission for ‘Umar?’ He went in and returned saying, ‘I mentioned you to him but he kept quiet.’ So I returned again and sat with the group of
people sitting near the pulpit, but I could not bear the situation, and so I went to the slave and said, ‘Will you get the permission for ‘Umar?’ He went in and returned to me saying, ‘I mentioned you to him but he kept quiet.’ When I was leaving, behold! The slave called me, saying, ‘The Prophet ﷺ has given you permission.’ Then I entered upon Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ and saw him lying on a bed made of stalks of date palm leaves and there was no bedding between it and him. The stalks left marks on his side and he was leaning on a leather pillow stuffed with date-palm fibres. I greeted him and while still standing I said, ‘O Allâh’s Messenger! Have you divorced your wives?’ He looked at me and said, ‘No.’ I said, ‘Allâhu Akbar!’ And then, while still standing, I said chatting, ‘Will you heed what I say, O Allâh’s Messenger? We, the people of Quraish used to have power over our women, but when we arrived at Al-Madina we found that the men (here) were overpowered by their women.’ The Prophet ﷺ smiled and then I said to him, ‘Will you heed what I say, O Allâh’s Messenger? I entered upon Hafsa and said to her, ‘Do not be tempted to imitate your companion (‘Aishah), for she is more charming than you and more beloved to the Prophet’.” The Prophet ﷺ smiled for a second time. When I saw him smiling, I sat down. Then I looked around his house, and by Allâh, I could not see anything of importance in his house except three hides, so I said, ‘O Allâh’s Messenger! Invoke Allâh to make your followers rich, for the Persians and the Romans have been made prosperous and they have been given (the pleasures of the world), although they do not worship Allâh.’ Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ sat up as he was reclining, and said, ‘Are you of such an opinion, O the son of Al-Khaṭṭâb? These
are the people who have received the rewards for their good deeds in this world.' I said, ‘O Allah’s Messenger! Ask Allah to forgive me.’ Then the Prophetﷺ kept away from his wives for twenty-nine days because of the story which Ḥafṣa had disclosed to ‘Aishah. The Prophetﷺ had said, ‘I will not enter upon them (my wives) for one month,’ because of his anger towards them, when Allah had admonished him.(1) So, when twenty-nine days had passed, the Prophetﷺ first entered upon ‘Aishah. ‘Aishah said to him, ‘O Allah’s Messenger! You had sworn that you would not enter upon us for one month, but now only twenty-nine days have passed, for I have been counting them one by one.’ The Prophetﷺ said, ‘The (present) month is of twenty-nine days.’ ‘Aishah added, ‘Then Allah revealed the Verses of the option.(2) And out of all his wives he asked me first, and I chose him.’ Then he gave option to his other wives and they said what ‘Aishah had said.”

---

(1) (H. 5191) The Prophetﷺ had decided to abstain from eating a certain kind of food because of a certain event, so Allah blamed him for doing so. Some of his wives were the cause of him taking that decision, therefore he deserted them for one month.

(2) (H. 5191) See the Qur’an: (33:28,29).
CHAPTER 85. A woman should not observe Saum (fast) (optional ones) except with the permission of her husband.

5192. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A woman should not observe Saum (fast) (optional ones) except with her husband’s permission if he is at home (staying with her).”

CHAPTER 86. If a woman spends the night deserting her husband’s bed (without a reasonable cause, she is sinful).

5193. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If a man invites his wife to sleep with him and she refuses to come to him, then the angels send their curses on her till morning.”

5194. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If a woman spends the night deserting her husband’s bed (does not sleep with him), then the angels send their curses on her till she comes back (to her husband).”

CHAPTER 87. A woman should not allow anyone to enter her husband’s house except with his consent.

5195. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It is not lawful for a lady to observe Saum (fast) (Nawāfīl) without the permission of her husband when he is at home; and she should not allow
anyone to enter his house except with his consent; and whatever she spends of his wealth (on charitable gifts in Allah’s Cause) without being ordered by him, he will get half of the reward.”

(88) CHAPTER.

5196. Narrated Usâma: The Prophet �保卫 said, “I stood at the gate of Paradise and saw that the majority of the people who entered it were the poor, while the wealthy were stopped at the gate (for the accounts). But the people destined for the Fire were ordered to be taken to the Fire. Then I stood at the gate of the Fire and saw that the majority of those who entered it were women.”

(89) CHAPTER. To be unthankful to Al-’Ashîr, i.e., the husband. Al-’Ashîr also means the companion.

This is narrated by Abû Sa’îd on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

5197. Narrated ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Abbâs: During the lifetime of Allâh’s Messenger the sun eclipsed, Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ offered the Ṣalât (prayer) of (the eclipse) and so did the people along with him. He performed a long Qiyâm (standing posture) during which Sûrat Al-Baqarah could have been recited; then he performed
a prolonged bowing, then raised his head and stood for a long time which was slightly less than that of the first Qiyām (and recited Qur‘ān). Then he performed a prolonged bowing again but the period was shorter than the period of the first bowing, then he stood up and then prostrated. Again he stood up, but this time the period of standing was less than the first standing. Then he performed a prolonged bowing but of a lesser duration than the first, then he stood up again for a long time but for a lesser duration than the first. Then he performed a prolonged bowing but of lesser duration than the first, and then he again stood up, and then prostrated and then finished his Ṣalāt (prayer). By then the sun eclipse had cleared. The Prophet ﷺ then said, “The sun and the moon are two signs among the signs of Allāh, and they do not eclipse because of the death or birth of someone, so when you observe the eclipse, remember Allāh [offer the eclipse Ṣalāt (prayer)].” They (the people) said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! We saw you stretching your hand to take something at this place of yours, then we saw you stepping backward.” He said, “I saw Paradise (or Paradise was shown to me), and I stretched my hand to pluck a bunch (of grapes), and had I plucked it, you would have eaten of it as long as this world exists. Then I saw the (Hell) Fire, and I have never seen such a horrible sight as that before, and I saw that the majority of its dwellers were women.” The people asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What is the reason for that?” He replies, “Because of their disbelief (ungratefulness).” It was said, “Do they disbelieve in Allāh (are they ungrateful to Allāh)?” He replied, “They are ungrateful to their husbands and ungrateful to Al-Ihsān (good favours done to them). Even if you do good to one of them all your life, when she
sees something (not of her liking) from you, she will say, “I have never seen any good from you.”

5198. Narrated Imrân: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I looked at Paradise and saw that the majority of its residents were the poor; and I looked at the (Hell) Fire and saw that the majority of its residents were women.”

(90) CHAPTER. Your wife has a right over you.

This has been narrated by Abū Juhaifa on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

5199. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O ‘Abdullāh! Have I not been informed that you fast all the day and stand in Suḥūr (fast) all night?” I said, “Yes, O Allah’s Messenger!” He said, “Do not do that! Observe the Saum (fast) sometimes and also leave them (the fast) at other times; stand up for the Suḥūr (prayer) at night and also sleep at night. Your body has a right over you, your eyes have a right over you and your wife has a right over you.”

(91) CHAPTER. The woman is a guardian in her husband’s house.

5200. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “All of you are
guardians and are responsible for your wards. The ruler is a guardian and the man is a guardian of his family; the lady is a guardian and is responsible for her husband’s house and his offspring; and so all of you are guardians and are responsible for your wards.”

(92) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh
Men are protectors and maintainers of women.” (V.4:34)

5201. Narrated Anas: Allāh’s Messenger took an oath that he would not visit his wives for one month, and he sat in an upper room belonging to him. Then, on the twenty-ninth day he came down. It was said, “O Allah’s Messenger! You had taken an oath not to visit your wives for one month.” He said, “The (present) month is of twenty-nine days.”

(93) CHAPTER. The decision of the Prophet not to share the beds with his wives and to stay away from their houses.

Mu’āwiyah bin Haida said that the Prophet said, “When you desert your wife (abstain from sleeping with her) you should stay (with her) at home.” But the first verdict is more correct. (1)

5202. Narrated Umm Salama: The Prophet took an oath that he would

(1) (Chap. 93) It is permissible anyhow, to stay at home or somewhere else on abstaining from sleeping with one’s wife.
not enter upon some of his wives for one month. But when twenty-nine days had elapsed, he went to them in the morning or evening. It was said to him, “O Allah’s Prophet! You had taken an oath that you would not enter upon them for one month.” He replied, “The month can be of twenty-nine days.”

5203. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas: One morning we saw the wives of the Prophet weeping, and everyone of them had her family with her, I went to the mosque and found that it was crowded with people. Then ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb came and went up to the Prophet who was in his upper room. He greeted him but nobody answered. When he greeted again, but nobody answered. Then the gatekeeper called him and he entered upon the Prophet, and asked, “Have you divorced your wives?” The Prophet said, “No, but I have taken an oath not to go to them for one month.” So the Prophet stayed away (from his wives) for twenty-nine days and then entered upon them.

(94) CHAPTER. The (kind of) beating of women which is disapproved of.
And the Statement of Allâh :
“Beat them (lightly your wives, if it is useful) [i.e., without causing them severe pain.]”  
(V.4:34)

5204. Narrated ‘Abdullãh bin Zam’a: The Prophet said, “None of you should flog his wife as he flogs a slave and then have sexual intercourse with her in the last part of the day.”

(95) CHAPTER. A woman should not obey her husband if he orders her to do something sinful.

5205. Narrated ‘A’ishah: An Ansãrî woman gave her daughter in marriage and the hair of the latter started falling out. The Ansãrî women came to the Prophet and mentioned that to him and said, “Her (my daughter’s) husband suggested that I should let her wear false hair.” The Prophet said, “No, (don’t do that) for Allâh sends His curses upon such ladies who lengthen their hair artificially (by wearing false hair).”

(96) CHAPTER. “If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband’s part…”  
(V.4:128)

5206. Narrated ‘A’ishah: (regarding the Verse) –
“If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband’s part…” (V.4:128): It concerns the woman whose husband does not want to keep her with him any longer, but wants to divorce her and marry some other lady, so she says to him: “Keep me and do not divorce me, and then marry another woman, and you may neither spend on me, nor sleep with me.” This is indicated...
by the Statement of Allāh ﷻ: “There is no sin on them both if they make terms of peace between themselves and making peace is better.” (V.4:128)

(97) CHAPTER. The coitus interruptus.

5207. Narrated Jābir: We used to practise coitus interruptus during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.

5208. Narrated Jābir: We used to practise coitus interruptus while the Qur’ān was being revealed.

5209. Jābir added: We used to practice coitus interruptus during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while the Qur’ān was being revealed. (1)

5210. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khuţabī: We got female captives in the war booty and we used to do coitus interruptus with them. So we asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about it and he said, “Do you really do that?” repeating the question thrice. “There is no person that is destined to exist but will come into existence, till the Day of Resurrection.”

(1) (H. 5209) Though the Qur’ān was still being revealed, our practice of coitus interruptus was not prohibited by...
(98) CHAPTER. To draw lots among one's wives when one intends to go on a journey (in order to take one of them with).

5211. Narrated al-Qasim: ‘Aishah the wife of the Prophet said that whenever the Prophet intended to go on a journey, he drew lots among his wives (so as to take one of them along with him). During one of his journeys the lot fell on ‘Aishah and Hafsah. When night fell the Prophet would ride beside ‘Aishah and talk with her. One night Hafsah said to ‘Aishah, “Won't you ride my camel tonight and I ride yours, so that you may see (me) and I see (you) (in new situation)?” ‘Aishah said, “Yes (I agree).” So ‘Aishah rode, and then the Prophet came towards ‘Aishah’s camel on which Hafsah was riding. He greeted Hafsah and then proceeded (beside her) till they dismounted (on the way). ‘Aishah missed him, and so, when they dismounted, she put her legs in the Idhkhir and said, “O Lord (Allah)! Send a scorpion or a snake to bite me for I am not to blame him (the Prophet).”

(99) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the woman who gives up her turn with her husband to one of his other wives, and how to divide the turns.

5212. Narrated ‘Aishah: “Sauda bint Zam’a gave up her turn to me (‘Aishah), and so the Prophet used to give me (‘Aishah) both my day and the day of Sauda.
(100) CHAPTER. To deal justly between the women (one's wives), and Allâh says:
“You will never be able to do perfect justice between your wives... (up to)... And Allâh is ever All-Sufficient for His creatures needs, All-Wise.” (V.4:129,130)

(101) CHAPTER. If somebody marries a virgin and he has already a matron wife (with him).

5213. Narrated Anas: As-Sunna (legal way of the Prophet ﷺ) is that if someone marries a virgin and he has already a matron wife (with him), then he should stay with the virgin for seven days (and then by turns); and if someone marries a matron (and he has already a virgin wife with him) then he should stay with her for three days (and then by turns).

(102) CHAPTER. If someone marries a matron and he has already a virgin wife (with him).

5214. Narrated Anas: It is from As-Sunna (legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ) that if someone marries a virgin and he has already a matron wife, then he should stay for seven days with her (the virgin) and then by turns; and if someone marries a matron and he has already a virgin wife, then he should stay with her (the matron) for three days, and then by turns.
(103) CHAPTER. Whoever had sexual intercourse with all his wives and then took one bath only.

5215. Narrated Anas bin Malik: The Prophet used to pass by (have sexual relation with) all his wives in one night, and at that time he had nine wives.

(104) CHAPTER. If a man goes to all his wives (have sexual relations with them) in one day.

5216. Narrated 'Aishah: Whenever Allah's Messenger finished his 'Asr prayer, he would enter upon his wives and stay with one of them. One day he went to Hafsa and stayed with her longer than usual.

(105) CHAPTER. If a man takes the permission of his wives so as to stay in the house of one of them to be treated (during his ailment) and he is allowed by them (those wives will have no right to claim their lost turns).

5217. Narrated 'Aishah: that during his fatal ailment, Allah's Messenger used to ask his wives, "Where shall I stay tomorrow? Where shall I stay tomorrow?" He was looking forward to 'Aishah's turn. So all his wives allowed him to stay where he wished, and he stayed at 'Aishah's house till he died there. 'Aishah added: He died on the day of my usual turn at my house.
Allāh took him unto Him while his head was between my chest and my neck and his saliva was mixed with my saliva.\(^{(1)}\)

(106) CHAPTER. If a man loves some of his wives more than the others.

5218. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas that ‘Umar entered upon Hafsa and said, “O my daughter! Do not be misled by the manners of her who is proud of her beauty because of the love of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ for her.” By ‘her’ he meant ‘Āishah. ‘Umar added, “Then I told that to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and he smiled (on hearing that).”

(107) CHAPTER. (It is not recommended for) one to claim that one has more things or better qualities than one really has.

And what is forbidden as regards the pride of a lady over the other wives of her husband.

5219. Narrated Asmā': A lady said, “O Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ! My husband has another wife, so is it sinful of me to claim that he has given me what he has not given me (in order to tease her)?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The one who pretends that he has been given what he has not been given, is just like the (false) one who

\(^{(1)}\) (H. 5217) i.e., She chewed a green Siwāk and gave it to the Prophet ﷺ.
wears two garments of falsehood.”

(108) CHAPTER. Al-Ghaira (i.e. honour, prestige or self-respect)

Sa'd bin 'Ubâda said: “If I saw a man with my wife, I would strike him with the sharp edge of the sword.” The Prophet ﷺ said (to his Companions), “Are you astonished by Sa'd's (Ghaira) sense of honour? (By Allah) I have a greater sense of Ghaira then he has, and Allah has still more greater sense of Ghaira than I have.”

5220. Narrated 'Abdullãh bin Mas'üd: The Prophet ﷺ said, “There is none having a greater sense of Ghaira (honour or self-respect etc) than Allah. And for that He has forbidden the doing of evil actions (illegal sexual intercourse etc). There is none who likes to be praised more than Allah does.”

5221. Narrated 'Aishah: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O followers of Muḥammad! There is none, who has a greater sense of Ghaira (honour or self-respect etc.) than Allah, so He has forbidden that His slave commits illegal sexual intercourse or His slave-girl commits illegal sexual intercourse. O followers of Muḥammad! If you but knew what I know,

(1) (H. 5219) This means that a false witness may borrow and wear two fine garments so that people may be deceived by his elegant appearance and believe his witness.
you would laugh little and weep much!” [See Hadith No.1044, Vol.2].

5222. Narrated Asmã': I heard Allah’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “There is nothing (none) having a greater sense of Ghaira (self-respect) than Allah.”

And narrated Abû Hurairah that he heard the Prophet ﷺ (saying the same).

5223. Narrated Abû Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allah has a sense of Ghaira, and Allah’s Sense of Ghaira is provoked when a believer does something which Allah has prohibited.

5224. Narrated Asmã’ bint Abû Bakr رضي الله عنها: When Az-Zubair married ﷺ, he had no property or any slave or anything else, except a camel which drew water from the well, and his horse. I used to feed his horse with fodder and drew water and sew the bucket for drawing it, and prepare the dough, but I did not know how to bake bread. So our Anṣârī neighbours used to bake bread for me, and they were honourable ladies. I used to carry the date-stones on my head from Zubair’s land given to him by Allah’s Messenger ﷺ and this land was two-third Farsakh (about two miles) from my house. One day, while I was coming with the date-stones on my head, I met Allah’s Messenger ﷺ along with some Anṣârī people. He called me and then, (directing
his camel to kneel down) said, "Ikh! Ikh!" so as to make me ride behind him (on his camel). I felt shy to travel with the men and remembered Az-Zubair and his sense of Ghaira, as he was one of those people who had the greatest sense of Ghaira. Allah's Messenger noticed that I felt shy, so he proceeded. I came to Az-Zubair and said, "I met Allah's Messenger while I was carrying a load of date-stones on my head, and he had some companions with him. He made his camel kneel down so that I might ride, but I felt shy in his presence and remembered your sense of Ghaira. (See H. 5220 and its Chap. 108). On that Az-Zubair said, "By Allah, your carrying the date-stones (and you being seen by the Prophet in such a state) is more shameful to me than your riding with him." (I continued serving in this way) till Abu Bakr sent me a servant to look after the horse, whereupon I felt as if he had set me free (manumitted me).

5225. Narrated Anas: While the Prophet was in the house of one of his wives, one of the Mothers of the believers(1) sent a meal in a dish. The wife at whose house the Prophet was, struck the hand of the servant, causing the dish to fall and break. The Prophet gathered the broken pieces of the dish and then started collecting on them the food which had been in the dish and said, "Your mother (my wife) felt jealous." Then he detained the servant till a (sound) dish was brought from the wife at whose house he was. He gave the sound dish to the wife whose dish had been broken and kept the broken one at the house where it had been broken.

(1) (H. 5225) The wives of the Prophet were called 'The Mothers of the believers'.
5226. Narrated Jābir bin Abdullah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I entered Paradise and saw a palace and asked whose palace this is? They said, ‘This palace belongs to ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb.’ I intended to enter it, and nothing stopped me except my knowledge about your sense of Ghairah (honour, self-respect etc.) (O ‘Umar).’ ‘Umar said, ‘O Allah’s Prophet! How dare I think of my Ghairah (honour, self-respect etc.) being offended by you?’”

5227. Narrated Abū Hurairah: While we were sitting with Allah’s Messenger ﷺ, (he) Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “While I was sleeping, I saw myself in Paradise and suddenly (I saw) a woman performing ablution beside a palace. I asked, ‘Whose palace is this?’ It was said, ‘This palace belongs to ‘Umar.’ Then I remembered his sense of Ghairah and returned.” On that ‘Umar started weeping in that gathering and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! How dare I think of my Ghairah (self-respect) being offended by you?”

(109) CHAPTER. The jealousy of women and their anger.
5228. Narrated ‘Aishah that Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said to her, “I know when you are pleased with me or angry with me.” I said, “Whence do you know that?” He said, “When you are pleased with me, you say, ‘No, by the Lord of Muhammad,’ but when you are angry with me, then you say, ‘No, by the Lord of Abraham’.” Thereupon I said, “Yes (you are right), but by Allâh, O Allâh’s Messenger, I leave nothing but your name.”

5229. Narrated ‘Aishah: I never felt so jealous of any wife of Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ as I did of Khadija because Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ used to remember and praise her too often and because it was revealed to Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ that he should give her (Khadija) the glad tidings of her having a palace of Qasab(2) in Paradise. (See H. 3816)

(110) CHAPTER. The man’s attempt to prevent what may arouse his daughter’s jealousy, and his demand that she should be treated justly.

5230. Narrated Al-Miswar bin

(1) (H. 5228) She does not feel less affectionate at the time of her anger. The only consequence of her anger is not to mention his name.
(2) (H. 5229) Qasab, see the glossary.
Makhrama: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ who was on the pulpit, saying, “Banu-Hishām bin Al-Mughira have requested me to allow them to marry their daughter to ‘Ali bin Abī Ṭalib, but I don’t give permission, and will not give permission unless ‘Ali bin Abī Ṭalib divorces my daughter in order to marry their daughter, because Fāṭima is a part of my body, and I hate what she hates to see, and what annoys her, annoys me.”

(111) CHAPTER. Men will decrease and women will increase.

And Abū Mūsā said: The Prophet ﷺ said, “You will see (in future) one man followed by forty women taking refuge with him and appealing for help because of the scarcity of men and the great number of women.”

5231. Narrated Anas: I will narrate to you a Hadith I heard from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and none other than I will tell you of it. I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “From among the portents of the Hour are the following: (1) Religious knowledge will be taken away; (2) General ignorance (in religious matters) will increase; (3) Illegal sexual intercourse will prevail; (4) Drinking of alcoholic drinks will be in plenty. (5) Men will decrease in number, and women will increase in number, so much so that fifty women will be looked after by one man.” [See H. No. 81, Vol. I].

(112) CHAPTER. A man should not stay with a woman in seclusion unless he is a
Dhu-Mahram (a person who is legally not allowed to marry that woman, e.g. her father or brother, etc.). (And it is unlawful for one to enter upon a woman whose husband is absent.

5232. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Amir: Allah’s Messenger said, “Beware of entering upon the ladies.” A man from the Ansār said, “Allah’s Messenger! What about Al-Hamu (the in-laws of the wife) (the brothers of her husband or his nephews, etc.)?” The Prophet replied: The in-laws (Al-Hamu) of the wife are death itself.

5233. Narrated Ibn 'Abbas: The Prophet said, “No man should stay with a lady in seclusion except in the presence of a Dhu-Mahram.” A man stood up and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! My wife has gone out intending to perform the Hajj and I have been enrolled (in the army) for such and such campaign.” The Prophet said, “Return and perform the Hajj with your wife.”

(113) CHAPTER. What is allowed (as regards) a private meeting between a man and a woman when they are not secluded from the people.

5234. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: (H. 5232) It is mainly the brothers of the husband or the in-laws of the wife who are meant here and these are only those who could have married that woman if she had not been married.

(2) (H. 5232) The stay of a relative of a married woman in seclusion with her may cause great disadvantage and lead to illegal sexual intercourse that would ruin the family. Therefore the Prophet compared the brother-in-law of a wife to death if he stays in seclusion with her.
An *Ansārī* woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and he took her aside and said (to her) “By Allāh, you (*Ansār*) are the most beloved people to me.”

(114) CHAPTER. It is forbidden that effeminate men should enter upon women.

5235. Narrated Umm Salama that while the Prophet ﷺ was with her, there was an effeminate man in the house. The effeminate man said to Umm Salma’s brother, ʿAbdullāh bin Abi Umaiyya, “If Allāh should make you conquer At-Ṭā’if tomorrow, I recommend that you take the daughter of Ghailān (in marriage) for (she is so fat) that she shows four folds of flesh when facing you and eight when she turns her back.” Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ said (to us), “This (effeminate man) should never enter upon you (O women).” (See H. 4324)

(115) CHAPTER. The looking of a woman at the Ethiopians and the like (is permissible) if it does not lead to bad consequences.

5236. Narrated ʿĀishah: The Prophet ﷺ was screening me with his *Rīdā* (garment covering the upper part of the body) while I was looking at the Ethiopians who were playing in the courtyard of the mosque. (I continued watching) till I was satisfied. So you may deduce from this event how a little girl (who has not reached the age of puberty) who is eager to enjoy amusement should be treated in this respect. (See H. 454)
(116) CHAPTER. The going out of women for their needs.

5237. Narrated 'Aishah: Once Sauda bint Zam'a went out at night for some need, and 'Umar saw her, and recognizing her, he said (to her), “By Allah, O Sauda! You cannot hide yourself from us.” So she returned to the Prophet and mentioned that to him while he was sitting in my dwelling taking his supper and holding a bone covered with meat in his hand. Then the Divine Revelation was revealed to him and when that state was over, he (the Prophet) was saying: “O women! You have been allowed by Allâh to go out for your needs.”

(117) CHAPTER. The permission taken by a woman from her husband to go to the mosque.

5238. Narrated Salim’s father: The Prophet said, “If the wife of anyone of you asks permission to go to the mosque, he should not forbid her.”

(118) CHAPTER. What is lawful as regards visiting or looking at those women who have foster suckling relations with you.

5239. Narrated 'Aishah: My foster uncle came and asked permission (to enter) but I refused to admit him till I asked Allâh’s Messenger about that. He said, “He is your uncle, so allow him to come in.” I said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! I have been
suckled by a woman and not by a man.” Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “He is your uncle, so let him enter upon you.” And that happened after the order of Al-Ḥijāb (compulsory veiling) was revealed. All things which become unlawful because of blood relations are unlawful because of the corresponding foster suckling relations.

(119) CHAPTER. A woman should not look at or touch the body of another woman to describe her to her husband.

5240. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A woman should not look at or touch another woman to describe her to her husband in such a way as if he was actually looking at her.”

5241. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A woman should not look at or touch another woman to describe her to her husband in such a way as if he was actually looking at her.”

(120) CHAPTER. The saying of a man: “I will go round (i.e. have sexual relations with) all my wives tonight.”
5242. Narrated Abū Hurairah (The Prophet) Sulaiman (Solomon), son of (the Prophet) Dāwūd (David), said, “Tonight I will go round (i.e. have sexual relations with) one hundred women wives), everyone of whom will give birth to a male child who will fight in Allāh’s Cause.” On that an angel said to him, “Say: ‘If Allāh will’.” But Sulaiman (Solomon) did not say it and forgot to say it. Then he had sexual relations with them but none of them gave birth to any child except one who gave birth to a half person. The Prophet said, “If Sulaiman (Solomon) had said: ‘If Allāh will,’ Allāh would have fulfilled his (above) desire and that saying would have made him more hopeful.” (See H. 2819)

(121) CHAPTER. If a man is away or absent from his family for a long time, then on returning home, he should not enter his house at night, lest he should find something which might arouse his suspicion as regards his family, or lest he should discover their defects.

5243. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: The Prophet disliked that one should go to one’s family at night (on returning from a journey).

5244. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: Allāh’s Messenger said, “When anyone of you is away from his house for a long time, he should not return to his family at night.”
(122) CHAPTER. Seeking to beget children.

5245. Narrated Jâbir: I was with Allâh’s Messenger in a Ghazwa, and when we returned, I wanted to hurry, while riding a slow camel. A rider came behind me. I looked back and saw that the rider was Allâh’s Messenger. He said (to me), “What makes you in such a hurry?” I replied, “I am newly married.” He said, “Did you marry a virgin or a matron?” I replied, “(Not a virgin but) a matron.” He said, “Why didn’t you marry a young girl with whom you would have played and she would have played with you?” Then when we approached (Al-Madîna) and were going to enter (it), the Prophet said, “Wait till you enter (your homes) in the night i.e., at the time of ‘Ishâ’ (prayer) so that the ladies with unkempt hair may comb their hair, and those whose husbands have been absent (for a long time) may shave their pubic hair.” (The subnarrator, Hashim said: A reliable narrator told me that the Prophet added in this Hadîth: “Seek to beget children! children, O Jâbir!”).

5246. Narrated Jâbir bin ‘Abdullâh: The Prophet said, “If you enter (your town) at night (after coming from a journey), do not enter upon your family till the woman whose husband was absent (from the house) shaves her pubic hair and the woman with unkempt hair, combs her hair.” Allâh’s Messenger further said, “(O Jâbir!) Seek to have offspring, seek to have offspring!”.
(123) CHAPTER. The woman (whose husband is absent for a long time) should shave her pubic hair, and those whose hair is un Kemp should comb their hair.

5247. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: We were with the Prophet in a Ghazwa, and when we returned and approached Al-Madīna, I wanted to hurry while riding a slow camel. A rider overtook me and pricked my camel with a spear which he had, whereupon my camel started running as fast as any other fast camel you may see. I looked back, and behold, the rider was Allāh’s Messenger. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I am newly married.” He asked, “Have you got married?” I replied, “Yes.” He said, “A virgin or a matron?” I replied, “(Not a virgin) but a matron.” He said, “Why didn’t you marry a young girl so that you would have played with her and she with you?” When we reached (near Al-Madīna) and were going to enter it, the Prophet said, “Wait till you enter your home in the night i.e. at the time of ‘Īsha (prayer) so that the lady whose hair is un Kemp may comb her hair and that the lady whose husband has been away may shave her pubic hair.”

(124) CHAPTER. “And not to reveal their adornments except to their husbands, ...” (V.24:31)

5248. Narrated Abū Ḥāzie: The people differed as to with which thing Allāh’s Messenger was treated on the day (of the battle) of Uthūd. So they asked Sahl bin Sa’d As-Sā’īdī who was the only surviving
Companion (of the Prophet) at Al-Madina. He replied, “Nobody is left at Al-Madina who knows it better than I. Fāṭima was washing the blood off his face and ‘Alī was bringing water in his shield, and then a mat of date-palm leaves was burnt and (the ash) was inserted into the wound.”

(125) CHAPTER. “And those among you who have not come to the age of puberty.” (V.24:58)

5249. Narrated ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Abis: I heard Ibn ‘Abbās answering a man who asked him, “Did you attend the ِSalāt (prayer) of ‘Eid-ul-Adhā or ‘Eid-ul-Fitr with Allah’s Messenger?” Ibn ‘Abbās replied, “Yes, and had it not been for my close relationship with him, I could not have offered it.” (That was because of his young age). Ibn ‘Abbās further said, Allah’s Messenger went out and offered the ِSalāt (prayer) and then delivered the Khutba. Ibn ‘Abbās did not mention the ِAdhān (the call for ِSalāt (prayer)) or the ِIqāma. He added, “Then the Prophet went to the women and instructed them and gave them religious advice and ordered them to give alms and I saw them reaching out (their hands to) their ears and necks (to take off the ear-rings and necklaces, etc.) and throwing (it) towards Bīlāl. Then the Prophet returned with Bīlāl to his house.”

(126) CHAPTER. The man’s poking his daughter in the flank while admonishing her.

5250. Narrated ‘Āishah: Abū Bakr admonished me and poked me with his hands in the flank, and nothing
stopped me from moving at that time except the position of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ whose head was on my thigh. (See H. 334)
(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allâh  
"O Prophet! When you divorce women, divorce them at their 'Idda' (prescribed periods) and count (accurately) their 'Idda (prescribed periods)." (V.65:1)

The divorce according to As-Sunna (the Prophet's legal way is that one should divorce his wife when she is clean from her periods and he has not had sexual intercourse with her (after her period) and there should be two witnesses for the divorce.

5251. Narrated 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar that he had divorced his wife while she was menstruating during the lifetime of Allâh's Messenger ﷺ. 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭâb asked Allâh's Messenger ﷺ about that. Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Order him (your son) to take her back and keep her, till she is clean from her menses and then to wait till she gets her next period (menses) and becomes clean again, whereupon, if he wishes to keep her, he can do so, and if he wishes to divorce her he can divorce her before having sexual intercourse with her; and that is the 'Idda (prescribed period) which Allâh has fixed for the women meant to be divorced."

(2) CHAPTER. If a woman is divorced during her menses, then that divorce is counted as one legal divorce.

5252. Narrated Anas bin Strîn: Ibn 'Umar said: I divorced my wife while she was menstruating. 'Umar mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, (to my father), "Let your son take her back." I asked (Ibn 'Umar), "Is such a divorce
counted (i.e., as one legal divorce)?" Ibn 'Umar said, "Of course."

Narrated Yunus bin Jubair: Ibn 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ said to 'Umar, 'Order him (Ibn 'Umar) to take her back.' " I asked, "Is such a divorce counted (as one legal divorce)?" Ibn 'Umar said, "What do you think if someone becomes helpless and foolish?"(1)

5253. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: (The divorcing of my wife during her menses) was counted as one legal divorce.(2)

(3) CHAPTER. Whoever divorced (his wife), and should a man tell his wife face to face that she is divorced.

5254. Narrated Al-Awzã'I: I asked Az-Zuhri, "Which of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ sought refuge with Allah from him?" He said, "I was told by 'Urwa that 'Aishah said, 'When the daughter of Al-Jaun was brought to Allah's Messenger ﷺ (as his bride) and he went near her, she said, 'I seek refuge with Allah from you.' " He said, "'You have sought refuge with the Most Great; return to your family.' "(3)

5255. Narrated Abu Usaid: We (1) (H. 5252) If, out of foolishness somebody divorces his wife while she is menstruating, the divorce is valid. (Fath Al-Bâri).
(2) (H. 5253) i.e., one of the three divorces.
(3) (H. 5254) "Return to your family" is an indirect way of saying: "You are divorced."
went out with the Prophet ﷺ to a garden called Ash-Shaut till we reached two walls between which we sat down. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Sit here,” and went in (the garden). Al-Jaunia (a lady from Bani Jaun) had been brought (as a bride for the Prophet ﷺ) and lodged in a house in a date-palm garden in the home of Ummayma bint An-Nu’man bin Sharahil, and her wet nurse was with her. When the Prophet ﷺ entered upon her, he said to her, “Give me yourself (in marriage) as a gift.” She said, “Can a princess give herself in marriage to an ordinary man?” The Prophet ﷺ raised his hand to pat her so that she might become tranquil (as she did not know that he is Allah’s Messenger). She said, “I seek refuge with Allah from you.” He said, “You have sought refuge with One Who gives refuge. Then the Prophet ﷺ came out to us and said, “O Abu Usaid! Give her two white linen dresses to wear and let her go back to her family (i.e. she is divorced).”

5256, 5257. Narrated Sahl and Abu Usaid: The Prophet ﷺ married Ummayma bint Sharahil, and when she was brought to him, he stretched his hand towards her. It seemed that she disliked that, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ ordered Abu Usaid to prepare her and dress her with two white linen dresses [and let her go back to her family (i.e. she is divorced)]. (See Hadith No.5637).
5258. Narrated Abū Ghasilāb Yūnus bin Jubair: I asked Ibn ‘Umar, “(What is said regarding) a man divorces his wife during her period?” He said, “Do you know Ibn ‘Umar? Ibn ‘Umar divorced his wife while she was menstruating. ‘Umar then went to the Prophet and mentioned that to him. The Prophet ordered him to take her back and when she becomes clean, he could divorce her if he wanted.” I asked (Ibn ‘Umar), “Was that divorce counted as one legal divorce?” He said, “If one becomes helpless and foolish (will he be excused? Of course not).”

(4) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks it permissible to divorce one’s wife thrice (at a time), depending on the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“The divorce is twice; after that either you retain her on reasonable terms or release her with kindness.” (V.2:229)

Ibn Az-Zubair said regarding a patient divorcing his wife: I am not of the opinion that his irrevocably divorced wife will be his heir.

Ash-Sha’bī said: I think she will be his heir. Ibn Shubruma said: If the prescribed period (‘Idda – legal period after the divorce) is over, can she marry? Ash-Sha’bī said: Yes. Ibn Shubruma said: If her second husband
should die too (would she be the heir of two husbands)? On that 'Ash-Sha'bí withdrew his verdict.

5259. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sa'idi: 'Uwaimir Al-'Ajláni came to 'Asim bin Adi Al-Ansári and asked, "O 'Asim! Tell me, if a man sees his wife with another man, should he kill him, whereupon you would kill him in Qisás(1), or what should he do? O 'Ashim! Please ask Allah's Messenger about that." 'Ashim asked Allah's Messenger about that. Allah's Messenger disliked that question and considered it disgraceful. What 'Ashim heard from Allah's Messenger was hard on him. When he returned to his family, 'Uwaimir came to him and said, "O 'Ashim! What did Allah's Messenger say to you?" 'Asim said, "You never bring me any good. Allah's Messenger disliked to hear the problem which I asked him about." 'Uwaimir said, "By Allah, I will not leave the matter till I ask him about it." So 'Uwaimir proceeded till he came to Allah's Messenger who was in the midst of the people and said, "O Allah's Messenger! If a man finds with his wife another man, should he kill him, whereupon you would kill him (in Qisás): or otherwise, what should he do?" Allah's Messenger said, "Allah has revealed something concerning the question of you and your wife. Go and bring her here." So the two of them carried out the judgement of Li'ãn, while I was present among the people (as a witness). When both of them had finished, 'Uwaimir said, "O Allah's Messenger! If I should now keep my wife with me, then I have told a lie". Then he pronounced his decision to divorce her thrice, before Allah's Messenger ordered him to do so. (Ibn Shiháb said, "That was the

(1) (H. 5259) See the glossary.
tradition for all those who are involved in a case of *Li‘ân*.∗(1)

5260. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها: The wife of Rifā‘a Al-Qurazi came to Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! Rifā‘a divorced me irrevocably. After him I married ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin Az-Zubair Al-Qurazi who proved to be impotent.” Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said to her, “Perhaps you want to return to Rifā‘a? Nay (you cannot return to Rifā‘a) until you enjoy the sexual relation (consume your marriage) with Abdur-Rahmān and he with you.”

5261. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها: A man divorced his wife thrice (by expressing his decision to divorce her thrice), then she married another man who also divorced her. The Prophet ﷺ was asked if she could legally marry the first husband (or not). The Prophet ﷺ replied, “No, she cannot marry the first husband unless the second husband enjoys the sexual relation (consume his marriage) with her, just as the first husband had done.”

(1) (H. 5259) See the glossary for ‘*Li‘ân*.’
(5) CHAPTER. Whoever gave option to his wives. And the Statement of Allâh ﷺ: “O Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Say to your wives: ‘If you desire the life of this world and its glitter, — then come! I will make a provision for you and set you free in a handsome manner (divorce)”’. (V.33:28)

5262. Narrated ‘Āishah ﷺ: Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ gave us the option (to remain with him or to be divorced), and we selected Allâh and His Messenger ﷺ. So, giving us that option was not regarded as divorce.

5263. Narrated Masūq: I asked ‘Āishah about the option: She said, “The Prophet ﷺ gave us the option. Do you think that that option was considered as a divorce?” I said, “It matters little to me if I give my wife the option once or a hundred times after she has chosen me.”

(6) CHAPTER. If a man says (to his wife): “I have parted with you,” or “I have released you,” or any other expression which may indicate divorce, then the real meaning of what he says depends on his intention.

The Statement of Allâh ﷺ: “And set them free (divorce them) in a handsome manner.” (V.33:49)

“And set you free in a handsome manner (divorce)”. (V.33:28)

(The divorce is twice) “After that, either you retain her on reasonable terms or release her with kindness.” (V.2:229)

“Or part with them in a good manner.” (V.65:2)
And 'Aishah said: The Prophet knew that my parents would never order me to part with him.

(7) CHAPTER. Whoever said to his wife: “You are Harâm (unlawful) for me.”

And Al-Hasan said: Its meaning depends on his intention.

And a religious Hasan said: If somebody divorces (his wife) thrice then she becomes unlawful for him. So it is called ‘Harâm’ (unlawful) by virtue of divorce and separation. This is not like the one who bans certain food for himself because one cannot call lawful food unlawful, but a divorced lady can be called unlawful.

And some (learned men) said regarding a woman divorced thrice: She will not be lawful for that husband till she marries somebody else (and her new husband divorces her).

5264. Nafi' said: When Ibn 'Umar was asked about a person who had given three divorces, he said, “Would that you gave one or two divorces, for the Prophet ordered me to do so. If you give three divorces she cannot be lawful for you until she has married another husband (and is divorced by him).”

5265. Narrated 'Aishah: A man divorced his wife and she married another man who proved to be impotent and divorced her. She could not get her satisfaction from him, and after a while he divorced her. Then she came to the Prophet and said, “O Allah's Messenger! My first husband divorced me and then I married another man who entered upon me to consummate his marriage but he proved to be impotent and did not approach me except once during which he benefited nothing from it.”
me. Can I re-marry my first husband in this case?” Allah’s Messenger said, “It is unlawful to marry your first husband till the other husband consummated his marriage with you.”

(8) CHAPTER. “O Prophet! Why do you forbid (for yourself) that which Allah has allowed to you…?” (V.66:1)

5266. Narrated Sa’id bin Jubair that he heard Ibn ‘Abbàs saying, “If a man makes his wife unlawful for him, it does not mean that she is divorced.” He added, “Indeed in the Messenger of Allah (Muhammad), you have a good example to follow…” (V.33:21)

5267. Narrated ‘Ubaid bin ‘Umair: I heard ‘Aishah saying, “The Prophet used to stay for a long while with Zainab bint Jahsh and drink honey at her house. So Ḥafṣa and I realized that if the Prophet came to any one of us, she should say to him, ‘I detect the smell of ‘Maghāfīr (a nasty smelling gum) in you. Have you eaten ‘Maghāfīr? So the Prophet visited one of them and she said to him similarly. The Prophet said, ‘Never mind, I have taken some honey at the house of Zainab bint Jahsh, but I shall never drink of it anymore.’ So there was revealed: ‘O Prophet! Why do

(1) (H. 5266) By saying to her, “You are unlawful for me.”
you forbid (for yourself) that which Allâh has allowed to you... (up to)...

If you two (wives of Prophet ﷺ) turn in repentance to Allâh,' (V.66:1-4) addressing 'Aishah and Hafsa.

'When the Prophet ﷺ disclosed a matter in confidence to one of his wives (Hafsa),' (V.66:3) namely his saying: 'But I have taken some honey'.

5268.Narrated 'Aishah: Allâh's Messenger ﷺ was fond of honey and sweet edible things and (it was his habit) that after finishing the 'Asr prayer he would visit his wives and stay with one of them at that time. Once he went to Hafsa, the daughter of 'Umar and stayed with her more than usual. I got jealous and asked the reason for that. I was told that a lady of her folk had given her a skin filled with honey as a present, and that she made a syrup from it and gave it to the Prophet ﷺ to drink (and that was the reason for the delay). I said, "By Allâh, we will play a trick on him (to prevent him from doing so)." So I said to Sauda bint Zam'a, "The Prophet ﷺ will approach you, and when he comes near you, say: 'Have you taken Maghâfir (a bad-smelling gum)'? He will say, 'No.' Then say to him: 'Then what is this bad smell which I smell from you?' He will say to you, 'Hafsa made me drink honey syrup.' Then say: 'Perhaps the bees of that honey had sucked the juice of the tree of Al-'Urfut.' (1) I shall also say the same. O you, Safiyya, say the same." Later Sauda said, "By Allâh, as soon as he (the Prophet ﷺ) stood at the door, I was about to say to him what you had ordered me to say because I

(1) (H. 5268) Al-'Urfut is the tree which produces Maghâfir.
was afraid of you.” So when the Prophet came near Sauda, she said to him, “O Allah’s Messenger! Have you taken Magâfîr?” He said, “No.” She said, “Then what is this bad smell which I detect on you?” He said, “Hafsa made me drink honey syrup.” She said, “Perhaps its bees had sucked the juice of Al-‘Urfut tree.” When he came to me, I also said the same, and when he went to Safiyya, she also said the same. And when the Prophet again went to Hafsa, she said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Shall I give you more of that drink?” He said, “I am not in need of it.” Sauda said, “By Allah, we deprived him (of it).” I said to her, “Keep quiet.”

(9) CHAPTER. There is no divorce before marriage. And the Statement of Allah

"O you who believe! When you marry believing women and then divorce them before you have sexual intercourse with them, no ‘Iddâ [divorce prescribed period (V.65:4)] have you to count in respect of them. So give them a present and set them free i.e. divorce in handsome manner." (V.33:49)

Ibn ‘Abbâs said: Allah has mentioned the divorce after the wedding. It is reported that ‘Ali, Sa‘id bin Al-Musaiyab, ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair, and many others said that a woman cannot be divorced before being married.\(^{(1)}\)

(1) (Ch. 9) i.e., If one says: “If I marry so-and-so, she will be divorced,” his saying will not be of any effect if he marries her.
(10) CHAPTER. If, under compulsion somebody says about his wife, “She is my sister,” there is no blame on him.

The Prophet ﷺ said: “Prophet Abraham said about his wife Sarah: ‘She is my sister’. He meant his sister in Allah’s religion.”

(11) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) a divorce given in a state of anger, under compulsion or under the effect of intoxicants or insanity. And what is the verdict about them. And what if one ascribes partners to Allâh or divorces his wife or does other things by mistake or through forgetfulness. We may refer to the saying of the Prophet ﷺ: “The deeds are evaluated according to one’s intentions, and everybody will receive the reward of what he has intended.”

Ash-Sha‘bi recited:

“(Our Lord)! Punish us not if we forget or fall into error.” (V.2:286)

And what is not valid of the confession of a person suffering from whispers in his heart.

And the Prophet ﷺ said to the man who confessed against himself: “Are you mad?”

And ‘Ali said: Hamza cut open the flanks of my two she-camels and then the Prophet ﷺ started admonishing Hamza. But behold, Hamza was heavily drunk and his eyes were red. Hamza then said: “Are not all of you
but the slaves of my father?’” Thereupon the Prophet realized that Hamza was not in his senses, so he came out and we too, came out along with him.

‘Uthmãn said: A divorce given by an insane man or a drunk is not valid.

Ibn ‘Abbãs said: A divorce given by a drunk or given under compulsion is not valid.

And ‘Uqba bin ‘Amir said: A divorce meditated by a man because of the whisperings of his heart is not valid.

And ‘Aṭâ said: If some started with (the word of) divorce only then there is its conditions (otherwise not).

And Nãfî said: A man declared that if his wife went out of her house, she would be irrevocably divorced.

Ibn ‘Umar said (regarding the above case): If she went out, her divorce would be irrevocable, but if she did not go out, nothing would happen to her.

 Regarding a man saying: “If I do such-and-such a thing, then my wife is divorced thrice.” Az-Zuhri said: Such a man is to be asked as to what he had said, and what he had really intended in his mind while swearing the above oath. If he had mentioned a fixed time and he had really intended what he said when he took the oath, then his statement would be taken into account and would be considered as his religion and his honesty.

And Ibrãhim said: If someone says (to his wife), “I am not in need of you, then my wife is divorced thrice.” The verdict is to be given according to his intention. And a divorce is valid when expressed in the language of the nation to which the person belongs.

And Qãtãda said: If someone says (to his wife), “If you become pregnant, then you are divorced thrice,” he should have sexual intercourse with her once only every time
she becomes clean after her menstruation, and if her pregnancy becomes apparent, she will be regarded as divorced irrevocably.

And Al-Hasan said: If a man says to his wife, “Go to your family,” then his intention is to be taken into consideration.

And Ibn ‘Abbás said: Divorce is only to be resorted to when it is very essential. But the manumission of slaves is recommended whenever it is meant for Allāh’s sake.

And Az-Zuhri said: If a man says (to his wife), “You are not my wife,” then the verdict is to be given according to his intention, i.e. if he has intended a divorce, then it will be according to what he has intended.

And ‘Ali said: Don’t you know that the pen is raised from three (are exempted from the accounts): – an insane person till he becomes sane; a child till he reaches the age of puberty; and a sleeping person till he wakes up? ‘Ali also said: All divorces are legally valid except that of a person who has no intelligence (e.g., insane or drunk).

5269. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet said, “Allāh has forgiven my followers the evil thoughts that occur to their minds, as long as such thoughts are not put into action or uttered.”

And Qatada said: If someone divorces his wife just in his mind, such an unuttered divorce has no effect.

5270. Narrated Jābir: A man from the tribe of Bani Aslam came to the Prophet while he was in the mosque and said, “I have committed illegal sexual intercourse.” The Prophet turned his face to the other side. The man turned towards the side towards
which the Prophet had turned his face, and gave four witnesses against himself. On that the Prophet called him and said, “Are you insane?” (He added), “Are you married?” The man said, “Yes.” On that the Prophet ordered him to be stoned to the death in the Muṣallā. When the stones hit him with their sharp edges, he fled, but he was caught at Al-Ḥarrā and then killed.

5271. Narrated Abū Hurairah: A man from Bani Aslam came to Allah’s Messenger while he was in the mosque and called (the Prophet) saying, “O Allah’s Messenger! I have committed illegal sexual intercourse.” On that the Prophet turned his face from him to the other side, whereupon the man moved to the side towards which the Prophet had turned his face, and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! I have committed illegal sexual intercourse.” The Prophet turned his face (from him) to the other side whereupon the man moved to the side towards which the Prophet had turned his face, and repeated his statement. The Prophet turned his face (from him) to the other side again. The man moved again (and repeated his statement) for the fourth time. So when the man had given witness four times against himself, the Prophet called him and said, “Are you insane?” He replied, “No.” The Prophet then said (to his Companions), “Go and stone him to death.” The man was a married one.
5272. Jābir ibn ‘Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī added: I was one of those who stoned him. We stoned him at the Musalla in Al-Madīna. When the stones hit him with their sharp edges, he fled, but we caught him at Al-Harra and stoned him till he died. (See H. 5270)

(12) CHAPTER. Al-Khul' and how a divorce is given according to it.
And the Statement of Allāh:
“It is not lawful for you (men) to take back (from your wives) any of your Mahr, which you have given them, except when both parties fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allāh.” (V. 2:229)

‘Umar allowed Al-Khul’ even without taking the permission of the authorities. And ‘Uthmān permitted the husband in the case of Khul’ to take from his wife everything other than the ribbon of her hair.

Regarding the Verse:
“Except when both parties fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allāh.” (V. 2:229)

Tawus said: That is what Allāh has ordained to be the right of each of them on the other regarding their family relationship and friendly companionship. And Tawus did not say as the ignorant people say: Al-Khul’ is not permissible unless the woman says to her husband, “I will not clean myself from Janāba (i.e. I will not have sexual relations with you).”

5273. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The wife of Thābit bin Qais came to the

(1) (Chap. 12) ‘Al-Khul’ means the parting of a wife from her husband by giving him a certain compensation.
Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! I do not blame Thābit for defects in his character or his religion, but I, being a Muslim, dislike to behave in an un-Islamic manner (if I remain with him).” On that Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said to her, “Will you give back the garden which your husband has given you (as Mahr)?” She said, “Yes.” Then the Prophet ﷺ said to Thābit, “O Thābit! Accept your garden, and divorce her once.”

5274. Narrated ‘Ikrima: The sister of ‘Abdulrahmān bin Ubayy narrated (the above narration, 5273) with the addition that the Prophet ﷺ said to Thābit’s wife, “Will you return his garden?” She said, “Yes,” and returned it, and (then) the Prophet ﷺ ordered Thābit to divorce her.

5275. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas: The wife of Thābit bin Qais came to Allah’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! I do not blame Thābit for any defects in his character or his religion, but I cannot endure to live with him.” On that Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Will you return his garden to him?” She said, “Yes.”
5276. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The wife of Thābit bin Qais bin Shammas came to the Prophet and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! I do not blame Thābit for any defects in his character or his religion, but I am afraid that I (being a Muslim) may become unthankful for Allah’s Blessings.” On that Allah’s Messenger said (to her), “Will you return his garden to him?” She said, “Yes.” So she returned his garden to him and the Prophet told him to divorce her.

5277. Narrated ‘Ikrima that Jamila... Then he related the whole Hadith, (i.e. 5276).

(13) CHAPTER. Ash-Shiqqāq (the breach between the man and his wife). Is Khul’ to be recommended if necessary?

And the Statement of Allāh: “If you fear breach between them twain (the man and his wife)...” (V.4:35)

5278. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama Az-Zuhri: I heard the Prophet saying, “Banū Al-Mughira have asked my leave to let ‘Ali marry their daughter, but I give no leave to this effect.”

(14) CHAPTER. Selling a female slave does not necessarily lead to her divorce.

5279. Narrated ‘Aishah, the wife of the Prophet: Three traditions were
established concerning that in which Barīra was involved: When she was manumitted, she was given the option to keep her husband or leave him; Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Al-Walā’”(1) is for the one who manumits.” Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ entered the house while some meat was being cooked in a pot, but only bread and some soup of the house were placed before him. He said, “Don’t I see the pot containing meat?” They said, “Yes, but that meat was given to Barīra in charity (by someone), and you do not eat what is given in charity.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “That meat is a charity for her, but for us it is a present.” (See H. 5430)

(15) CHAPTER. A female slave, whose husband is a slave, has the option to keep him or leave him (when she is manumitted).


5281.Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās ﷺ: Barīra’s husband - as if I am now looking at him following her (Barīra) along the streets of Al-Madīna.

(1) (H. 5279) Walā': See the glossary.
5282. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: Barira’s husband was a black slave called Mughith, the slave of Bani so-and-so - as if I am seeing him now, walking behind her along the streets of Al-Madina.

(16) CHAPTER. The intercession of the Prophet ﷺ for Barira’s husband.

5283. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: Barira’s husband was a slave called Mughith - as if I am seeing him now, going behind Barira and weeping with his tears flowing down his beard. The Prophet ﷺ said to ‘Abbās, “O ‘Abbās! are you not astonished at the love of Mughith for Barira and the hatred of Barira for Mughith?” The Prophet ﷺ then said to Barira, “Why don’t you return to him?” She said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Do you order me to do so?” He said, “No, I only intercede for him.” She said, “I am not in need of him.”

(17) CHAPTER:

5284. Narrated Al-Aswad: ‘Aishah mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ who said (to ‘Aishah), “Buy and manumit her, for Al-Walā’ is for the one

(1) (H. 5284) Walā’: See the glossary.
who manumits.” Once some meat was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and it was said, “This meat was given in charity to Barira.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is an object of charity for Barira and a present for us.”

Narrated Adam: Shu‘ba related the same Hadith and added: Barira was given the option regarding her husband. (See H. 5430)

(18) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allah ﷻ:

“Do not marry Al-Mushrikat (idolatresses) till they believe (i.e. worship Allah Alone). And indeed a slave woman who believes is better than a (free) Mushrikah (idolatress) even though she pleases you.” (V. 2:221)

5285. Narrated Nāfi’: Whenever Ibn ‘Umar was asked about marrying a Christian lady or a Jewess, he would say: “Allāh has made it unlawful for the believers to marry Al-Mushrikat (ladies who ascribe partners in worship to Allāh), and I do not know of a greater thing, as regards to ascribing partners in worship, etc. to Allāh, than that a lady should say that Jesus is her Lord although he is just a slave from the slaves of Allāh”.

(19) CHAPTER. Marrying Al-Mushrikat (pagan ladies) who had embraced Islām; and their ‘Iddā.

5286. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: ‘Raspberry Allah upon them: Al-Mushrikūn(1) were of two kinds as regards their relationship to the Prophet ﷺ and the believers. Some of them were those with whom the Prophet ﷺ was at war and used to fight against, and they used to fight him; the others were those with whom the Prophet ﷺ
had a treaty, and neither did the Prophet fight them, nor did they fight him. If a lady from the first group of Al-Mushrikūn emigrated towards the Muslims, her hand would not be asked in marriage unless she got the menses and then became clean. When she became clean, it would be lawful for her to get married, and if her husband emigrated too before she got married, then she would be returned to him. If any slave or female slave emigrated from them to the Muslims, then they would be considered free persons (not slaves) and they would have the same rights as given to other emigrants. The narrator then mentioned about Al-Mushrikūn involved with the Muslims in a treaty, the same as occurs in Mujāhid’s narration. If a male slave or a female slave emigrated from such Al-Mushrikūn as had made a treaty with the Muslims, they would not be returned, but their prices would be paid (to Al-Mushrikūn).

5287. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: Qārība, the daughter of Abī Umaiyya, was the wife of ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb. ‘Umar divorced her and then Mu‘āwiya bin Abī Sufyān married her. Similarly, Umm Al-Ḥakam, the daughter of Abī Sufyān was the wife of ‘Iyāḍ bin Ghanm Al-Fihri. He divorced her and then ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Uthmān Ath-Thaqafī married her.

(20) CHAPTER. (What) if an idolatress (Al-Mushrikah) or a Christian woman becomes a Muslim while she is the wife of a Dhimmi (i.e., a non-Muslim under the protection of a Muslim government), or a Mushrik at war with the Muslims?

Ibn ‘Abbās said: If a Christian

(1) (H. 5286) Al-Mushrikūn: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ.
woman embraces Islam before her husband by a short while, she will by no means remain as his wife legally.

‘Ata was asked about a woman from Al-Mushrikün who had a treaty with the Muslims: She embraced Islam, and during her ‘Idda, her husband embraced Islam too? Could he retain her as his wife? ‘Ata said: No, unless she is willing to re-marry him with a new marriage and a new Mahr.

Mujähid said: If the husband embraces Islam during the ‘Idda (of his wife), he can marry her.

And Allah said:
“The are not lawful (wives) for the disbelievers, nor are the disbelievers lawful (husbands) for them.” (V.60:10)

Al-Hasan and Qatada said regarding a Magian couple who embraced Islam: Their marriage remains valid, but if one of them becomes a Muslim and the other refuses to become a Muslim, the wife is regarded as divorced, and the husband has no right to keep her as a wife.

Ibn Juraij said: I asked ‘Ata, “If a Mushrikah comes to the Muslims (i.e., embraces Islam), will the husband be compensated for losing her as is indicated by the Statement of Allah:

‘But give the disbelievers that (amount of money) which they have spent (as their Mahr)’?” (V.60:10)

‘Ata replied, “No, for this was valid only between the Prophet and those Al-Mushrikün who made a treaty with him.” And Mujähid said: All this was valid in a treaty between the Prophet and the Quraish.

5288. Narrated ‘Aishah, the wife of the Prophet: Whenever believing women came to the Prophet as emigrants, he used to test them in accordance with the Order of Allah.
“O you who believe! When believing women come to you as emigrants, examine them…” (V.60:10)

So if anyone of those believing women accepted the above mentioned conditions, she accepted the conditions of Faith. When they agreed on those conditions and confessed that with their tongues, Allāh’s Messenger would say to them, “Go, I have accepted your Bai’ā (pledge) (for Islam).” Aīshah added: By Allāh, the hand of Allāh’s Messenger never touched the hand of any woman, but he only used to take their Bai’ā (pledge) orally. By Allāh, Allāh’s Messenger did not take the Bai’ā (pledge) of the women except in accordance with what Allāh had ordered him. When he accepted their Bai’ā (pledge) he would say to them, “I have accepted your Bai’ā (pledge).” (See H.2713)

(21) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

“Those who take an oath, not to have sexual relations with their wives, must wait four months.” (V.2:226)

5289. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: Allāh’s Messenger took an oath that he would abstain from his wives, and at that time his leg had been sprained (dislocated). So he stayed in the Mashruba (an attic room) of his for 29 days. Then he came down, and they (the people) said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! You took an oath to abstain...
from your wives for one month.” He said, “The month is of twenty-nine days.”

5290. Narrated Nafi': Ibn 'Umar used to say about Al-Il'a (1) which Allah defined (in the Qur'an), “If the period of Il'a expires, then the husband has either to retain his wife in a handsome manner or to divorce her as Allah has ordered.”

5291. Ibn 'Umar added: “When the period of four months has expired, the husband should be put in prison so that he should divorce his wife, but the divorce does not occur unless the husband himself declares it. This has been mentioned by 'Uthman, 'Ali, Abu Ad-Dardã, 'Aishah and twelve other Companions of the Prophet.”

(22) CHAPTER. What are the regulations concerning the property and the family of a lost person?

Ibn Al-Musaiyah said: If a person is lost from a file in a battle, his wife should wait for one year (before she re-marries).

Ibn Mas'ud bought a slave-girl and searched for her owner for one year (in order to give him her price) but he could not find him for he was lost. So Ibn Mas'ud started giving one or two Dirhams (to poor people), and said, “O Allah! Accept this (alms) on behalf of such-and-such person; and if he returns, the reward for this giving

(1) (H. 5290) Il'a means the oath taken by a husband that he would not approach his wife for a certain period.
will come to me, and I shall pay that person the price of the slave-girl.” Ibn Mas’ūd further said: “You should do so with a Luqata (something found).” Ibn ‘Abbās narrated similarly.

Az-Zuhri said regarding a captive whose place (of stay) is known: His wife should not re-marry, nor should his property be distributed, but when news about him ceases to come, then his case is to be treated as the case of a lost person.

5292. Narrated Yazid, the Maula of Munba’ith: The Prophet ﷺ was asked regarding the case of a lost sheep. He said, “You should take it, because it is for you, or for your brother, or for the wolf.” Then he was asked about a lost camel. He got angry and his face became red and he said (to the questioner), “You have nothing to do with it; it has its feet and its water container with it; it can go on drinking water and eating trees till its owner meets it.” And then the Prophet ﷺ was asked about a Luqata (money found by somebody). He said, “Remember and recognize its tying material and its container, and make public announcement about it for one year. If somebody comes and identifies it (then give it to him), otherwise add it to your property.”

وقال الزهري في الأسير يعلم مكانة: لا تزوج أمرته ولا يقسم ماله، فإذا انقطع خبره فسنته سنة المفقود.

وقد جاء إلى النبي ﷺ رجوان عذب، وسألته عن رضي الله عنه الثروة، فقال: إن الثروة ليست عن ضالة الغنم، فقال: حذها فإنما هي لك أو لأختك أو للذي دفعها. وسئل عن ضالة الياف، فقضيت واحمررت وجننته. وقال: ما لك وله؟ معاها الحذاء والسقاء، تسرب الدماء وتأكل الشعر حتى يلقاهما ربيها. وسئل عن اللقحة، فقال: أغرف وكاها وعفاصها، وعفرها سنة، فإن جاء من يفرها، وإلا فلا حفظها بمالك.

قال معيتان: قلبيت ربيعة بن أبي عبد الرحمان ولم أحفظ عنه شبيهًا غير هذا، فقلت: أراني حديث بين زيد مؤلى المتبقي في أمر الضالة هو عن زيد بن خالد؟ قال: نعم، قال يحيى: ويفعل ربيعة عن زيد مؤلى المتبقي عن زيد بن خالد، قال:
(23) CHAPTER. **Az-Zihār.**(1)

And the Statement of Allāh

“Indeed Allāh has heard the statement of her (Khaulā bint Tha'lāba) that disputes with you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning her husband (Aus bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit)… (up to)… and for him who is unable to do so, he should feed sixty of the poor.” (V.58:1-4)

Narrated Mālik that he asked Ibn Shihāb about **Az-Zihār** of a slave. He said, “It is like **Az-Zihār** of a free man.” Mālik said: The fasting of a slave (in the above case) is two months.

And Al-Ḥasan bin Al-Ḥurr said: **Az-Zihār** of a free man or a slave towards a free lady or a slave lady is the same.

‘Ikrima said: If someone declares **Zihār** towards his slave girl, it has no significance, for **Zihār** is only valid in cases involving actual wives.

(24) CHAPTER. Using gestures to express the decision of divorcing and other matters.

Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh will not punish (people) because of the tears they shed (over the dead) but He will punish (them) because of this,” pointing to his tongue.

Ka'b bin Mālik said: The Prophet ﷺ gestured to me with his hand, ordering me to take half (my due).

Asmā’ said: Once the Prophet ﷺ offered the eclipse Ṣalāt (prayer). I asked ʿĀishah while she was offering the Ṣalāt (prayer),

(1) (Ch. 23) **Az-Zihār** is the saying of a husband to his wife, “You are to me like the back of my mother,” i.e., “you are unlawful for me to approach.”
“What is the matter with the people?” She pointed towards the sun with her head. I asked, “Is there a sign?” She nodded, agreeing.

Anas said: The Prophet signaled to Bakr with his hand to lead the Salāt (prayer).

Ibn ‘Abbas said: The Prophet waved his hand, indicating that there was no harm (in a certain matter).

Abū Qatāda said: The Prophet said (to his Companions) regarding hunting by a Muhrim, “Did anyone of you (while in the state of Ihram) order him (a non-Muhrim) to attack the game, or did anyone of you point at it (to draw his attention)?” They said, “No.” On that the Prophet said: “Then eat of it.”

5293. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas: Allah’s Messenger performed the Tawāf (around the Ka’bah) while riding his camel, and every time he reached the corner (of the Black Stone) he pointed at it with his hand and said “Allāhu Akbar.”

(Zainab said: The Prophet said, “An opening has been made in the wall of Gog and Magog like this and this,” forming the number 90 (with his thumb and index finger).

5294. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Abū-Qäsīm (the Prophet) said, “There is an hour (or a moment) of particular significance on Friday. If it happens that a Muslim is offering a Salāt (prayer) and

(1) (Chap. 24) This is part of a story where a non-Muhrim had hunted game, and those who were in the state of Ihram hesitated to eat thereof, so the Prophet asked them whether they had participated in its hunting with a word or a gesture. When they denied that, he allowed them to eat of it.
invoking Allāh for some good at that very moment, Allāh will grant him his request.” (The subnarrator placed the top of his finger on the palm of the other hand between the middle finger and the little one). (See H.935)

5295. Narrated Anas bin Malik: During the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger, a Jew attacked a girl and took some silver ornaments she was wearing and crushed her head. Her relatives brought her to the Prophet while she was in her last breaths, and she was unable to speak. Allāh’s Messenger asked her, “Who has hit you? So-and-so?”, mentioning somebody other than her murderer. She moved her head, indicating denial. The Prophet mentioned another person other than the murderer, and she again moved her head indicating denial. Then he asked, “Was it so-and-so?”, mentioning the name of her killer. She nodded, agreeing. Then Allāh’s Messenger ordered that the head of that Jew be crushed between two stones. (See H.2413)

5296. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: I heard the Prophet saying, “Al-Fitnah (trial or affliction) will emerge from here,” pointing towards the East.

5297. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Aufā: We were with Allāh’s Messenger on a journey, and when the sun set, he said to a
man, “Get down and prepare a drink of Sawiqa for me.” The man said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Will you wait till it is evening?” Allah’s Messenger said again, “Get down and prepare a drink of Sawiqa.” The man said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Will you wait till it is evening, for it is still daytime.” The Prophet again said, “Get down and prepare a drink of Sawiqa.” So the third time the man got down and prepared a drink of Sawiqa for him. Allah’s Messenger drank thereof and pointed with his hand towards the East, saying, “When you see the night falling from this side, then a fasting person should break his fast.” (See H. 1941)

5298. Narrated ‘Abdullãh bin Mas’úd: The Prophet said, “The call (or the Adhan) of Bilal should not stop you from taking the Sahur-meals, for Bilal calls (or pronounces the Adhan) so that the one who is offering the night prayer should take a rest, and it does not indicate the daybreak or dawn.” The narrator, Yazid, described (how dawn breaks) by stretching out his hands and then separating them wide apart.

5299. Narrated Abû Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger said, “The example of a miser and a generous person is like that of two persons wearing iron cloaks from the breast up to the neck. When the generous person spends, the iron cloak enlarges and
spread over his skin so much so that it covers his fingertips and obliterates his tracks. As for the miser, as soon as he thinks of spending, every ring of the iron cloak sticks to its place (against his body) and he tries to expand it, but it does not expand. The Prophet pointed with his hand towards his throat.

(25) CHAPTER. Al-Li‘án. (1)

The Statement of Allāh: “And for those who accuse their wives... (up to) ... if he (her husband) speaks the truth.” (V.24:6-9)

If a dumb man accuses his wife (of an illegal sexual intercourse) by means of writing, pointing or giving a familiar nod, then he is like the one who can speak, for the Prophet has permitted the use of gestures in performing the orders prescribed by Allāh. That is the saying of some people of Hijāz and some learned men.

And Allāh said: “Then she (Mary) pointed to him (Jesus). They said, ‘How can we talk to one who is a child in the cradle?’” (V.19:29)

And Ad-Dahhak said: ‘Illâ-Ramzâ’ means ‘only with signals’.

Some scholars said: Neither a legal prescribed punishment, nor Li‘án (are permissible to be carried out through gestures). Yet he said: If somebody expresses his decision to divorce his wife by means of writing, pointing or nodding, it is permissible. But there is no difference between divorcing and accusing. If that scholar says that accusation can be only through speech, he will be answered that;

(1) (Ch. 25) See the glossary.
similarly, divorce cannot be given except through speech, otherwise both divorce and accusation are invalid. The same is true about the manumission of slaves. A deaf person is permitted to do \textit{Li'a}n.

Ash-Sha'bi and Qatada said: If someone says, "You are divorced," and points with his fingers, his gesture is enough to bring about the divorce.

Ibrahim said: If a dumb person writes a divorce with his hand, it becomes valid.

And Hamad said: If a dumb or a deaf person gives a nod (to indicate something), it is sufficient.

5300. Narrated Anas bin Malik: Allah's Messenger \( \text{放缓} \), saying, "Shall I tell you of the best families among the \textit{Ansar}?" They (the people) said, "Yes, \text{Messenger of Allah!}" The Prophet \( \text{放缓} \) said, "The best are Banu An-Najjar, and after them are Banu 'Abd Al-Ash-hal, and after them are Banu Al-Harith bin Al-Khazraj, and after them are Banu Sa'idana."

The Prophet \( \text{放缓} \) then moved his hand by closing his fingers and then opening them like one throwing something, and then said, "Anyway, there is good in all the families of the \textit{Ansar.}"
5302. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: The Prophet (holding out his ten fingers thrice) said, “The month is thus and thus and thus,” namely thirty days. Then (holding out his ten fingers twice and then nine fingers) he said, “It may be thus and thus and thus,” namely twenty-nine days. He meant once thirty days and once twenty-nine days.

5303. Narrated Abū Mas‘ūd: The Prophet pointed with his hand towards Yemen and said twice, “Faith is there,” and then pointed towards the East, and said, “Verily, sternness and mercilessness are the qualities of those who are busy with their camels and pay no attention to their religion, from where comes out the two sides of the head of Satan, namely, the tribes of Rabī‘a and Muḍār.”

5304. Narrated Sahl: Allāh’s Messenger said, “I and the one who looks after an orphan will be like this in Paradise,” showing his middle and index fingers and separating them.

(26) CHAPTER. If a husband hints that he suspects his paternity to a child.

5305. Narrated Abū Hurairah: A man came to the Prophet and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! A black child has been
born for me.” The Prophet asked him, “Have you got camels?” The man said, “Yes.” The Prophet asked him, “What colour are they?” The man replied, “Red.” The Prophet said, “Is there a grey one among them?” The man replied, “Yes.” The Prophet said, “Whence comes that?” He said, “May be it is because of heredity.” The Prophet said, “May be your (latest) son has this colour because of heredity.”

(27) CHAPTER. Commanding those who are involved in a case of Li‘ân(1) to take the oath (of Li‘ân).

5306. Narrated ‘Abdullah Anṣārī: An Ansārī man accused his wife (of committing illegal sexual intercourse). The Prophet made both of them take the oath of Li‘ân, and separated them from each other (by divorce).

(28) CHAPTER. The man should start the process of Li‘ân.

5307. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: Hilāl bin Umaiyya accused his wife of illegal sexual intercourse and came to the Prophet to bear witness (against her), (taking the oath of Li‘ân). The Prophet was saying, “Allāh knows that either of you is a liar. Will anyone of you repent (to Allāh)?” Then the lady got up and gave her witness.

(1) (Chap. 27) Li‘ân: See the glossary.
(29) CHAPTER. Al-Li‘ān, and whoever divorced (his wife) after the process of Li‘ān.

5308. Narrated Sahl bin Sa‘d As-Sā‘īdī: ‘Uwaimir Al-A‘jalān came to ‘Aṣim bin Adī Al-Ansārī and said to him, “O ‘Aṣim! Suppose a man saw another man with his wife, would he kill him whereupon you would kill him; or what should he do? Please, O ‘Aṣim, ask about this on my behalf.” ‘Aṣim asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about it. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ disliked that question and considered it disgraceful. What ‘Aṣim heard from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was hard on him. When ‘Aṣim returned to his family, ‘Uwaimir came to him and said, “O ‘Aṣim! What did Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ say to you?” ‘Aṣim said to ‘Uwaimir, “You never bring me any good. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ disliked the problem which I asked him about.” ‘Uwaimir said, “By Allah, I will not give up this matter until I ask the Prophet ﷺ about it.” So ‘Uwaimir proceeded till he came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in the midst of people, and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! If a man sees another man with his wife, would he kill him, whereupon you would kill him, or what should he do?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh has revealed some decree as regards you and your wife’s case. Go and bring her.” So they carried out the process of Li‘ān while I was present among the people with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. When they had finished their Li‘ān, ‘Uwaimir said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! If I should now keep her with me as a wife, then I have told a lie.” So he divorced her thrice prior to being ordered by Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. (Ibn Shihāb said: So divorce was the tradition for all those who were involved in a case of Li‘ān).
(30) CHAPTER. To carry out Li‘ān\(^{(1)}\) in a mosque.

5309. Narrated Ibn Juraij: Ibn Shihāb informed me about Li‘ān and the tradition related to it, referring to the narration of Sahl bin Sa‘d, the brother of Banu Sa‘ida. He said, “An Ansārī man came to Allah’s Messenger ﷺ and said, ‘O Allah’s Messenger! If a man saw another man with his wife, should he kill him, or what should he do?’ So Allah revealed concerning his affair what is mentioned in the Qur’ān about the affair of those involved in a case of Li‘ān. The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Allah has given His Verdict regarding you and your wife. So they carried out Li‘ān in the mosque while I was present there. When they had finished, the man said, ‘O Allah’s Messenger! If I should now keep her with me as a wife then I have told a lie about her.’ Then he divorced her thrice without being ordered by Allah’s Messenger ﷺ, when they had finished the Li‘ān process. So he divorced her in front of the Prophet ﷺ.” Ibn Shihāb added, “After their case, it became a tradition that a couple involved in a case of Li‘ān should be separated by divorce. That lady was pregnant then, and later on her son was called by his mother’s name. The tradition concerning their inheritance was that she would be his heir and he would inherit of her property, the share Allah had prescribed for

---

(1) (Chap. 30) Li‘ān: See the glossary.
him.” Ibn Shihāb said that Sahl bin Sa’d As-Sã’idi said that the Prophet ﷺ said (in the above narration), “If that lady delivers a small red child like a lizard, then the lady has spoken the truth and the man was a liar, but if she delivers a child with black eyes and huge lips, then her husband has spoken the truth.” Then she delivered it in the shape one would dislike (as it proved her guilty).

(31) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “If I were to stone any person to death without witnesses.”

5310. Narrated Al-Qāsim bin Muhammad: Ibn ‘Abbās ﷺ said, “Once Li’an was mentioned before the Prophet ﷺ whereupon ‘Āsim bin Adi said something and went away. Then a man from his tribe came to him, complaining that he had found a man with his wife. ‘Āsim said, ‘I have not been put to task except for my statement (about Li’an).’ ‘Āsim took the man to the Prophet ﷺ and the man told him of the state in which he had found his wife. The man was pale, thin, and of lank hair, while the other man whom he claimed he had seen with his wife, was brown, fat and had much flesh on his calves. The Prophet ﷺ invoked, saying, ‘O Allāh! Reveal the truth.’ So that lady delivered a child resembling the man whom her husband had mentioned he had found her with. The Prophet ﷺ then made them carry out Li’an.” Then a man from that gathering asked Ibn ‘Abbās, “Was she the
same lady regarding which the Prophet ﷺ had said, 'If I were to stone to death someone without witness, I would have stoned this lady?" Ibn 'Abbās said, "No, that was another lady who, though being a Muslim, used to arouse suspicion by her outright misbehaviour."

(32) CHAPTER. The Mahr in the case of Li‘ān.

5311. Narrated Sa‘īd bin Jubair: I asked Ibn ‘Umar, "(What is the verdict if) a man accuses his wife of illegal sexual intercourse?" Ibn ‘Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ separated (by divorce) the couple of Bani Al-‘Ajlān, and said (to them), ‘Allāh knows that one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent?’ But both of them refused. He again said, ‘Allāh knows that one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent?’ But both of them refused. So he separated them by divorce." [Ayyūb, a sub-narrator said: ‘Amr bin Dinār said to me, "There is something else in this Hadīth which you have not mentioned. It goes thus: The man said, ‘What about my money (i.e. the Mahr that I have given to my wife)?’ It was said, ‘You have no right to restore any money, for if you have spoken the truth (as regards the accusation), you have also consummated your marriage with her; and if you have told a lie, you are less rightful to have your money back.’"]
(33) CHAPTER. The saying of the Imam (ruler) to those who are involved in a case of Li‘ān: “Surely one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent (to Allah)?”

5312. Narrated Sa‘īd bin Jubair: I asked Ibn ‘Umar about those who were involved in a case of Li‘ān. He said, “The Prophet (r) said to those who were involved in a case of Li‘ān, ‘Your accounts are with Allah. One of you two is a liar, and you (the husband) have no right over her (she is divorced).’ The man said, ‘What about my property (Mahr)?’ The Prophet (r) said, ‘You have no right to get back your property. If you have told the truth about her then your property was for the consummation of your marriage with her; and if you told a lie about her, then you are less rightful to get your property back.’” Sufyân, a subnarrator said: I learned the Hadith from ‘Amr.

Narrated Ayyûb: I heard Sa‘īd bin Jubair saying, “I asked Ibn ‘Umar, ‘If a man (accuses his wife for an illegal sexual intercourse and) carries out the process of Li‘ān (what will happen)?’ Ibn ‘Umar set two of his fingers apart. (Sufyân set his index finger and middle finger apart.) Ibn ‘Umar said, ‘The Prophet (r) separated the couple of Bani Al‘Ajlân by divorce and said thrice: Allah knows that one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent (to Allah)?’”

(34) CHAPTER. The separation (divorce) between those who are involved in a case of Li‘ān.

5313. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: Allah’s Messenger (r) separated (divorced) the wife from her husband who accused her
for an illegal sexual intercourse, and made them take the oath of Li‘ān.

5314. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet ☦ made an Anṣārī man and his wife carry out Li‘ān, and then separated them by divorce.

35) CHAPTER. The child is to be given to the lady (accused by her husband for an illegal sexual intercourse).

5315. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet ☦ made a man and his wife carry out Li‘ān, and the husband repudiated her child. So the Prophet ☦ got them separated (by divorce) and decided that the child belonged to the mother only.

36) CHAPTER. The statement of the Imām: “O Allāh! Reveal the truth.”

5316. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: Those involved in a case of Li‘ān were mentioned before Allāh’s Messenger ☦ ‘Āṣim bin Adi said something about that and then left. Later on a man from his tribe came to him and told him that he had found another man with his wife. On that ‘Āṣim said, “I have not been put to task except for what I have said (about Li‘ān).” ‘Āṣim took the man to Allāh’s Messenger ☦ and he told him of the state in which he found his wife. The man was pale, thin and lank-haired, while the other man whom he had found with his wife was brown, fat with thick calves and...
curly hair. Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allah! Reveal the truth." Then the lady delivered a child resembling the man whom her husband had mentioned he had found with her. So Allah's Messenger ﷺ ordered them to carry out Li'ān. A man from that gathering said to Ibn 'Abbās, "Was she the same lady regarding whom Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If I were to stone to death someone without witnesses, I would have stoned this lady'?" Ibn 'Abbās said, "No, that was another lady who, though being a Muslim, used to arouse suspicion because of her outright misbehaviour."

(37) CHAPTER. If a person divorces his wife thrice and she marries another man after the completion of her 'Idda but the second husband does not consummate his marriage with her.

5317.Narrated ‘Āishah: Rifā‘a Al-Qurashi married a lady and then divorced her whereupon she married another man. She came to the Prophet ﷺ and said that her new husband did not approach her, and that he was completely impotent. The Prophet ﷺ said (to her), "No (you cannot re-marry your first husband) till you taste the second husband and he tastes you (i.e. till he consummates his marriage with you."
(38) CHAPTER. “And those of your women as have passed the age of monthly courses, for them the Iddah (prescribed period), if you have doubt, (about their periods)...” (V.65:4)

Mujahid said: If you have any doubt whether they still have monthly courses or not. The period of Idda for those ladies who have reached the menopause, or have never menstruated, is three months.

(39) CHAPTER. “For those who are pregnant (whether they are divorced or their husbands are dead) their Idda (period) is until they laydown their burdens.” (V.65:4)

5318. Narrated Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: A lady from Bani Aslam, called Subai'a, became a widow while she was pregnant. Abu As-Sanabîl bin Ba'kak demanded her hand in marriage, but she refused to marry him and said, “By Allah, I cannot marry him unless I have completed one of the two prescribed periods.” About ten days later (after giving birth to her child), she went to the Prophet ﷺ and he said (to her), “You can marry now.”
5319. Narrated ‘Ubaidullah bin ‘Abdullah that his father had written to Ibn Al-Arqam a letter asking him to ask Subai’a Al-Aslamiya how the Prophet had given her the verdict. She said, “The Prophet gave me his verdict that after I gave birth, I could marry.”

5320. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: Subai’a Al-Aslamiya gave birth to a child a few days after the death of her husband. She came to the Prophet and asked permission to re-marry, and the Prophet gave her permission, and she got married.

(40) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allâh (the Almighty):

“And divorced women shall wait (as regards their marriage) for three menstrual periods.” (V.2:228)

Ibrahim said regarding such a woman as married during the period of ‘Idda and had three monthly courses while with him (her second husband). She is regarded as divorced from her first husband.

(41) CHAPTER. The story of Fâtima bint Qais.
And the Statement of Allāh: "And fear Allāh your Lord (O Muslims), and turn them not out of their (husband’s) homes..." (V.65:1)

5321, 5322. Narrated Qāsīm bin Muḥammad and Sulaimān bin Yaṣār that Yahyā bin Sā‘īd bin Al-‘Āṣ divorced the daughter of ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin Al-Ḥakām. ‘Abdur-Rahmān took her to his house. On that ‘Aishah sent a message to Marwān bin Al-Ḥakām who was the ruler of Al-Madina, saying, "Fear Allāh, and urge (your brother) to return her to her house." Marwān (in Sulaimān’s version) said, "Abdur-Rahmān bin Al-Ḥakām did not obey me (or had a convincing argument)." (In Al-Qāsīm’s version) Marwān said, “Have you not heard of the case of Fāṭima bint Qais?” ‘Aishah said, “The case of Fāṭima bint Qais is not in your favour.” Marwān bin Al-Ḥakām said to ‘Aishah, “The reason that made Fāṭima bint Qais go to her father’s house is just applicable to the daughter of ‘Abdur-Rahmān.”

5323, 5324. Narrated Al-Qāsīm: ‘Aishah said, “What is wrong with Fāṭima? Why doesn’t she fear Allāh?” by saying that a divorced lady is not entitled to be provided with residence and sustenance (by her husband).
5325, 5326. Narrated Qāsim: Urwa said to Āishah, the daughter of Al-Ḥakam? Her husband divorced her irrevocably and she left (her husband’s house).” Āishah said, “What a bad thing she has done!” Urwa said (to Āishah), “Haven’t you heard the statement of Fatīma?” Āishah replied, “It is not in her favour to mention.” Urwa added, Āishah reproached (Fatīma) severely and said, “Fatīma was in a lonely place, and she was prone to danger, so the Prophet  allowed her (to go out of her husband’s house).”

(42) CHAPTER. If a divorced lady is afraid that she may be attacked in her husband’s house or that she may abuse her husband’s family (she has the right to leave her husband’s house).

5327, 5328. Narrated Urwa: Āishah disapproved of what Fatīma used to say.

(43) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh 

(1) (H. 5325) Fatīma was divorced and came to the Prophet  and said, “My husband has divorced me twice, and I am afraid that somebody may attack me in my house.” The Prophet  allowed her to move to her parent’s house.

(2) (H. 5327) See Hadīth 5323.
“And it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allâh has created in their wombs.”
(V.2:228)

(It means) the menses or pregnancy.

5329. Narrated ‘Aishah : When Allâh’s Messenger decided to leave Makkah after the Hajj, he saw Safiyya, sad and standing at the entrance of her tent. He said to her, “Aqrab (or) Haiqa! You will detain us. Did you perform Tawâf-al-Ifâda on the day of Nahr?” She said, “Yes.” He said, “Then you can depart.”

(44) CHAPTER. “And their husbands have the better right to take them (divorced ladies) back,” (V.2:228) during the period of the ‘Idda. And how will a person retain his wife he has divorced once or twice?

And His Statement:
“...do not prevent them...” (V.2:232)

5330. Narrated Al-Hasan : Ma’quil gave his sister in marriage and later her husband divorced her once.

5331. Narrated Al-Hasan : The sister of Ma’quil bin Yasâr was married to a man and then that man divorced her and remained away from her till her period of the ‘Idda expired. Then he demanded for her hand in marriage, but Ma’quil got angry out of pride and haughtiness and said, “He kept away from her when he could still retain her, and now he demands her hand again?” So Ma’quil disagreed to re-marry her to him. Then Allâh revealed:
“When you have divorced women and they have fulfilled the term of their prescribed period, do not prevent them from marrying their (former) husbands....”

(V.2:232)

So the Prophet ﷺ sent for Ma’quil and recited to him (Allâh’s Order) and consequently Ma’quil gave up his pride and haughtiness and yielded to Allâh’s Order.

5332. Narrated Nâfi’: Ibn ‘Umar bin Al-Khattâb رضي الله عنه divorced his wife during her menses. Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ ordered him to take her back till she became clean, and when she got another period while she was with him, she should wait till she became clean again and only then, if he wanted to divorce her, he could do so before having sexual relations with her. And that is the period Allâh has fixed for divorcing women. Whenever ‘Abdullah (bin ‘Umar) was asked about that, he would say to the questioner, “If you divorced her thrice, she is no longer lawful for you unless she marries another man (and the other man divorces her in his turn).” Ibn ‘Umar further said, “Would that you (people) only give one or two divorces, because the Prophet ﷺ has ordered me so.”

(45) CHAPTER. To take back one’s wife (if she is divorced) while in her menses.

5333. Narrated Yûnus bin Jubair: Ibn ‘Umar divorced his wife while she was having her menses. ‘Umar asked the Prophet ﷺ who said, “Order him (your son) to take her back, and then divorced her before her period of 

(40) BAB MURÂJOÂBA HAJÂSS
the ‘Idda has elapsed.’ I asked Ibn ‘Umar, ‘Will that divorce (during the menses) be counted?’ He replied, ‘If somebody become helpless and behaves foolishly (will his foolishness be an excuse for his misbehaviour)?’ [See Hadith No.5252].

(46) CHAPTER. A widow should mourn for four months and ten days.

And Az-Zuhri said: I think that a widowed girl should not put perfume, for she has to observe the period of the ‘Idda.

Narrated Ḥumaid bin Nāfi’: Zainab bint Abū Salama told me these (following) three narrations:

5334. Zainab said: I went to Umm Ḥabība, the wife of the Prophet when her father, Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb had died. Umm Ḥabība asked for a perfume which contained yellow scent (Khalūq) or some other scent, and she first perfumed one of the girls with it and then rubbed her cheeks with it and said, “By Allah, I am not in need of perfume, but I have heard Allāh’s Messenger saying, ‘It is not lawful for a lady who believes in Allāh and the Last Day to mourn for a dead person for more than three days unless he is her husband for whom she should mourn for four months and ten days’.”
5335. Zainab further said: I went to Zainab bint Jahsh when her brother died. She asked for perfume, and used some of it and said, “By Allah, I am not in need of perfume. But I have heard Allah’s Messenger saying on the pulpit, ‘It is not lawful for a lady who believes in Allah and the Last Day to mourn for more than three days except for her husband for whom she should mourn for four months and ten days.’”

5336. Zainab further said: I heard my mother, Umm Salama saying that a woman came to Allah’s Messenger and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! The husband of my daughter has died and she is suffering from an eye disease, can she apply kohl to her eyes?” Allah’s Messenger replied, “No,” twice or thrice. (Every time she repeated her question) he said, “No.” Then Allah’s Messenger added, “It is just a matter of four months and ten days. In the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance a widow among you should throw a globe of dung when one year has elapsed.”

5337. Humaid said: I said to Zainab, “What does throwing a globe of dung when one year had elapsed mean?” Zainab said, “When a lady was bereaved of her husband, she would live in a wretched small room and put on the worst clothes she had and would not touch any scent till one year had elapsed. Then she would bring an animal, e.g. a donkey, a sheep or a bird and rub her skin (body) against it. The animal against which she would rub her skin (body) would scarcely survive. Only then she would come out of her
room, whereupon she would be given a globe of dung which she would throw away and then she would use whatsoever the scent she liked or the other.”

(47) CHAPTER. Can a mourning lady use kohl?

5338. Narrated Umm Salama: A woman was bereaved of her husband and her relatives worried about her eyes (which were inflamed from a disease). They came to Allâh’s Messenger and asked him to allow them to treat her eyes with kohl, but he said, “She should not apply kohl to her eyes. (In the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance) a widowed woman among you would stay in the worst of her clothes (or the worst part of her house) and when a year had elapsed, if a dog passed by her, she would throw a globe of dung. Nay, (she cannot use kohl) till four months and ten days have passed.”

5339. Narrated Umm Ḥabība: The Prophet said, “It is not lawful for a Muslim woman who believes in Allâh and the Last Day to mourn for more than three days, except for her husband, for whom she should mourn for four months and ten days.”

5340. Narrated Umm ‘Aṭiyya: We were forbidden to mourn for more than three days except for a husband.
(48) CHAPTER. *Qust* (incense) may be used by a mourning lady after being cleaned from her menses.

5341. Narrated Umm ‘Atiyya: We were forbidden to mourn for more than three days for a dead person, except for a husband, for whom a wife should mourn for four months and ten days (while in the mourning period) we were not allowed to put kohl in our eyes, nor perfume ourselves, nor wear dyed clothes, except a garment of ‘*Asb* (special clothes made in Yemen). But it was permissible for us that when one of us became clean from her menses and took a bath, she could use a piece of a certain kind of incense. And it was forbidden for us to follow funeral processions.

(49) CHAPTER. A mourning lady can wear clothes of ‘*Asb* (a kind of Yemenese cloth that is very coarse).

5342. Narrated Umm ‘Atiyya: The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is not lawful for a lady who believes in Allâh and the Last Day, to mourn for more than three days for a dead person, except for her husband, in which case she should neither put kohl in her eyes, nor perfume herself, nor wear dyed clothes, except a garment of ‘*Asb*.”

5343. Umm ‘Atiyya added: The Prophet ﷺ said, “She should not use perfume except
when she becomes clean from her menses whereupon she can use Qust and Azfar (two kinds of incense)."

(50) CHAPTER. “And those of you who die, and leave behind wives... (up to)... and Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do.” (V.2:234)

5344.Narrated Mujāhid: (regarding the Verse).

“And those of you who die and leave wives behind...”(1)

That was the period of the ‘Idda which the widow was obliged to spend in the house of the late husband.

Then Allāh revealed:

“And those of you who die and leave behind wives should bequeath for their wives a year's maintenance and residence without turning them out, but if they leave, there is no sin on you for what they do of themselves, provided it is honourable (e.g. lawful marriage).” (V.2:240)

Mujāhid said: Allāh has ordered that a widow has the right to stay for seven months and twenty days with her husband's relatives through her husband’s will and testament so that she will complete the period of one year (of 'Idda). But the widow has the right to stay that extra period or go out of her husband’s house as is indicated by the Statement of Allāh:

“...without turning them out, but if they (wives) leave, there is no sin on you,...” (V.2:240)

(1) (H. 5344) They shall wait concerning themselves, four months and ten days. (V.2:234)
Ibn 'Abbás said: The above Verse has abrogated (cancelled) the order of spending the period of the 'Idda at her late husband's house, and so she could spend her period of the 'Idda wherever she likes. And Allāh says:

"Without turning them out..."

‘Atā said: If she would, she could spend her period of the 'Idda at her husband's house, and live there according to her (husband's) will and testament, and if she would, she could go out (of her husband's house) as Allāh says:

"There is no sin on you for what they do of themselves." (V.2:240)

‘Ata added: Then the Verses of inheritance were revealed and the order of residence (for the widow) was abrogated (cancelled), and she could spend her period of the 'Idda wherever she would like, and she was no longer entitled to be provided with residence by her husband's family.

5345. Narrated Zainab bint Umm Salama: When Umm Ḥabība bint Abī Sufyān was informed of her father's death, she asked for perfume and rubbed it over her arms and said, "I am not in need of perfume, but I have heard the Prophet  saying, 'It is not lawful for a lady who believes in Allāh and the Last Day to mourn for more than three days except for her husband for whom the (mourning) period is four months and ten days'."

(51) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the earnings of a prostitute and the illegal wedding.
Al-Hasan (Al-Baṣrī) said: If a person mistakenly marries a lady from the forbidden degrees of consanguinity (i.e. *Mahrum*) they should be separated with divorce, and she would keep what she has taken of the *Mahr*. And she would not be entitled to take anything else. Later on Al-Hasan said: She would be entitled to take her full *Mahr*. (See H. 2237)

5346. Narrated Abū Mas‘ūd: The Prophet prohibited taking the price of a dog, the earnings of a soothsayer and the money earned by prostitution. (See H.2237)

5347. Narrated Abū Juhaifa: The Prophet cursed the lady who practises tattooing and the one who gets herself tattooed, and one who eats (takes) *Ribā*\(^1\) (usury) and the one who gives it. And he prohibited taking the price of a dog, and the money earned by prostitution, and cursed the makers of pictures. (See H. 2086 and 2238)

5348. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet forbade taking the earnings of a slave-girl by prostitution.

(52) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the *Mahr* of the lady whose husband entered upon her to consummate his marriage. And does, just entering upon one's bride, and staying with her in seclusion mean the same as the consummation of marriage. And

---

(1) (H. 5347) *Ribā*: See the glossary.
(what) if a man divorced his wife before entering upon her and before consummating his marriage with her.

5349. Narrated Sa‘īd bin Jubair: I said to Ibn ‘Umar, “If a man accuses his wife of illegal sexual intercourse (what is the judgement)?” He said, “Allāh’s Prophet ﷺ separated the couple of Bani ‘Ajlan (when the husband accused his wife for an illegal sexual intercourse). The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Allāh knows that one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent?’ But they refused. He then again said, ‘Allāh knows that one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent?’ But they refused, whereupon he separated them by divorce.” Ayyūb (a subnarrator) said: ‘Amr bin Dīnār said to me, “In the narration there is something which I do not see you mentioning, i.e. the husband said, “What about my money (Mahr)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You are not entitled to take back your money, for if you told the truth you have already entered upon her (and consummated your marriage with her) and if you are a liar then you are less entitled to take it back.”

(53) CHAPTER. The gift given by a husband to a divorced lady for whom Mahr has not been fixed, by virtue of the Statement of Allāh ﷻ:

“There is no sin on you if you divorce women while yet you have not touched (had sexual relation with) them nor appointed unto them their Mahr (bridal money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) (up to) All-Seer of what you do.” (V.2:236,237)

And Allāh also said:

“And for divorced women, maintenance (should be provided) on a reasonable (scale). This is a duty on Al-Muttaqūn.”

(1) (Chap. 53) Al-Muttaqūn means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much=
(the pious). Thus Allāh makes clear His Ayāt (laws) to you in order that you may understand”. (V.2:241,242)

The Prophet ﷺ did not mention that the gift should be given to the lady whom her husband divorced after they had been involved in a case of Li’ān.

5350. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet ﷺ said to those who were involved in a case of Li’ān, “Your accounts are with Allāh. One of you two is a liar. You (husband) have right on her (wife).” The husband said, “My money, O Allāh’s Messenger!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You are not entitled to take back any money. If you have told the truth, the Mahr that you paid, was for having sexual relations with her lawfully; and if you are a liar, then you are less entitled to get it back.”

= (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).
69 – THE BOOK OF PROVISION: (Outlay)

(1) CHAPTER. And the superiority of providing for one’s family.

And the Statement of Allāh

\[
\text{“And they ask you what they ought to spend. Say: That which is beyond your needs. Thus Allāh make clear to you His laws in order that you may give thought in (to) this worldly life and the Hereafter.” (V.2:219,220)}
\]

And Al-Ḥasan said: “Al-‘Afwaḥ” means the surplus (i.e. beyond your needs).

5351. Narrated Abū Mas‘ūd Al-Anṣārī: The Prophet ﷺ said, “When a Muslim spends something on his family intending to receive Allāh’s reward, it is regarded as Ṣaḍaqa (act of charity) for him.”


5353. Narrated Abū Hurairah ﷺ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The one who looks after a widow or a poor person is like a Mujāhid (warrior) who fights for Allāh’s Cause, or like him who performs Ṣaḥāṭ (prayers) all the night and observes Ṣaḥūm
(fast) all the day.

5354. Narrated Sa'd: The Prophet visited me at Makkah while I was ill. I said (to him), “I have property; May I bequeath all my property in Allâh’s Cause?” He said, “No.” I said, “Half of it”? He said, “No.” I said, “One-third of it”? He said, “One-third (is alright), yet it is still too much, for you’d better leave your inheritors wealthy than leave them poor, begging of others. Whatever you spend will be considered a Sâdâqa (act of charity) for you, even the mouthful of food you put in the mouth of your wife. Anyhow Allâh may let you recover, so that some people may benefit by you and others be harmed by you.”

5355. Narrated Abu Hurairah: The Prophet said, “The best alms is that which is given when one is rich, and a giving hand is better than a taking one, and you should start first to support your dependants. A wife says, ‘You should either provide me with food or divorce me.’ A slave says, ‘Give me food and enjoy my service.’ A son says, ‘Give me food; to whom do you leave me?’” The people said, “O Abu Hurairah! Did you hear that from Allâh’s Messenger?” He said, “No, it is from my ownself.”
5356. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The best alms is that which you give when you are rich, and you should start first to support your dependants.”

(3) CHAPTER. To provide one’s family with food sufficient for one year in advance. And how one should spend on his dependants.

5357. Narrated ‘Umar: The Prophet ﷺ used to sell the dates of the garden of Bani An-Nadir and store food for his family that would cover their needs for a whole year.

5358. Narrated Mālik bin Aus bin Al-Ḥadathān: Once I set out to visit ‘Umar (bin Al-Khaṭṭāb). (While I was sitting there with him) his gatekeeper, Yarfa’, came and said, “Uthmān, ‘Abdur-Rahmān (bin ‘Auf), Az-Zubair and Sa’d (bin Abi Waqqās) are
seeking permission (to meet you).” ‘Umar said, “Yes.” So he admitted them and they entered, greeted, and sat down. After a short while Yarfa came again and said to ‘Umar, “Shall I admit ‘Ali and Abbas?” ‘Umar said, “Yes.” He admitted them and when they entered, they greeted and sat down. Abbas said, “O Chief of the believers! Judge between me and this (‘Ali).” The group, ‘Uthman and his companions said, “O Chief of the believers! Judge between them and relieve one from the other.” ‘Umar said, “Wait! I beseech you by Allah, by Whose Permission both the heaven and the earth stand fast! Do you know that Allah’s Messenger said, ‘Our (Messenger’s) property will not be inherited and whatever we leave is Sadaqa (to be given in charity).’ And by that Allah’s Messenger meant himself?” The group said, “He did say so.” ‘Umar then turned towards ‘Ali and ‘Abbas and said, “I beseech you both by Allah, do you know that Allah’s Messenger said that?” They said, “Yes.” ‘Umar said, “Now, let me talk to you about this matter. Allah favoured His Messenger with something of this property (war booty) which He did not give to anybody else. And Allah said:

“And what Allah gave as booty (Fai’) to His Messenger (Muhammad) from them for which you made no expedition with either cavalry or camelry… Allah is Able to do all things.” (V.59:6)

“So this property was especially granted to Allah’s Messenger. But by Allah he neither withheld it from you, nor did he keep it for himself and deprive you of it, but he gave it all to you and distributed it among you till only this remained out of it. And out of this property Allah’s Messenger used to provide his family with their yearly needs, and whatever remained, he would spend
where Allāh’s Property (the revenues of Zakāt) used to be spent. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ kept on acting like this throughout his lifetime. Now I beseech you by Allāh, do you know that?” They said, “Yes.” Then ‘Umar said to ‘Alī and ‘Abbās, “I beseech you by Allāh, do you both know that?” They said, “Yes.” ‘Umar added, “When Allāh had taken His Messenger ﷺ unto Him, Abū Bakr said, ‘I am the successor of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.’ So he took charge of that property and did with it the same what Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to do, and both of you knew all about it then.” Then ‘Umar turned towards ‘Alī and ‘Abbās and said, “You both claim that Abū Bakr was so-and-so! But Allāh knows that he was honest, sincere, pious and right (in that matter). Then Allāh caused Abū Bakr to die, and I said, ‘I am the successor of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr.’ So I kept this property in my possession for the first two years of my rule, and I used to do the same with it as Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr used to do. Later both of you (‘Alī and ‘Abbās) came to me with the same claim and the same problem. (O ‘Abbās!) You came to me demanding your share from (the inheritance of) the son of your brother, and he (‘Alī) came to me demanding his wife’s share from (the inheritance of) her father. So I said to you, ‘If you wish I will hand over this property to you, on condition that you both promise me before Allāh that you will manage it in the same way as Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr did, and as I have done since the beginning of my rule; otherwise you should not speak to me about it.’ So you both said, ‘Hand over this property to us on this condition.’ And on this condition I handed it over to you. I beseech you by Allāh, did I hand it over to...
them on that condition?” The group said, “Yes.” ‘Umar then faced ‘Ali and ‘Abbās and said, “I beseech you both by Allāh, did I hand it over to you both on that condition?” They both said, “Yes.” ‘Umar added, “Do you want me now to give a decision other than that? By Him with Whose Permission (Order) both the heaven and the earth stand fast, I will never give any decision other than that till the Hour is established! But if you are unable to manage it (that property), then return it to me and I will be sufficient for it on your behalf.” (See H. 3094)

(4) CHAPTER. The expenditure of a woman whose husband is away from her, and the expenditure of her child.

5359. Narrated ‘Aishah: Hind bint ‘Utba came and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Abū Sufyān is a miser so is it sinful of me to feed our children from his property?” Allāh’s Messenger said, “No except if you take for your needs what is just and reasonable.”

5360. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet said, “If the wife gives of her
husband’s property (something in charity) without his permission, he will get half the reward.”

(5) CHAPTER. “The mothers shall give suck to their children for two whole years, (that is) for those (parents) who desire to complete the term of suckling… (up to)… Allâh is All-Seer of what you do”. (V.2:233)
And Allâh also said:
“And the bearing of him (the child) and the weaning of him is (a period of) 30 months.” (V.46:15)
And Allâh said:
“But if you make difficulties for one another, then some other woman may give suck for him (the child’s father). Let the rich man spend according to his means and the man whose resources are restricted… (up to)…after hardship, ease.” (V.65:6,7)
Az-Zuhri said: Allâh has forbidden that a (divorced) mother should hurt her child by saying, “I am not going to suckle it,” for her milk is the best for it and she is usually kinder and more gentle to it than any other woman. Therefore she should not refuse (to suckle) it after her husband has provided her with what Allâh has enjoined upon him. And a father should not hurt his child and its mother by preventing the latter from suckling it just to harm her by giving it to some other woman. But there is no sin on them if both parents willingly agree to have their child suckled by some other woman; and there is no sin on them if they both want to wean their child on condition that their decision be based on mutual understanding and consultation.
(6) CHAPTER. The working of a lady in her husband's house.

5361. Narrated 'Ali: Fāṭima ἡ αὐτή ἀπειλήθη αὐτήν the Prophet  ἀπειλήθη αὐτήν went to the Prophet  ἀπειλήθη αὐτήν complaining about her sufferings and hurts from the stone hand mill on her hands. She heard that the Prophet  ἀπειλήθη αὐτήν had received a few slave girls. But (when she came there) she did not find him, so she mentioned her problem to 'Āishah. When the Prophet  ἀπειλήθη αὐτήν came, 'Āishah informed him about that. 'Ali added: So the Prophet  ἀπειλήθη αὐτήν came to us when we had gone to bed. We wanted to get up (on his arrival) but he said, "Stay where you are." Then he came and sat between me and her and I felt the coldness of his feet on my abdomen. He said, "Shall I direct you to something better than what you have requested? When you go to bed say 'Subhān Allāh' thirty-three times, 'Alhamdūlillāh' thirty-three times, and 'Allāhu Akbar' thirty-four times, for that is better for you than a servant."

(7) CHAPTER. A servant for one's wife.

5362. Narrated 'Ali bin Abī Ṭālīb: Fāṭima ἡ αὐτή ἀπειλήθη αὐτήν came to the Prophet  ἀπειλήθη αὐτήν asking for a servant. He said, "May I inform you of something better than that? When you go to bed, recite 'Subhān Allāh' thirty-three times, 'Alhamdūlillāh' thirty-three times, and 'Allāhu Akbar' thirty-four times." 'Ali added, "I have never failed to recite it ever since." Somebody asked, "Even on the night of the battle of Sīffin?" He said, "No, even on the night of the battle of Sīffin."
(8) CHAPTER. A man’s serving his family.

5363. Narrated Al-Aswad bin Yazid: I asked ‘Aishah, رضي الله عنها, “What did the Prophet ﷺ use to do at home?” She said, “He used to work for his family, and when he heard the Adhān [call for the Salāt (prayer)], he would go out.”

(9) CHAPTER. If a man does not provide for his family, then the wife can take of his wealth what is sufficient for her needs and the needs of her children and the amount should be just and reasonable.

5364. Narrated ‘Aishah, رضي الله عنها: Hind bint ‘Utba said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Abū Sufyān is a miser and he does not give me what is sufficient for me and my children. Can I take of his property without his knowledge?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Take what is sufficient for you and your children, and the amount should be just and reasonable.”
(10) CHAPTER. A woman should take care of the wealth of her husband, and also of what he gives her for expenditures.

5365. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger said, “The best women who ride the camels, are the women of Quraish.” (Another narrator said) The Prophet said, “The righteous among the women of Quraish are those who are kind to their young ones and who look after their husband’s property.” (See H. 3434)

(11) CHAPTER. Providing one’s wife with clothes reasonably.

5366. Narrated ‘Ali: The Prophet gave me a silk suit and I wore it, but when I noticed anger on his face, I cut it and distributed it among my women-folk.

(12) CHAPTER. A lady should help her husband in looking after his children.

5367. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: My father died and left seven or nine girls and I married a matron. Allah’s Messenger said to me, “O Jābir! Have you married?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “A virgin or a matron?” I replied, “A matron.” He said, “Why not a virgin, so that you might play with her and she with you, and you might
amuse her and she amuse you.” I said, “Abdullh (my father) died and left girls, and I dislike to marry a girl like them, so I married a lady (matron) so that she may look after them.” On that he said, “May Allâh bless you,” or “That is good.”

(13) CHAPTER. The expenditure of a poor man on his family.

5368. Narrated Abû Hurairah: A man came to the Prophet and said, “I am ruined!” The Prophet said, “Why?” He said, “I had sexual intercourse with my wife while fasting (in the month of Ramadân).” The Prophet said to him, “Manumit a slave (as expiation).” He replied, “I cannot afford that.” The Prophet said, “Then fast for two successive months.” He said, “I cannot.” The Prophet said, “Then feed sixty poor persons.” He said, “I have nothing to do that.” In the meantime a basket full of dates was brought to the Prophet. He said, “Where is the questioner?” The man said, “I am here.” The Prophet said (to him), “Give this (basket of dates) in charity (as expiation).” He said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! Shall I give it to poorer people than us?” By Him Who sent you with the Truth, there is no family between the two mountains (of Al-Madîna) poorer than us.” The Prophet smiled till his premolar teeth became visible. He then said, “Then, you take it.” (See H. 1936)
(14) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh):

“And on the (father’s) heir is incumbent the like of that (which was incumbent on the father)” (V.2:233)

“And is a woman chargeable with any thing thereof? And Allāh said:

“Allāh puts forward (another) example of two men, one of them dumb…” (V.16:76)

5369. Narrated Umm Salama: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Shall I get a reward (in the Hereafter) if I spend on the children of Abū Salama and do not leave them like this and like this (i.e., poor) but treat them like my children?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes, you will be rewarded for that which you will spend on them.”

5370. Narrated ‘Āishah (bint ’Utba) said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Abū Sufyān is a miser. Is there any harm if I take of his property what will cover me and my children’s needs?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Take (according to your needs) in a reasonable manner.”

(15) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “If one dies leaving debts to be repaid or dependants to be taken care of, it is for me (to pay the debts and look after the needy dependants).”
5371. Narrated 'Abū Hurairah: A dead man in debt used to be brought to Allāh's Messenger, who would ask, "Has he left anything to repay his debts?" If he was informed that he had left something to cover his debts, the Prophet would offer the funeral Salāt (prayer) for him; otherwise he would say to the Muslims (present there), "Offer the funeral Salāt (prayer) for your friend"; but when Allāh (enriched) the Prophet by making him victorious (in his Holy-expeditions), he said, "I am closer to the believers than themselves, so, if one of the believers dies in debt, I will repay it, but if he leaves wealth, it will be for his heirs."

(16) CHAPTER. Freed female slaves or any other women can be wet nurses.

5372. Narrated Umm Habība, the wife of the Prophet: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you marry my sister, the daughter of Abū Sufyān." The Prophet said, "Do you like that?" I said, "Yes, for I am not your only wife, and the person I like most to share the good with me, is my sister." He said, "That is not lawful for me." I said, "O Allah's Messenger! We have heard that you want to marry Durra, the daughter of Abū Salama." He said, "You mean the daughter of Umm Salama?" I said, "Yes." He said, "Even if she were not my stepdaughter, she is unlawful for me, for she is my foster niece. Thuwaiba suckled me and Abū Salama. So you should not present to me your daughters and sisters."

Narrated 'Urwa: Thuwaiba had been a slave-girl whom Abū Lahab had emancipated.
فَوَاللَّهِ لَوْ أَمُّ لَكُنْ رَبِي وَيَقُولُنِّي في حَجِّي
ما خَلِطَ لِيِ، إِنَّها ابْتَغْتِي أَحَي مِنّ
الرِّضَايَةَ، أَرْضَعْتِي وَآبَا سَلَّمْتَهُ نُورِيَّةً،
فَلَيْنَ أَقْرَضَنِّي عَلَيْكَ بِنَبَاتٍ كَنّ وَلَا
أَخْوَائِيَّنِّ بِهِ.
وَقَالَ شُعْبَيْنِ عَنِ الرُّهْرَيْيِ: قَالَ
عُرْوَةُ: نُورُيَّتُهُ أَغْفَقَهُ ابْوُ أَبِيهِ لَهُ.
[راجع: ۵۱۰۱]
(1) CHAPTER. Statement of Allah

"[O you who believe (in the Oneness of Allah — Islamic Monotheism)] Eat of the lawful things that We have provided you with..."
(V.2:172)

And His Statement:

"[O you who believe (in the Oneness of Allah — Islamic Monotheism)] Spend of the good things which you have (legally) earned.”
(V.2:267)

And His Statement:

"[O (you) Messengers!] Eat of the At-Tayyibat [all kinds of Halal (lawful) foods which Allah has made lawful (meat of slaughtered eatable animals, milk products fats, vegetables, fruits etc.)] and do righteous deeds. Verily, I am Well-Acquainted with what you do.” (V.23:51)

5373. Narrated Abû Mûsâ Al-Ash'ârî

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Give food to the hungry, pay a visit to the sick and release (set free) the one in captivity (by paying his ransom).”

5374. Narrated Abû Hurairah

The family of Muḥammad ﷺ did not eat their fill for three successive days till he died.

5375. Narrated Abû Hurairah

Once while I was in a state of fatigue (because of severe hunger), I met ‘Umar
bin Al-Khattāb, so I asked him to recite a Verse from Allāh’s Book to me. He entered his house and interpreted it to me. (Then I went out and) after walking for a short distance, I fell on my face because of fatigue and severe hunger. Suddenly I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ standing by my head. He said, “O Abū Hurairah!” I replied, “Labbaik, O Allāh’s Messenger, and Sa’dāik!” Then he held me by the hand, and made me get up. Then he came to know what I was suffering from. He took me to his house, and ordered a big bowl of milk for me. I drank thereof and he said, “Drink more, O Abū Hirr!” So I drank again, whereupon he again said, “Drink more.” So I drank more till my belly became full and looked like a bowl. Afterwards I met ‘Umar and mentioned to him what had happened to me, and said to him, “Somebody, who had more right than you, O ‘Umar, took over the case. By Allāh, I asked you to recite a Verse to me while I knew it better than you.” On that ‘Umar said to me, “By Allāh, if I admitted and entertained you, it would have been dearer to me than having nice red camels.”

(2) CHAPTER. One should mention the Name of Allāh on starting to eat, and one should eat with his right hand.

5376. Narrated ‘Umar bin Abī Salama: I was a boy under the care of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and my hand used to go around the dish while eating. So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to me, ‘O boy! Mention the Name of Allāh and eat with your right hand, and eat of the dish what is nearer to you.” Since then I have applied those instructions while eating.
(3) CHAPTER. To eat of the dish what is nearer to you.

Anas said: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Mention the Name of Allâh when you start eating, and every man should eat of the dish what is nearer to him”.

5377. Narrated ‘Umar bin Abi Salama who was the son of Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Once I ate a meal with Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ and I was eating from all sides of the dish. So Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said to me, “Eat of the dish what is nearer to you.”

5378. Narrated Wahb bin Kaisân Abi Nu’ain: A meal was brought to Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ while his stepson ‘Umar bin Abi Salama was with him. Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said to him, “Mention the Name of Allâh and eat of the dish what is nearer to you.”

(4) CHAPTER. Eating from around the dish while taking one’s meal with someone else if he knows that his companion does not dislike that.

5379. Narrated Anas bin Malik: A tailor invited Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ to a
meal which he had prepared. I went along with Allah’s Messengerﷺ and saw him seeking to eat the pieces of gourd from the various sides of the dish. Since that day I have liked to eat gourd. ‘Umar bin Abi Salama said: The Prophetﷺ said to me, “Eat with your right hand.”

(5) CHAPTER. To eat with one’s right hand, and to start with the right side in doing other things, etc.

5380. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophetﷺ used to love to start doing things from the right side whenever possible, in performing ablution, putting on his shoes, and combing his hair. (Al-Ash’ath said: The Prophet used to do so in all his affairs.)

5381. Narrated Anas bin Malik: Abū Talha said to Umm Sulaim, “I have heard the voice of Allah’s Messengerﷺ which was feeble, and I think that he is hungry. Have you got something (to eat)?” She took out some loaves of barley bread, then took her face-covering sheet and wrapped the bread in part of it, and pushed it under my garment and turned the rest of it around my body and sent me to Allah's Messengerﷺ. I went with that, and found...
Allāh’s Messenger in the mosque with some people. I stood up near them, and Allāh’s Messenger asked me, “Have you been sent by Abū Ṭalḥa?” I said, “Yes.” He asked, “With some food (for us)?” I said, “Yes.” Then Allāh’s Messenger said to all those who were with him, “Get up!” He set out (and all the people accompanied him) and I proceeded ahead of them till I came to Abū Ṭalḥa. Abū Ṭalḥa then said, “O Umm Sulaim! Allāh’s Messenger has arrived along with the people, and we do not have food enough to feed them all.” She said, “Allāh and His Messenger know better.” So Abū Ṭalḥa went out till he met Allāh’s Messenger. Then Abū Ṭalḥa and Allāh’s Messenger came and entered the house. Allāh’s Messenger said, “Umm Sulaim! Bring whatever you have.” She brought that very bread. The Prophet ordered that it be crushed into small pieces, and Umm Sulaim pressed a skin of butter on it. Then Allāh’s Messenger said whatever Allāh wished him to say (to bless the food) and then added, “Admit ten (men).” So they were admitted, ate their fill and went out. The Prophet then said, “Admit ten (more).” They were admitted, ate their fill, and went out. He then again said, “Admit ten more!” They were admitted, ate their fill, and went out. He admitted ten more, and so all those people ate their fill, and they were eighty men.
5382. Narrated 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Abû Bakr رضي الله عنهما: We were one hundred and thirty men sitting with the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Have anyone of you any food with him?” It happened that one man had one سَعَ of wheat flour (or so) which was turned into dough then. After a while a tall lanky Mushrik (pagan) came, driving some sheep. The Prophet ﷺ asked, “Will you sell us (a sheep), or give (it to) us as a gift?” The Mushrik (pagan) said, “No, but I will sell it.” So the Prophet ﷺ bought from him a sheep which was slaughtered, and then the Prophet ﷺ ordered that the liver, the kidneys, lungs and heart, etc., of that sheep be roasted. By Allah, none of those one hundred and thirty men but had his share of those things. The Prophet ﷺ gave to those who were present, and also kept a share for those who were absent. He then served that cooked sheep in two big trays and we all ate together our fill; yet, there remained a part of it in those two trays which I carried on the camel.

5383. Narrated 'Aishah ﷺ: The Prophet ﷺ died when we had satisfied our hunger with the two black things, i.e. dates and water.

(7) CHAPTER. “There is no restriction on the blind…” (V.24:61)
An-Nahd (i.e. the custom of collecting food by different persons to make one meal to be eaten by all of them together) and the gathering together by a group of persons to share a meal.

5384. Narrated Suwaid bin An-Nu'mān: We went out with Allah's Messenger to Khaibar, and when we were at As-Sahbā', (Yahyā, a subnarrator said, "As-Sahbā' is a place at a distance of one day's journey to Khaibar.") Allah's Messenger asked the people to bring there food, but there was nothing with the people except Sawiq. So we all chewed and ate of it. Then the Prophet asked for some water and he rinsed his mouth, and we too, rinsed our mouths. Then he led us in the Maghrib prayer without performing ablution (again).

5385. Narrated Qatada: We were in the company of Anas whose baker was with him. Anas said: "The Prophet did not eat thin bread, or a roasted sheep till he met Allah (died)."

5386. Narrated Anas: To the best of my knowledge, the Prophet did not take his meals in a big tray at all, nor did he ever eat well-baked thin bread, nor did he ever eat at a dining table.
5387. Narrated Anas: The Prophet ﷺ halted to consummate his marriage with ٌسَفِيْيَة. I invited the Muslims to his wedding banquet. He ordered that leather dining sheets be spread. Then dates, dried yoghurt and butter were put on those sheets. Anas added: The Prophet ﷺ consummated his marriage with ٌسَفِيْيَة (during a journey) whereupon حَاس (sweet dish) was served on a leather dining sheet.

5388. Narrated Wahb bin Kaisân: The people of Shâm taunted ‘Abdullâh bin Az-Zubair by calling him “The son of دُحَثُن-نِتاْقَيْن” (the woman who has two waist-belts). (His mother) Asmâ’ said to him, “O my son! They taunt you with نِتاْكَيْن. Do you know what An-Nitaqain were? That was my waist-belt which I divided in two parts. I tied the water skin of Allah’s Messenger ﷺ with one part, and with the other part I tied his food container.”
5389. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما that his aunt Umm Ḥufaid bint Al-Ḥārith bin Ḥazn presented to the Prophet  some butter, dried yoghourt and mastigures. The Prophet  invited the people to those mastigures and they were eaten on his dining sheet, but the Prophet  did not eat of it, as if he disliked it. Nevertheless, if it was unlawful to eat that, the people would not have eaten it on the dining sheet of the Prophet  nor would he have ordered that they be eaten.

(9) CHAPTER. As-Sawīq. (1)

5390. Narrated Suwaid bin An-Nū’mān that while they were with the Prophet  at As-Ṣāḥbā’ which was at a distance of one day’s journey from Khaibar, the Salāt (prayer) became due, and the Prophet  asked the people for food but there was nothing with the people except Sawīq. He ate of it and we ate along with him, and then he asked for water and rinsed his mouth (with it), and then offered the (Maghrib) Salāt (prayer) and we too offered the Salāt (prayer) but the Prophet  did not perform ablution (after eating the Sawīq).

(10) CHAPTER. The Prophet  never used to eat anything unless it was named for him so that he might know what it was.

5391. Narrated Khalid bin Al-Walid رضي الله عنه that he went with Allāh’s Messenger  to the house of Maimūna, who was his and Ibn ‘Abbās’ aunt. He found with her a roasted mastigure which her sister Ḥufaida bint Al-Ḥārith had brought from Najd.

(1) (Ch. 9) As-Sawīq: See the glossary.
Maimūna presented the mastigure before Allāh’s Messenger  who rarely used to eat any (unfamiliar) food unless it was described and named for him. (But that time) Allāh’s Messenger  stretched his hand towards the (meat of the) mastigure whereupon a lady from among those who were present, said, “You should inform Allāh’s Messenger  of what you have presented to him. O Allāh’s Messenger! It is the meat of a mastigure.” So Allāh’s Messenger  withdrew his hand from the meat of the mastigure. Khālid bin Al-Walid said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Is this unlawful to eat?” Allāh’s Messenger  replied, “No, but it is not found in the land of my people, so I do not like it.” Khālid said, “Then I pulled the mastigure (meat) towards me and ate it while Allāh’s Messenger  was looking at me.

(11) CHAPTER. The food of one person is sufficient for two persons.

5392. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger  said, “The food of two persons is sufficient for three, and the food of three persons is sufficient for four persons.”
(12) CHAPTER. A believer eats in one intestine (i.e., he is satisfied with a little food).

5393. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn ‘Umar never used to take his meal unless a poor man was called to eat with him. One day I brought a poor man to eat with him, the man ate too much, whereupon Ibn ‘Umar said, “O Nāfi’! Don’t let this man enter my house, for I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “A believer eats in one intestine (is satisfied with a little food), and a Kāfir (disbeliever) eats in seven intestines (eats much food).”

5394. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “A believer eats in one intestine (is satisfied with a little food); and a Kāfir (disbeliever) or a hypocrite eats in seven intestines (eats too much).”

5396. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger said, “A Muslim eats in one intestine (i.e. he is satisfied with a little food) while a Kāfir (disbeliever) eats in seven intestines (eats much).”

5397. Narrated Abū Hurairah: A man used to eat much, but when he embraced Islam, he started eating less. That was mentioned to the Prophet who then said, “A believer eats in one intestine (is satisfied with a little food) and a Kāfir (disbeliever) eats in seven intestines (eats much).”

(13) CHAPTER. To eat while leaning (against something).

5398. Narrated Abū Juḥaifa: Allah’s Messenger said, “I do not take my meals while leaning (against something).”

5399. Narrated Abū Juḥaifa: While I was with the Prophet, he said to a man who was with him, “I do not take my meals while leaning.”
And Allah said: “He hastened to entertain them with a roasted calf.”
(V.11:69)

5400. Narrated Khālid bin Al-Walid

رضي الله عنه
“‘A roasted mastigure was brought to the Prophet ﷺ who stretched his hand towards it to eat it. But it was said to him, ‘It is a mastigure.’ So he withdrew his hand. Khālid asked, ‘Is it unlawful to eat?’” the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘No, but it is not found in the land of my people and that is why I do not like eating it.’ So Khālid started eating (it) while Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was looking at him.

5401. Narrated ‘Ibtān bin Mālik, who witnessed the Badr Battle and was from the Anṣūr, that he came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! I have lost my eyesight and I lead my people in the Ṣalāt (prayer) (as an Imām). When it rains, the valley which is between me and my people, flows with water, and then I cannot go to their mosque to lead them in the Ṣalāt

(14) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) roasted (meat).

(15) CHAPTER. ‘Al-Khazira’ (a kind of dish prepared from white flour with fat).

An-Nadr said: ‘Al-Khazira’ (is prepared) from bran while ‘Al-Ḥarīra’ is prepared from milk.
O Allah's Messenger! I wish that you could come and offer Salāt (prayer) in my house so that I may take it as a praying place. The Prophet said, “If Allah will, I will do that.” The next morning, soon after the sun had risen, Allah's Messenger came with Abū Bakr. The Prophet asked for the permission to enter and I admitted him. The Prophet had not sit till he had entered the house and said to me, “Where do you like me to offer Salāt (prayer) in your house?” I pointed at a place in my house whereupon he stood and said, “Allāhu Akbar.” We lined behind him and he offered two Rak‘āt and finished it with Taslim. We then requested him to stay for a special meal of Khazīra which we had prepared. A large number of men from the adjoining area gathered in the house. One of them said, “Where is Mālik bin Ad-Dukhshun?” Another man said, “He is a hypocrite and does not love Allāh and His Messenger.” The Prophet said, “Do not say so. Haven’t you seen that he has said: Lā ilāha illallah (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) seeking Allāh’s Countenance (i.e. for Allāh’s sake only)? The man said, “Allāh and His Messenger know better, but we have always seen him mixing with hypocrites and giving them advice.” The Prophet said, “Allāh has forbidden the (Hell) Fire for those who testify that Lā ilāha illallah (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) seeking Allāh’s Countenance (i.e. for Allāh’s sake only).” (See H. 425)
(16) CHAPTER. (What is said about) Al-Aqit
(dried yoghourt). Humaid said: I heard Anas saying, “When the Prophet married Safiyya, he gave a banquet offering dates, Aqit and butter.”

5402. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: My aunt presented (roasted) mastigures, Aqit and milk to the Prophet. The mastigures were put on his dining sheet, and if it was unlawful to eat, it would not have been put there. The Prophet drank the milk and ate the Aqit only.

(17) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) As-Salq (a kind of beet) and barley.

5403. Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d: We used to be happy on Fridays, for there was an old lady who used to pull out the roots of As-Salq and put it in a cooking pot with some barley. When we had finished the Salāt (prayer), we would visit her and she would present that dish before us. So we used to be happy on Fridays because of that, and we never used to take our meals or have a mid-day nap except after the Friday Salāt (prayer). By Allāh, that meal contained no fat.
(18) CHAPTER. To seize and catch flesh with the teeth (to strip the bone of its flesh) (while eating).

5404. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The Prophet ate of the meat of a shoulder (by cutting the meat with his teeth), and then got up and offered the Salāt (prayer) without performing the ablution anew.

5405. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The Prophet took out a bone with meat on it from a cooking pot and ate of it, and then offered the Salāt (prayer) without performing ablution anew.

(19) CHAPTER. To eat the flesh of a foreleg (by stripping the bone of its meat with the teeth).

5406. Narrated Abū Qatāda: We went out towards Makkah with the Prophet....

5407. Narrated Abū Qatāda: Once, while I was sitting with the Companions of the Prophet at a place (station) on the road to Makkah and Allāh’s Messenger was at a place ahead of us and all the people were assuming Ḳāḥām while I was not. My companions saw an onager while I was busy mending my shoes. They did not inform me of the onager but they wished that I would see
it. Suddenly I looked and saw the onager. Then I headed towards my horse, saddled it and rode, but I forgot to take the lash and the spear. So I said to them (my companions), “Give me the lash and the spear.” But they said, “No, by Allâh, we will not help you in any way to hunt it.” I got angry, dismounted, took it (the spear and the lash), rode (the horse), chased the onager and wounded (and slaughtered) it. Then I brought it when it had died. My companions started eating of its (cooked) meat, but they suspected that it might be unlawful to eat of its meat while they were in a state of Ihram. Then I proceeded further and I kept one of its forelegs with me. When we met Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ we asked him about that. He said, “Have you some of its meat with you?” I gave him that foreleg and he ate the meat till he stripped the bone of its flesh although he was in a state of Ihram.

(20) CHAPTER. To cut the meat with a knife.

5408. Narrated ‘Amr bin Umaiyya that he saw the Prophet ﷺ holding a shoulder piece of mutton in his hand and cutting part of it with a knife. Then he was called for the Salât (prayer) whereupon he put down the shoulder piece and the knife with which he was cutting it, and then stood for Salât (prayer) without performing ablation again.
(21) CHAPTER. The Prophet never criticized any food (that was offered to him).

5409. Narrated Abū Ḥurairah: The Prophet never criticized any food (he was invited to) but he used to eat if he liked the food, and leave it if he disliked it.

(22) CHAPTER. To blow (powdered) barley (to remove the husk).

5410. Narrated Abū Ḥāzim that he asked Sahl, “Did you use white flour during the lifetime of the Prophet?” Sahl replied, “No”. Ḥāzim asked, “Did you use to sift barley flour?” He said, “No, but we used to blow off the husk (of the barley).”

(23) CHAPTER. What the Prophet and his Companions used to eat.

5411. Narrated Abū Ḥurairah: Once the Prophet distributed dates among his Companions and gave each one seven dates. He gave me seven dates too, one of which was dry and hard, but none of the other dates was more liked by me than that one, for it prolonged my chewing it.
5412. Narrated Sa’d: I was one of (the first) seven (who had embraced Islam) with Allah’s Messengerﷺ and we had nothing to eat then, except the leaves of or Al-Habala Al-Hubla tree, so that our stool used to be similar to that of sheep. Now the tribe of Banî Asad wants to teach me Islam; I would be a loser and all my efforts would be in vain (if I learn Islam anew from them).

5413. Narrated Abû Hâzîm: I asked Sahî bin Sa’d, “Did Allah’s Messengerﷺ ever eat white flour?” Sahî said, “Allâh’s Messengerﷺ never saw white flour since Allah sent him as a Messenger till He took him unto Him.” I asked, “Did the people have (use) sieves during the lifetime of Allah’s Messenger?” Sahî said, “Allâh’s Messengerﷺ never saw (used) a sieve since Allah sent him as a Messenger until He took him unto Him,” I said, “How could you eat barley unsifted?” he said, “We used to grind it and then blow off its husk, and after the husk flew away, we used to prepare the dough (bake) and eat it.”

5414. Narrated Abû Hurairah: that he passed by a group of people in front of whom there was a roasted sheep. They invited him but he refused to eat and said, “Allâh’s Messengerﷺ left this world without
satisfying his hunger even with barley bread.”

5415. Narrated Anas bin Malik: The Prophet never took his meals at a dining table, nor in small plates, and he never ate thin well-baked bread. (The sub-narrator asked Qatada, “Over what did they use to take their meals?” Qatada said, “On leather dining sheets.”

5416. Narrated ‘Aishah: The family of Muhammad had not eaten bread to their satisfaction for three consecutive days since his arrival at Al-Madina till he died.

(24) CHAPTER. At-Talbīnah (a kind of dish prepared from flour or bran, and sometimes honey, is added).

5417. Narrated ‘Aishah, the wife of the Prophet, that whenever one of her relatives died, the women assembled and then dispersed (returned to their houses) except her relatives and close friends. She would order that a pot of Talbina be cooked. Then Tharid (a dish prepared from meat and bread) would be prepared and the Talbina would be poured on it. ‘Aishah would say (to the women), “Eat of it, for I heard Allah’s Messenger saying, ‘At-Talbina soothes the heart of the patient and...”
relieves him from some of his sadness (by giving rest and comfort).

(25) CHAPTER. \textit{Ath-Tharīd} (a special dish prepared from meat and bread).

5418. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Āsh'arī: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Many men reached perfection but none among the women reached perfection except Maryam (Mary), the daughter of 'Imrān, and Āsia, Pharaoh's wife. And the superiority of 'Ā'ishah رضي الله عنها to other women is like the superiority of \textit{Ath-Tharīd} to other kinds of food.

5419. Narrated Anas: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The superiority of 'Ā'ishah رضي الله عنها to other women is like the superiority of \textit{Ath-Tharīd} to other kinds of food."

5420. Narrated Anas: I went along with the Prophet ﷺ to the house of his slave tailor. The tailor presented a dish of \textit{Tharīd} to the Prophet ﷺ and resumed his work. The Prophet ﷺ started picking the pieces of gourd and I too, started picking them and putting them before him. Since then I have always loved (to eat) gourd. [See H. No. 5379].
(26) CHAPTER. A roasted sheep (and the eating of a piece of meat) from the shoulder or from the ribs.

5421. Narrated Qatada: We used to visit Anas bin Malik while his baker was standing (and baking). Anas would say, “Eat! I do not know that the Prophet had ever seen well-baked bread till he met Allah, nor had he ever seen a roasted sheep with his own eyes.”

5422. Narrated ‘Amr bin Umaiyya Ad-Damri: I saw Allah’s Messenger cutting a part of the shoulder of mutton with a knife. He ate of it and then was called for Salât (prayer) whereupon he got up and put down the knife and offered the Salât (prayer) without performing new ablution.

(27) CHAPTER. What our predecessors used to store of food, meat, etc., in their houses and carry with them while on a journey.

‘Aishah and Asmā’ said: We prepared for the Prophet and Abu Bakr, provision (when they both emigrated to Al-Madina).

5423. Narrated ‘Abis: I asked ‘Aishah, “Did the Prophet forbid eating the meat of sacrifices offered on ‘Eid-ul-Adha for more than three days?” She said, “The Prophet did not do this except in the year when the people were hungry, so he wanted...”
the rich to feed the poor. But later we used to store even a trotter of a sheep to eat it fifteen days later.” She was asked, “What compelled you to do so?” She smiled and said, “The family of Muhammad did not eat to their satisfaction white bread with meat soup for three successive days till he met Allâh.”

5424. Narrated Jâbir: We used to carry the meat of the Hady (sacrificed animals) to Al-Madîna during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.

(28) CHAPTER. Al-Hais (special dish prepared from dried yoghurt, butter and dates).

5425. Narrated Anas bin Malik: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said to Abû Ṭâlîha, “Seek one of your boys to serve me.” Abû Ṭâlîha mounted me behind him (on his riding animal) and took me (to the Prophet ﷺ). So I used to serve Allah’s Messenger ﷺ wherever he stayed. I used to hear him saying very often, “O Allâh! I seek refuge with you from, having worries, sadness, helplessness, laziness, miserliness, cowardice, from being heavily in debt and
from being overpowered by other persons unjustly.” I kept on serving till we returned from the battle of Khaibar. The Prophet then brought Safiyya bint Huyai whom he had won from the war booty. I saw him folding up a gown or a garment for her to sit on behind him (on his she-camel). When he reached As-Sahba, he prepared Hais and placed it on a dining sheet. Then he sent me to invite men, who (came and) ate; and that was his and Safiyya’s wedding banquet. Then the Prophet proceeded, and when he saw the mountain of Uhud, he said, “This moutain loves us, and we love it.” When we approached Al-Madina, he said, “O Allah! I make the area between its two mountains a sanctuary as Ibrahim (Abraham) has made Makkah a sanctuary. O Allah! Bless their Mudd and Sâ’ (special kinds of measure).”

(29) CHAPTER. Eating in a dish decorated with silver.

5426.Narrated ‘Abdur-Rahman bin Abi Laila: We were sitting in the company of Hudhaifa who asked for water and a Magian brought him water. But when he placed the cup in his hand, he threw it at him and said, “Had I not forbidden him to do so more than once or twice?” He wanted to say, “I would not have done so,” adding, “but I heard the Prophet saying, ‘Do not wear silk or Dihaj, and do not drink in silver or gold vessels, and do not eat in plates of such metals, for such things are for the
disbelievers in this worldly life and for us in the Hereafter.”

(30) CHAPTER. The mention of food.

5427. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The example of a believer who recites the Qur’ān (and acts on its orders), is that of a citron which smells good and tastes good; and the example of a believer who does not recite the Qur’ān (but acts on its orders), is that of a date which has no smell but tastes sweet; and the example of a hypocrite who recites the Qur’ān (and does not acts on its orders), is that of Ar-Raiḥān (an aromatic plant) which smells good but tastes bitter; and the example of a hypocrite who does not recite the Qur’ān (nor acts on its orders), is that of a colocynth plant which has no smell and is bitter in taste.” (See Fath Al-Bari for details)

5428. Narrated Anas: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The superiority of ʿAishah to other ladies, is like the superiority of Ath-Tharīd to other kinds of food.”

5429. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Travelling is a kind of torture, as it prevents one from sleeping and eating! So when one has finished his job, he should return quickly to his family.”
5430. Narrated Qasim bin Muhammad: Three traditions have been established because of Barira: ‘Aishah intended to buy her and set her free, but Barira’s masters said, “Her Wala’ will be for us.” ‘Aishah mentioned that to Allah’s Messenger who said, “You could accept their condition if you wished, for the Wala’ is for the one who manumits the slave.” Barira was manumitted, then she was given the choice either to stay with her husband or leave him. One day Allah’s Messenger entered ‘Aishah’s house while there was a cooking pot of food boiling on the fire. The Prophet asked for lunch, and he was presented with bread and some extra food from the homemade Udm (e.g., soup). He asked, “Don’t I see meat (being cooked)’? They said, “Yes, O Allah’s Messenger! But it is the meat that has been given to Barira in charity and she has given it to us as a present.” He said, “For Barira it is a charity, but for us it is a present.”

5431. Narrated ‘Aishah: Allah’s Messenger used to love Al-Halwa (sweet edible things) and honey.
5432. Narrated Abū Hurairah: I used to stay with Allah’s Messenger to fill my stomach; and that was when I did not eat baked bread, nor wear silk. Neither a male nor a female slave used to serve me, and I used to bind stones over my belly and ask somebody to recite a Qur’anic Verse for me though I knew it, so that he might take me to his house and feed me. Ja’far bin Abī Talib was very kind to the poor, and he used to take us and feed us with whatever was available in his house, (and if nothing was available), he used to give us the empty (honey or butter) skin which we would tear and lick whatever was in it.

33) CHAPTER. *Ad-Dubba* (gourd).

5433. Narrated Anas: Allah’s Messenger went to (the house of) his slave tailor, and he was presented (a dish of) gourd of which he started eating. I have loved to eat gourd since I saw Allah’s Messenger eating it.

34) CHAPTER. A man may take the trouble to prepare a meal for his (Muslim) brethren.
5434. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī: There was a man called Abū Shu'aib, and he had a slave who was a butcher. He said (to his slave), “Prepare a meal to which I may invite Allāh’s Messenger alongside four other men.” So he invited Allāh’s Messenger and four other men, but another man followed them whereupon the Prophet said, “You have invited me as one of five guests, but now another man has followed us. If you wish you can admit him, and if you wish you can refuse him.” On that the host said, Nay! I allow him, to come in.”

Narrated Muhammad bin Ismā‘īl: If guests are sitting at a dining table, they do not have the right to carry food from other tables to theirs, but they can pass on food from their own table to each other; otherwise they should leave it.

(35) CHAPTER. Whoever invited a man to a meal and then went to carry on his job.

5435. Narrated Anas: I was a young boy, when I once was walking with Allāh’s Messenger, he entered the house of his slave tailor and the latter brought a dish filled with food covered with pieces of gourd. Allāh’s Messenger started picking and eating the gourd. When I saw that, I started collecting and placing the gourd before him. Then the slave returned to his work. Anas added: I have kept on loving gourd since I saw Allāh’s Messenger doing what he was doing.
CHAPTER. Soup.

5436. Narrated Anas bin Malik: A tailor invited the Prophet to a meal which he had prepared, and I went along with the Prophet. The tailor presented barley bread and soup containing gourd and cured meat. I saw the Prophet picking the pieces of gourd from around the dish, and since then I have kept on liking gourd.

CHAPTER. Cured meat.

5437. Narrated Anas: I saw the Prophet being served with soup containing gourd and cured meat. I saw him picking and eating the pieces of gourd. (See H. 5436)

5438. Narrated 'Aishah: The Prophet did not do that (i.e., forbade the storage of the meat of sacrifices of Hajj at Mina) except (he did so in the year when the people were suffering from severe hunger), so that the rich would feed the poor. But later we used to keep even trotters to cook, fifteen days later. The family of Muḥammad
70 - THE BOOK OF FOODS [MEALS]

did not eat wheat bread with meat or soup to their satisfaction for three successive days.

(38) CHAPTER. Whoever handed over or presented something to his companion across the dining table.

Ibn Al-Mubarak said: There is no harm in serving one another, but one should not carry food from one dining table to another.

5439. Narrated Anas bin Malik: A tailor invited Allah’s Messenger to a meal which he had prepared. I went with Allah’s Messenger to that meal, and the tailor served the Prophet with barley bread and soup of gourd and cured meat. I saw Allah’s Messenger picking the pieces of gourd from around the dish, and since then I have kept on liking gourd.

5440. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Ja’far bin Abi Ṭālib: I saw Allah’s Messenger eating fresh dates with snake cucumber.

(39) CHAPTER. The eating of snake cucumber with fresh dates.

5441. – حَدِيثُ أَبُو الْخَزَامِيَّ بْنُ عَبَّاسَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: نُصُرِّفَ اللَّهُ مَيْلاً مِّنْ شَعَرٍ، وَمَرَّ مَيْلاً فِيهَا ثَائِبًا وَقَدِيدًا. قَالَ أَنَسُ: قَرَّأَتْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُمْ أَؤْلِنُ جَمِيعُ الْبَيْتَاءَ مَنْ خَلَفَهَا، فَلَمْ أَؤْلِنُ جَمِيعُ الْبَيْتَاءَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا. وَقَالَ نَمَّا مَا نَعَشُّ أَنَّ أَنَسْ: فَجَعَلَ جُمِعُ الْبَيْتَاءَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا. [راجع: 5429]
(40) CHAPTER.

5441 (A). Narrated Abū ‘Uthmān: I was a guest of Abū Hurairah for seven days. Abū Hurairah, his wife and his slave used to get up and remain awake for one-third of the night by turns. Each would offer the night Salāt (prayer) and then awaken the other. I heard Abū Hurairah saying, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ distributed dates among his Companions and my share was seven dates, one of which was a Hashafa (a date which dried on the tree before it was fully ripe).

5441 (B). Narrated Abū Hurairah ﷺ: The Prophet ﷺ distributed dates among us, and my share was five dates, four of which were good, and one was a Hashafa, and I found Al-Hashafa the hardest for my teeth.

(41) CHAPTER. Fresh dates and dry dates.

And the Statement of Allāh ﷺ: “And shake the trunk of the date-palm tree towards you: it will let fall fresh ripe dates upon you.” (V.19:25)

5442. ‘Āishah ﷺ said, “When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ died, we had been satisfied by the two black things, i.e., dates and water.

5443. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh ﷺ: There was a Jew in Al-Madīna who...
used to lend me money up to the season of plucking dates. (Jâbir had a piece of land which was on the way to Ruma). Once in a year the land was not promising, for the payment of the debts. The Jew came to me at the time of plucking, but gathered nothing from my land. I asked him to give me respite for one year, but he refused. This news reached the Prophet \( \mathfrak{p} \), whereupon he said to his Companions, "Let us go and ask the Jew for respite for Jâbir." All of them came to me in my garden, and the Prophet \( \mathfrak{p} \) started speaking to the Jew, but he Jew said, "O Abul-Qasim, I will not grant him respite." When the Prophet \( \mathfrak{p} \) saw the Jew's attitude, he stood up and walked all around the garden and came again and talked to the Jew, but the Jew refused his request. I got up and brought some ripe fresh dates and put it in front of the Prophet \( \mathfrak{p} \). He ate and then said to me, "Where is your hut, O Jâbir?" I informed him, and he said, "Spread out a bed for me in it." I spread out a bed, and he entered and slept. When he woke up, I brought some dates to him again and he ate of it and then got up and talked to the Jew again, but the Jew again refused his request. Then the Prophet \( \mathfrak{p} \) got up for the second time amidst the palm trees loaded with fresh dates, and said, "O Jâbir! Pluck dates to repay your debt." The Jew remained with me while I was plucking the dates, till I paid him all his right, yet there remained extra quantity of dates. So I went out and proceeded till I reached the Prophet \( \mathfrak{p} \) and informed him of the good news, whereupon he said, "I testify that I am the Messenger of Allah \( \mathfrak{w} \)."
(42) CHAPTER. The eating of a spadix of the palm tree.

5444.Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar: While we were sitting with the Prophet, a spadix of palm tree was brought to him. The Prophet said, “There is a tree among the trees which is as blessed as a Muslim.” I thought that it was the date-palm tree and intended to say, “It is the date-palm tree, O Allah’s Messenger!” but I looked behind to see that I was the tenth and youngest of ten men present there, so I kept quiet. Then the Prophet said, “It is the date-palm tree.”

(43) CHAPTER. Al-'Ajwa (a special kind of date).

5445. Narrated Sa'd: Allah’s Messenger said, “He who eats seven ‘Ajwa dates every morning, will not be affected by poison or magic on the day he eats them.”
(44) CHAPTER. To eat two dates at a time.

5446. Narrated Jabala bin Suhaib. At the time of Ibn Az-Zubair, we were struck with drought (famine) and he provided us with dates for our food. ‘Abdullah bin ‘Umar used to pass by us while we were eating, and say, “Do not eat two dates together at a time, for the Prophet forbade the taking of two dates together at a time (in a gathering).” Ibn ‘Umar used to add, “Unless one takes the permission of one’s companions.”

(45) CHAPTER. The snake cucumber.


(46) CHAPTER. The goodness of the date-palm tree.

5448. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet said, “There is a tree among the trees which is similar to a Muslim (in goodness), and that is the date-palm tree.”

(47) CHAPTER. The taking of two kinds of fruit or two kinds of food at a time.

(48) CHAPTER. Whoever admitted the guests in batches of ten persons (by turns). And the sitting for the meals in batches of ten persons each.

5450. Narrated Anas bin Umm Sulaim: My mother, Umm Sulaim, took a Mudd of barley grain, ground it and made porridge from it, and pressed (over it) a butter skin she had with her. Then she sent me to the Prophet, and I reached him while he was sitting with his companions. I invited him, whereupon he said, “And those who are with me?” I returned and said, “He says, ‘And those who are with me?’” Abū Talha went out to him and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! It is just a meal prepared by Umm Sulaim.” The Prophet entered and the food was brought to him. He said, “Let ten persons enter upon me.” Those ten entered and ate their fill. Again he said, “Let ten (more) enter upon me.” Those ten entered and ate their fill. Then he said, “Let ten (more) enter upon me.” He called forty persons in all. Then Allah’s Messenger ate and got up. I started looking (at the food) to see if anything from it has decreased or not.
(49) CHAPTER. What is disliked as regarding the eating of garlic or other (bad smelling vegetables).

This has been narrated by Ibn 'Umar on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

5451. Narrated 'Abdul 'Aziz: It was said to Anas رضي الله عنه, "What did you hear the Prophet ﷺ saying about garlic?" Anas replied, "Whoever has eaten (garlic) should not approach our mosque."

5452. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever has eaten garlic or onion(1) should keep away from us (or should keep away from our mosque)."

(50) CHAPTER. Al-Kabāth, i.e., the leaves of Al-Arāk.

5453. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: We were with Allah's Messenger ﷺ collecting Al-Kabāth at Mar-Az-Zāhrān. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Collect the black ones, for they are better." Somebody said, "(O Allāh's Messenger!) Have you ever shepherded sheep?" He said, "There has been no Prophet but has shepherded them (sheep)."

---

(1) (H. 5452) It is said that if garlic or onions are uncooked.
(51) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth after taking meals.

5454. Narrated Suwaid bin An Nu’mân: We went out with Allâh’s Messenger to Khâibar, and when we reached As–Sahba’, the Prophet asked for food, and he was offered nothing but Sawiq. We ate, and then Allâh’s Messenger stood up for the Salât (prayer), (after) he had rinsed his mouth with water; and we too had, rinsed our mouths.

5455. Narrated Suwaid: We went out with Allâh’s Messenger to Khâibar, and when we reached As–Sahba’, which (Yâhya says) is one day’s journey from Khâibar, the Prophet asked for food, and he was offered nothing but Sawiq which we chewed and ate. Then the Prophet asked for water and rinsed his mouth, and we too, rinsed our mouths along with him. He then led us in the Maghrib prayer without performing ablution again.

(52) CHAPTER. To lick and suck the fingers before cleaning them with a handkerchief.

5456. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbâs: The Prophet said, “When you eat, do not wipe your hands till you have licked it, or had it licked by somebody else.”

(53) CHAPTER. The handkerchief.
5457. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Hārith that he asked Jābir bin 'Abdullāh about performing ablution after taking a cooked meal. He replied, “It is not essential,” and added, “We never used to get such kind of food during the lifetime of the Prophet except rarely; and if at all we got such a dish, we did not have any handkerchiefs to wipe our hands with except the palms of our hands, our forearms and our feet. We would perform the Salāt (prayer) thereafter without performing new ablution.”

(54) CHAPTER. What one should say after finishing one's meal.

5458. Narrated Abū Umāma: Whenever the dining sheet of the Prophet was taken away (i.e., whenever he finished his meal), he used to say: “Al-ḥamdu lillahi kathiran tayyiban mubārakan fīhi, ghairā makfly wā lā muwada‘ wā lā mustaghna ‘anhu Rabbānā.”

5459. Narrated Abū Umāma: Whenever the Prophet finished his meals (or when his dining sheet was taken away), he used to say, “All the praises and thanks be to Allāh! Who has satisfied our needs and quenched our thirst. Your favour cannot be compensated or denied.” Once he said, “All the praises and thanks be to You, O our Lord! Your favour cannot be compensated, nor can be left, nor can be

(1) (H. 5458) All the praises and thanks be to Allāh! Much good and blessed praise! O our Lord. We cannot compensate Your Favour, nor can leave it, nor can dispense with it.
dispensed with, O our Lord!"

(55) CHAPTER. To eat with one’s servant.

5460. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet said, “When your servant brings your food to you, if you do not ask him to join you, then at least ask him to take one or two handfuls, for he has suffered from its heat (while cooking it) and has taken pains to cook it nicely.”

(56) CHAPTER. A person who thanks Allāh after taking his meals is similar (in reward) to a person who shows patience while fasting.

Abū Hurairah narrated the above statement on the authority of the Prophet.

(57) CHAPTER. A man is invited to a meal, whereupon he says, “May this (person) come with me too?”

Anas said: When you visit a Muslim who is not suspicious, then eat of his food and drink of his drink.

5461. Narrated Abū Mas‘ūd Al-Anṣārī: There was an Anṣārī man nicknamed, Abū Shu‘aib, who had a slave who was a butcher. He came to the Prophet while he was sitting with his Companions and noticed the signs of hunger on the face of the Prophet. So he went to his butcher slave and said, “Prepare for me a meal sufficient for five persons so that I may invite the Prophet along with four other men.” He had the meal prepared for him and invited him. A (sixth) man followed them. The Prophet said, “O Abū Shu‘aib! Another man has followed us. If you wish, you may invite him; and if you
wish, you may refuse him.” Abū Shu‘aib said, “No, I will admit him.”

(58) CHAPTER. If supper or dinner is served then one should not hurry to finish it [when the time for Salāt (prayer) is due].

5462. Narrated ‘Amr bin Umaiyya that he saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ cutting a piece of mutton from its shoulder part he was carrying in his hand. When he was called for Salāt (prayer), he put it down and the knife with which he was cutting it. Then he stood up and offered the Salāt (prayer) without performing new ablution.

5463. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If supper is served and the Iqāma for prayer is proclaimed, start with your supper first.”

5464. Narrated Nāfī‘: Once Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهم was taking his supper while he was listening to the recitation of (the Qur‘ān by) the Imām.
5465. Narrated 'Aishah: The Prophet said, "If the Iqama for Salāt (prayer) is proclaimed and supper is served, take your supper first."

(59) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh 

"And when you have taken your meal disperse." (V.33:53)

5466. Narrated Anas: I know (about) Al-Hijāb (the order of veiling of women) more than anybody else. Ubayy bin Ka'b used to ask me about it. Allāh's Messenger became the bridegroom of Zainab bint Jahsh whom he married at Al-Madina. After the sun had risen high in the sky, the Prophet invited the people to a meal. Allāh's Messenger remained sitting, and some people remained sitting with him after the other guests had left. Then Allāh's Messenger got up and went away, and I too, followed him till he reached the door of 'Aishah's room. Then he thought that the people must have left the place by then, so he returned and I also returned with him. Behold, the people were still sitting at their places. So he went back again for the second time, and I went along with him too. When we reached the door of 'Aishah's room, he returned and I also returned with him to see that the people had left. Thereupon the Prophet hung a curtain between me and him, and the Verse regarding the order for (veiling of women) Hijāb was revealed. (See H. 4791)
(1) CHAPTER. The naming of a newly born child the day it is born, and Al-'Aqīqa for it has not (yet) been offered, and its Tahnik (2).

5467. Narrated Abū Mūsā: A son was born to me and I took him to the Prophet (ﷺ) who named him Ibrahim, did Tahnik for him with a date, invoked Allāh to bless him and returned him to me. (The narrator added: That was Abū Mūsā's eldest son.)

5468. Narrated Āishah: A boy was brought to the Prophet (ﷺ) to do Tahnik for him, but the boy urinated on him, whereupon the Prophet (ﷺ) had water poured on the place of urine.

5469. Narrated Asmā' bint Abū Bakr: I conceived 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair at Makkah and went out (of Makkah) while I was about to give birth. I came to Al-Madīna and encamped at Qubā', and gave birth at Qubā'. Then I brought the child to Allah's Messenger (ﷺ) and placed it (on his lap). He asked for a date, chewed it, and put his saliva in the mouth of the child. So the first thing to enter its stomach was the saliva of Allah's Messenger (ﷺ). Then he did its Tahnik with a

---

(1) (Book 71) Al-'Aqīqa: Aqīqa is the sacrificing of one or two sheep on the occasion of the birth of a child, as a token of gratitude to Allāh (two sheep for a male child and one sheep for the female child).

(2) (Chap. 1) Tahnik is the process of chewing some sweet food (e.g., dates or honey and inserting it into the baby's mouth and rubbing its chin to train it to eat, and pronouncing Adhān in the ear of a baby, and giving name to the child.)
date, and invoked Allâh to bless him. It was the first child born in the Islamic era, therefore they (Muslims) were very happy with its birth, for it had been said to them that the Jews had bewitched them, and so they would not bring any offspring.

5470. Narrated Anas bin Malik: Abû Talha had a child who was sick. The child died, when Abu Talха had gone out. When Abû Talха returned home, he asked, “How does my son fare?” Umm Sulaim (his wife) replied, “He is quieter than he has ever been.” Then she brought supper for him and he took his supper and slept with her. When he had finished, she said (to him), “Bury the child (as he’s dead).” Next morning Abû Talха came to Allah’s Messenger and told him about that. The Prophet said (to him), “Did you sleep with your wife last night?” Abû Talха said, “Yes”. The Prophet said, “0 Allah! Bestow your blessing on them as regards that night of theirs.” Then (later on) Umm Sulaim gave birth to a boy. Abû Talха told me to take care of the child till he was taken to the Prophet. Abû Talха took the child to the Prophet and Umm Sulaim sent some dates along with the child. The Prophet took the child (on his lap) and asked if there was something with him. They replied, “Yes, a few dates”. The Prophet took a date, chewed it, took some of it out of his month, put it into the child’s mouth and did Tahnik for him with that, and named him ‘Abdullah.
(2) CHAPTER. To remove what harms the boy, by offering Al-‘Aqiqah.

5471. Narrated Salman bin ‘Amir Ad-‘Dabbi: the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Aqīqa is to be offered for a (newly born) boy.

5472. Narrated Salman bin ‘Amir Ad-‘Dabbi: I heard Allah’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “‘Aqīqa is to be offered for a (newly born) boy, so slaughter (an animal) for him, and relieve him of his suffering.” [Note: It has been quoted in Fath Al-Bārī that the majority of the religious scholars agrees to the Hadith reported in Sahih At-Tirmidhi that the Prophet ﷺ was asked about ‘Aqīqa and he ordered two sheep for a boy and one sheep for a girl and that is his Sunna (legal way of ‘Aqīqa).
Narrated Habib bin Ash-Shahid: Ibn Sirin told me to ٍ-Hasan from whom he had heard the narration of ‘Al-Aqīqa. I asked him and he said, “From Samura bin Jundab.”

(3) CHAPTER. \(\text{Al-}^\text{Fara}'\) \(^1\)

5473. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Neither \(\text{Fara}'\) nor \(\text{‘Atira}\) (is permissible)”. \(\text{Al-}^\text{Fara}'\) was the first offspring (of camels or sheep) which \(\text{Al-Mushrikūn}\) used to offer (as a sacrifice) to their idols. And \(\text{Al-‘Atira}\) (2) was (a sheep which used to be slaughtered) during the month of Rajab.

(4) CHAPTER. \(\text{Al-‘Atira}\) \(^2\)

5474. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Neither \(\text{Fara}'\) nor \(\text{‘Atira}\) (is permissible).” \(\text{Al-}^\text{Fara}'\) was the first offspring (they got of camels or sheep) which they (\(\text{Mushrikūn}\)) used to offer (as a sacrifice) to their idols. \(\text{‘Atira}\) was (a sheep which used to be slaughtered) during the month of Rajab.

---

(1) (Chap. 3) \(\text{Al-}^\text{Fara}'\) may mean one of three things: (a) The first offspring of camels or sheep which the people of the pre-Islamic era used to offer to their idols. (b) A sacrifice which they used to offer when one’s camels became of the number, one wished them to be. (c) A meal given on the occasion on the birth of camels.

(2) (Chap. 4) \(\text{Al-‘Atira}\) was a sacrifice which \(\text{Al-Mushrikūn}\) used to offer to their idols during the month of Rajab.
(1) CHAPTER. The mentioning of Allâh’s Name while hunting.

And Allâh’s Statement:
“Forbidden to you (for food) are dead animals (cattle - beast not slaughtered)... (up to)... so fear them not, but fear Me.”
(V.5:3)

And the Statement of Allâh:
“O you who believe! Allâh will certainly make a trial of you with something in (the matters of) the game.” (V.5:94)

And the Statement of Allâh:
“Lawful to you (for food) are all the beasts of cattle except that which will be announced to you (herein)... (up to)... so fear them not but fear Me.” (V.5:1-3)

Ibn ‘Abbâs, giving the meaning of some of the words of the Verses, said: Al-Munkhaniqa is the animal killed by choking; Al-Mauqûdah is the one killed by beating with a piece of wood; Al-Mutaraddiya is the one that dies by falling down a mountain; An-Na‘u2 is a sheep killed by goring of horns. But if you find an animal still moving its tail or eyes, slaughter it (by mentioning Allâh’s Name) and eat it.

5475. Narrated ‘Adi bin Hátim: I asked the Prophet about the game killed by a Mi’rad (i.e. a sharp-edged piece of wood or a piece of wood provided with a sharp piece of iron used for hunting). He said, “If the game is killed with its sharp edge, eat of it, but if it is killed with its shaft, with a hit by its broad side then the game is (unlawful to eat) for it has been beaten to death.” I asked him about the game killed by a trained hound. He said, “If the hound catches the
game for you, eat of it, for killing the game by the hound, is like its slaughtering. But if you see with your hound or hounds another hound, and you are afraid that it might have shared in hunting the game with your hound and killed it, then you should not eat of it, because you have mentioned Allâh's Name on (sending) your hound only, but you have not mentioned it on some other hound.”

(2) CHAPTER. The game killed by the Mi'râd.

Ibn 'Umar said about the animal killed with a Bunduqa (a ball of clay thrown through a hollow stick or some other thing): It is like an animal beaten to death with a piece of wood (i.e. unlawful). Sâlim, Al-Qâsim, Mujâhid, Ibrâhîm and Al-Hasan disliked the eating of the game killed with Al-Bunduqa.

Al-Hasan disliked shooting the game with Bunduqa in towns and villages, but saw no harm in using it in other places.

5476. Narrated 'Adî bin Hátm: I asked Allâh's Messenger about Al-Mi'râd. He said, “If you hit the game with its sharp edge, eat it, but if Al-Mi'râd hits the game with its shaft with a hit by its broad side do not eat it, for it has been beaten to death with a piece of wood (i.e. unlawful).” I asked, “If I let loose my trained hound after a game?” He said, “If you let loose your trained hound after a game, and mention the Name of Allâh, then you can eat.” I said, “If the hound eats of the game?” He said, Then you should not eat of it, for the hound has hunted the game for itself and not for you.” I said, “Sometimes I send my hound and then I find some other hound with it?” He said, “Don't eat the game, as you have mentioned the Name of Allâh on your hound only and not on the other.”
(3) CHAPTER. The game killed by the broad side of *Al-Mi‘rād*. (i.e. a sharp-edged piece of wood or a piece of wood provided with a sharp piece of iron used for hunting).

5477. Narrated ‘Adī bin Ḥātim: I said, “0 Allah’s Messenger! We let loose our trained hounds after a game?” He said, “Eat what they hunt for you.” I said, “Even if they killed (the game)?” He replied, “Even if they killed (the game).” I said, “We also hit (the game) with *Al-Mi‘rād*?” He said, “Eat of the game which *Al-Mi‘rād* kills by piercing its body, but do not eat of the game which is killed by the broad side of *Al-Mi‘rād*.”

(4) CHAPTER. About hunting with a bow...

Al-Hasan and Ibrāhīm said: If somebody hits the game (with a sharp instrument) cutting off one of its arms or legs, then you should not eat the amputated part, but you can eat the rest of the body. Ibrāhīm said: If you hit the neck or the middle (part of the body) of the game, eat of it.

Al-A‘mash said: Zaid said, “A man from ‘Abdullah’s family could not hunt an onager, so he ordered his companions to hit it at random and to leave what would be amputated of its body and eat the rest.”

5478. Narrated Abū Tha‘labah Al-Khushani: I said, “0 Allah’s Prophet! We are living in a land ruled by the people of the Scripture. Can we take our meals in their utensils? In that land there is plenty of game...
and I hunt the game with my bow and with my hound that is not trained and with my trained hound. Then what is lawful for me to eat?” He said, “As for what you have mentioned about the people of the Scripture, if you can get utensils other than theirs, do not eat out of theirs, but if you cannot get other than theirs, wash their utensils and eat out of it. If you hunt a game with your bow after mentioning Allâh’s Name, eat of it, and if you hunt something with your trained hound after mentioning Allâh’s Name, eat of it, and if you hunt something with your untrained hound (and get it before it dies) and slaughter it, eat of it.”

(5) CHAPTER. Al-Khadjif (throwing stones with the middle finger and the thumb) and Al-Bunduqa (a ball of clay thrown through a hollow stick or the like).

5479.Narrated ‘Abdullâh bin Maghaффal that he saw a man throwing stones with two fingers (at something) and said to him, “Do not throw stones, for Allâh’s Messenger has forbidden throwing stones, or he used to dislike it.” ‘Abdullâh added: “Throwing stones will neither hunt a game, nor kill (or hurt) an enemy, but it may break a tooth or gouge out an eye.” Afterwards ‘Abdullâh once again saw the man throwing stones. He said to him, “I tell you that Allâh’s Messenger has forbidden or disliked throwing stones (in such a way), yet you are throwing stones! I shall not talk to you for such-and-such a period.”
(6) CHAPTER. Whoever keeps a (pet) dog neither for hunting, nor for guarding livestock.

5480. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever keeps a (pet) dog which is neither a watch dog nor a hunting dog, will get a daily deduction of two Qirāt from his good deeds.”

5481. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Whoever keeps a dog which in neither for hunting, nor for guarding livestock, will get a daily deduction of two Qirāt from the reward (for his good deeds).”

5482. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If someone keeps a dog neither for guarding livestock, nor for hunting, will get a daily deduction of two Qirāt from his good deeds.”
(7) CHAPTER. If a hound eats (of the game). And the Statement of Allah:-

"They ask you (O Muhammad ﷺ) what is lawful for them (as food). Say: ‘Lawful unto you are At-Tayyibat [all kinds of Halāl (lawful-good) foods which Allah has made lawful (meat of slaughtered eatable animals, milk products, fats, vegetables and fruits)]. And those beasts and birds of prey which you have trained as hounds, training and teaching them (to catch) in a manner directed to you by Allah. So eat of what they catch for you, but mention Allah’s Name upon it and fear Allah. Verily Allah is Swift in Reckoning.’ ... (V.5:4).

Ibn ‘Abbas said: If the hound eats of the game, that game is spoilt, for the hound has caught it for itself.

And Allah says: “Training and teaching them (to catch) in a manner directed to you by Allah. So eat of what they catch for you.” (V.5:4) so they are to be beaten and taught till they give up (that bad habit of eating the game). Ibn ‘Umar disliked that (i.e., to eat of the game of which a hound has eaten).

‘Atâ said: If the hound drinks the blood (of the game) but it does not eat of its meat, you can eat of it.

5483. Narrated ‘Adî bin Hätim i: I asked Allah’s Messenger ﷺ, "We hunt with the help of these hounds." He said, "If you let loose your trained hounds after a game, and mention the Name of Allah, then you can eat what the hounds catch for you, even if they killed the game. But you should not eat of it if the hound has eaten of it, for then it is likely that the hound has caught the game for itself. And if other hounds join your hound in hunting the game, then do not eat of it.”
(8) CHAPTER. If the hunter hits a game but does not catch it till two or three days have passed.

5484. Narrated 'Adi bin Hātim: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you let loose your hound after a game and mention Allāh’s Name on sending it, and the hound catches the game and kills it, then you can eat of it. But if the hound eats of it, then you should not eat thereof, for the hound has caught it for itself. And if along with your hound, join other hounds, and Allāh’s Name was not mentioned at the time of their sending, and they catch a game and kill it, you should not eat of it, for you will not know which of them has killed it. And if you have thrown an arrow at the game and then find it (dead) two or three days later and, it bears no mark other than the wound inflicted by your arrow, then you can eat of it. But if the game is found (dead) in water, then do not eat of it."

5485. Narrated 'Adi bin Hātim: that he asked the Prophet ﷺ, "If a hunter throws an arrow at the game and after tracing it for two or three days, he finds it dead but still bearing his arrow (can he eat of it)?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "He can eat if he wishes."

(9) CHAPTER. If somebody finds another hound with the game (besides his hound).

5486. Narrated 'Adi bin Hātim: I said, "O Allāh’s Messenger! I let loose my hound after a game and mention Allāh’s Name on sending it.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “If you let loose your hound after a game and
you mention Allah’s Name on sending it and the hound catches and kills the game and eats of it, then you should not eat of it, for it has killed it for itself.” I said, “Sometimes when I send my hound after a game, I find another hound along with it and I do not know which of them has caught the game.” He said, “You must not eat of it because you have not mentioned the Name of Allah except on sending your own hound, and you did not mention it on the other hound.” Then I asked him about the game hunted with a Mi’râd (i.e. a sharp-edged piece of wood or a piece of wood provided with a sharp piece of iron used for hunting). He said, “If the game is killed with its sharp edge, you can eat of it, but if it is killed by its broad side (shaft), you should not eat of it, for then it is like an animal beaten to death with a piece of wood.”

(10) CHAPTER. What have been said about hunting.

5487. Narrated ‘Adî bin Hâtim: I asked Allah’s Messenger, “We hunt with these hounds.” He said, “If you send your trained hounds after a game and mention Allah’s Name on sending, you can eat of what they catch for you. But if the hound eats of the game, then you must not eat of it, for I am afraid that the hound caught it for itself, and if another hound joins your hounds (during the hunt), you should not eat of the game.”

5488. Narrated Abû Tha’labâ Al-Khushâni: I came to Allah’s Messenger...
and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! We are living in the land of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and we take our meals in their utensils, and in the land there is game and I hunt with my bow and trained or untrained hounds; please tell me what is lawful for us of that.” He said, “As for your saying that you are living in the land of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and that you eat in their utensils, if you can get utensils other than theirs, do not eat in their utensils, but if you do not find (other than theirs), then wash their utensils and eat in them. As for your saying that you are in the land of game, if you hunt something with your bow, and have mentioned Allah’s Name while hunting, then you can eat (the game). And if you hunt something with your trained hound, and have mentioned Allah’s Name on sending it for hunting then you can eat (the game). But if you hunt something with your untrained hound and you were able to slaughter it before its death, you can eat of it.”

5489. Narrated Anas bin Malik: We provoked a rabbit at Mar Az-Zahrān till it started jumping. My companions chased it till they got tired. But I alone ran after it and caught it and brought it to Abū Ṭalḥa. He sent both its legs to the Prophet ﷺ who accepted them.
5490. Narrated Abū Qatāda that once he was with Allāh’s Messenger (on the way to Makkah). When he had covered some of the way to Makkah, he and some companions of his, who were in the state of Ḩāram, remained behind the Prophet, while Abū Qatāda himself was not in the state of Ḩāram. Abū Qatāda, seeing an onager rode his horse and asked his companions to hand him a whip, but they refused. He then asked them to hand him his spear, but they refused. Then he took it himself and attacked the onager and killed it. Some of the companions of Allāh’s Messenger ate of it, but some others refused to eat. When they met Allāh’s Messenger they asked him about that. He said, “It was a meal given to you by Allāh.”

5491. Narrated Abū Qatāda (the same Hadith above, but he added): The Prophet asked, “Is there any of its meat left with you?”

(11) CHAPTER. To hunt on mountains.

5492. Narrated Abū Qatāda: I was with the Prophet (on a journey) between Makkah and Al-Madīna and all of them, (i.e. the Prophet and his companions) were in the state of Ḩāram, while I was not in
that state. I was riding my horse and I used to be fond of ascending mountains. So while I was doing so I noticed that the people were looking at something. I went to see what it was, and behold it was an onager. I asked my companions, “What is that?” They said, “We do not know.” I said, “It is an onager”.

They said, “It is what you have seen.” I had left my whip, so I said to them, “Hand to me my whip.” They said, “We will not help you in that (in hunting the onager).” I got down, took my whip and chased the animal (on my horse) and did not stop till I killed it. I went to them and said, “Come on, carry it!” But they said, “We will not even touch it.” At last I alone carried it and brought it to them. Some of them ate of it and some refused to eat of it. I said (to them), “I will ask the Prophet about it (on your behalf)”.

When I met the Prophet, I told him the whole story. He said to me, “Has anything of it been left with you?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “Eat, for it is a meal Allāh has offered to you.”

(12) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

“Lawful to you is (the pursuit of) water-game and its use for food... for the benefit of yourselves.”... (V.5:96)

‘Umar said: The sea-game means what is fished, and its food means what the sea throws (on its shore).
Abū Bakr said: Floating fish is lawful to eat.

Ibn ‘Abbās said: The seafood means the dead fish except what you regard as unclean. Jews do not eat Al-Jirī (a kind of fish having no scales), but we eat it.

Shūrā‘ī, a Companion of the Prophet ﷺ said: Every sea animal is regarded as slaughtered.

But ‘Āṭā’ said: As for (sea) birds, I think they must be slaughtered.

Ibn Juraij said: I said to ‘Āṭā’ “Is water-game fished in rivers and swamps regarded as sea-game?” He said, “Yes”. Then he recited:

“This (the one) fresh, pleasant to drink and that (the other), saltish and bitter. And from them both you eat, fresh tender meat (fish)…” (V.35:12)

Al-Ḥasan rode on a saddle made of shark-skin.

Ash-Sha‘bī said: If my family would eat frogs, I would provide them with frogs to eat. Al-Ḥasan does not see any harm in eating tortoises.

Ibn ‘Abbās said: Eat of the sea-game whether it is fished by a Christian, a Jew or a Magian.

Abū Ad-Dardā’ said about Al-Murī: The fish and the sun render the wine lawful.(1)

5493. Narrated Jābīr: ‘Abdullāh b. ‘Ubayy: ‘Abdullāh b. ‘Abbās said: When I was with the Prophet ﷺ, he recited: “This (the one) fresh, pleasant to drink and that (the other), saltish and bitter. And from them both you eat, fresh tender meat (fish)…” (V.35:12)

We went out in a campaign and the army was called ‘The Army of Al-Khabat’, and Abū ‘Ubaida was our commander. We were struck with severe hunger. Then the sea threw a huge dead fish called Al-‘Anbar, the like of which had never been seen. We ate of it for half a month, and then Abū ‘Ubaida took one of its bones (and made an arch of it) so that a rider could easily pass under it.

(1) (Chap. 12) Al-Murī is a drink made from wine mixed with salt and fish and is exposed to the sun till the wine loses its taste.
5494. Narrated Jābir: The Prophet sent us as an army unit of three hundred warriors under the command of Abū 'Ubaida to ambush a caravan of the Quraish. But we were struck with such severe hunger that we ate the Khabat (desert bushes), so our army was called the Army of Al-Khabat. Then the sea threw a huge fish called Al-'Anbar and we ate of it for half a month and rubbed our bodies with its fat till our bodies became healthy. Then Abū 'Ubaida took one of its ribs and fixed it over the ground and a rider passed underneath it. There was a man amongst us who slaughtered three camels when hunger became severe, and he slaughtered three more, but after that Abū 'Ubaida forbade him to do so.

(13) CHAPTER. The eating of locusts.

5495. Narrated Ibn Abī Aufā: We participated with the Prophet in six or seven Ghāzawāt, and we used to eat locusts with him.

(14) CHAPTER. The utensils of Magians and (the eating of) dead flesh.

5496. Narrated Abū Thaʿlaba Al-Khushanī: I came to the Prophet and
said, “O Allah’s Messenger! We are living in the land of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), and we take our meals in their utensils, and there is game in that land and I hunt with my bow and with my trained hound and with my untrained hound.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “As for your saying that you are in the land of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), you should not eat in their utensils unless you find no alternative, in which case you must wash the utensils and then eat in them. As for your saying that you are in the land of game, if you hunt something with your bow, mention Allah’s Name (while hunting the game) and eat; and if you hunt something with your trained hound, mention Allah’s Name on sending and eat; and if you hunt something with your untrained hound and get it alive, slaughter it and you can eat of it.”

5497. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa’: In the evening of the day of the conquest of Khaibar, the army made fires (for cooking). The Prophet ﷺ said, “For what have you made these fires?” They said, “For cooking the meat of domestic donkeys.” He said, “Throw away what is in the cooking pots and break the pots. A man from the people got up and said, “Shall we throw the contents of the cooking pots and then wash the pots (instead of breaking them)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes, you can do either.”
(15) CHAPTER. Mentioning Allâh’s Name on slaughtering an animal, and whoever does not mention Allâh’s Name intentionally (while slaughtering).

Ibn ‘Abbâs said: Whoever forgets to mention Allâh’s Name while slaughtering, there is no harm in it. And Allâh said:

“Eat not (O believers) of that meat on which Allâh’s Name has not been pronounced (at the time of slaughtering of that animal) for sure it is a Fisq (sin and disobedience of Allâh)” (V.6:121)

Ibn ‘Abbâs added: He who forgets Allâh’s Name, is not called Fasiq (i.e. considered as a sin and disobedience of Allâh). And Allâh said:

“And certainly the Shayâtîn (devils) do inspire their friends (from mankind) to dispute with you, and if you obey them [by making Al-Maitah (a dead animal) legal (to eat) by eating it], then you would indeed be Mushrikûn (polytheists) [because they (devils and their friends) made lawful to you to eat that which Allâh has made unlawful to eat and you obeyed them by considering it lawful to eat, and by doing so you worshipped them; and to worship others besides Allâh is polytheism]...” (V.6:121)

5498. Narrated Râfî’ bin Khadij: We were with the Prophet ﷺ in Dhl-Hulaifa and there the people were struck with severe hunger. Then we got camels and sheep as war booty (and slaughtered them). The Prophet ﷺ was behind all the people. The people hurried and fixed the cooking pots (for cooking), but the Prophet ﷺ came there and ordered that the cooking pots be turned upside down. Then he distributed the animals, regarding ten sheep as equal to one camel. One of the camels ran away and there were a few horses with the people. They chased the camel but they got tired,
whereupon a man shot it with an arrow whereby Allah stopped it. The Prophet said, “Among these animals some are as wild as wild beasts, so if one of them runs away from you, treat it in this way.” I said, “We hope, or we are afraid that tomorrow we will meet the enemy and we have no knives, shall we slaughter (our animals) with canes?” The Prophet said, “If the killing tool causes blood to gush out and if Allah’s Name is mentioned, eat (of the slaughtered animal). But do not slaughter with a tooth or a nail. I am telling you why: A tooth is a bone, and the nail is the knife of Ethiopians.”

(16) CHAPTER. Animals that are sacrificed (slaughtered) on An-Nuṣub and for the idols.

5499. Narrated ‘Abdullāh: Allah’s Messenger said that he met Zaid bin ‘Amr bin Nufail at a place near Baldah and this had happened before Allah’s Messenger received the Divine Revelation. Allah’s Messenger received a dish of meat (that had been offered to him by Al-Mushrikūn) to Zaid bin ‘Amr, but Zaid refused to eat of it and then said (to Al-Mushrikūn), “I do not eat of what you have sacrificed (slaughtered) on your stone-altars (Anṣāb) nor do I eat except that on which Allah’s Name has been mentioned on

(1) (Chap. 16) An-Nuṣub were stone-altars whereon sacrifices were slaughtered at fixed places or graves etc., during fixed periods of occasions and seasons in the name of idols, jinn, angels, pious men, saints etc., in order to honour them or to expect some benefit from them.
slaughtering.” [see Vol.5.H.No.3826, 3827, 3828]

(17) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ: “So slaughter by mentioning the Name of Allah.”

5500. Narrated Jundub bin Sufyan Al-Bajali: Once during the lifetime of Allah’s Messenger ﷺ we offered some animals as sacrifices. Some people slaughtered their sacrifices before (‘Eid) Salah (prayer), so when the Prophet ﷺ finished his Salah (prayer), he saw that they had slaughtered their sacrifices before the Salah (prayer). He said, “Whoever has slaughtered (his sacrifice) before the (‘Eid) Salah (prayer), should slaughter (another sacrifice) in lieu of it; and whoever has not slaughtered it till we have offered (‘Eid) Salah (prayer), should slaughter (it) by mentioning Allah’s Name.”

(18) CHAPTER. (About the instruments) that cause the blood (of slaughtered animals) to gush out, e.g., of cane, granite stone, or iron.

5501. Narrated Ka‘b that a slave-girl of theirs used to shepherd some sheep at Sal‘ (a mountain near Al-Madina). On seeing one of her sheep dying, she broke a stone and slaughtered it. Ka‘b said to his family, “Do not eat (of it) till I go to the Prophet ﷺ and ask him, or, till I send someone to ask him.” So he went to the Prophet ﷺ or sent someone to him. The Prophet ﷺ permitted (them) to eat it.
5502. Narrated 'Abullāh that Ka'b had a slave-girl who used to graze his sheep on a small mountain called Sal,' situated near the market. Once a sheep was dying, so she broke a stone and slaughtered it with it. When they mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ, he permitted them to eat it.

5503. Narrated Rāfī' bin Khadij that he said, “O Allah’s Messenger! We have no knife.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “If the killing tool causes blood to gush out, and if Allah’s Name is mentioned, eat (of the slaughtered animal). But do not slaughter with a nail or a tooth, for the nail is the knife of Ethiopians and a tooth is a bone.” Suddenly a camel ran away and it was stopped (with an arrow). The Prophet ﷺ then said, “Of these camels there are some which are as wild as wild beasts; so if one of them runs away from you and you cannot catch it, treat it in this manner (i.e. shoot it with an arrow).”

(19) CHAPTER. The animal slaughtered by a lady or a lady slave.

5504. Narrated Ka'b bin Mālik: A lady slaughtered a sheep with a stone and then the Prophet ﷺ was asked about it and he permitted it to be eaten.
5505. Narrated Mu‘adh bin S‘ad or Sa‘d bin Mu‘adh: A slave-girl belonging to Ka‘b used to graze some sheep at Sal‘ (mountain). Once one of her sheep was dying. She reached it (before it died) and slaughtered it with a stone. The Prophet ﷺ was asked, and he said, “Eat it.”

5506. Narrated Rafi bin Khadij: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Eat what is slaughtered (with any instrument) that makes blood flow out, except what is slaughtered with a tooth or a nail.”

5507. Narrated ‘Aishah: A group of people said to the Prophet ﷺ, “Some people bring us meat and we do not know whether they mentioned Allâh’s Name or not on slaughtering the animal.” He said, “Mention Allâh’s Name on it and eat.” Those people had embraced Islâm recently.
(22) CHAPTER. The animals slaughtered by the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and their fat, whether those people were at war with the Muslims or not.

The Statement of Allah: "Lawful to you are At-Tayibat...." (V.5:4) (See Chap. 7 before H. 5483)

Az-Zuhri said: There is no harm in eating animals slaughtered by Arab Christians. If you hear the one who slaughters the animals mentioning other than Allah's Name, don't eat of it, but if you do not hear that, then Allah has allowed the eating of animals slaughtered by them, though He knows their disbelief.

It is narrated that ‘Ali gave a similar verdict.

Al-Hasan and Ibrahîm said: There is no harm in eating an animal slaughtered by an uncircumcised person. Ibn ‘Abbâs said: Their food means their slaughtered animals.

5508. Narrated ‘Abdullâh bin Mughaffal: While we were besieging the castle of Khaibar, somebody threw a skin full of fat and I went ahead to take it, but on looking behind, I saw the Prophet and I felt shy in his presence (and did not take it).

(23) CHAPTER. Any domestic animal that runs away should be treated like a wild animal.
Ibn Mas‘ūd permitted that.

Ibn ‘Abbās said: If a domestic animal runs away and you cannot catch it, it is to be treated like game. And if a camel falls down in a well, slaughter it at any place of its body that will be easy for you to reach.


5509. Narrated Rãfi‘ bin Khadij: I said, “O Allah’s Messenger We are going to face the enemy tomorrow, and we do not have knives.” He said, “Hurry up (in killing the animal). If the killing tool causes blood to flow out, and if Allah’s Name is mentioned, eat (of the slaughtered animal). But do not slaughter with a tooth or a nail. I will tell you why: As for the tooth, it is a bone; and as for the nail, it is the knife of Ethiopians.” Then we got some camels and sheep as war booty, and one of those camels ran away, whereupon a man shot it with an arrow and stopped it. Allah’s Messenger ð said, “Of these camels there are some which are as wild as wild beasts, so if one of them (runs away and) makes you tired, treat it in this manner.”

(24) CHAPTER. An-Nahr (literally means slaughtering of the camels only, and is done by cutting the carotid arteries at the root of camel’s neck) and Adh-Dhabh (means slaughtering of animals other than camels, e.g. sheep, cow, etc. by cutting the carotid and jugular blood vein over the neck).

Ibn Juraij said: ‘Atā‘ said, “Neither Dhabh nor Nahr is to be done except in a slaughter-house.” I said, “Is it permissible to
slaughter by Nahr what is usually slaughtered by Dhabh?" He said, "Yes, for Allâh mentions the Dhabh of cows, so if you slaughter by Dhabh an animal which is usually slaughtered by Nahr, it is permissible. But I prefer Nahr; and Dhabh means the cutting of the carotid and jugular blood vein." I said, "Should one go beyond these blood vein and cut the spinal cord?" He said, "I don't think so. And Nâfi' told me that Ibn 'Umar forbade An-Nakh', i.e. to cut the neck up to the spinal cord and leave the animal till it dies."

(And the Statement of Allâh ﷻ:) "And (remember) when Moses said to his people: 'Verily: Allâh commands you that you slaughter a cow (by Dhabh)... (up to)... They slaughtered it (by Dhabh) though they were near not doing it." (V.2:67 - 71)

Sa'îd bin Jubair said: Ibn 'Abbâs said, "The Dhakat is done by cutting the throat and the front part of the neck."

Ibn 'Umar, Ibn 'Abbas and Anas said: If one cuts the head (of the animal), there is no harm.

5510. Narrated Asmä' bint Abû Bakr رضي الله عنها: We slaughtered a horse (by Nahr) during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and ate it.

5511. Narrated Asmä': We slaughtered a horse (by Dhabh) during the lifetime of Allâh's Messenger ﷺ while we were at Al-Madîna, and we ate it.
5512. Narrated Asmâ’ bint Abū Bakr: We slaughtered a horse (by Nahr) during the lifetime of Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ and ate it.

(25) CHAPTER. What is disliked of Al-Muthla, Al-Masbūra, and Mujaththama. (1)

5513. Narrated Hishâm bin Zaid: Anas and I went to Al-Ḥakam bin Ayyüb. Anas saw some boys shooting at a tied hen. Anas said, “The Prophet ﷺ has forbidden the shooting of tied or confined animals.”

5514. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar that he entered upon Yahya bin Sa‘īd while one of Yahya’s sons was aiming at a hen after tying it. Ibn ‘Umar walked to it and untied it. Then he brought it and the boy and said, “Prevent your boys from tying the birds for the sake of killing them, as I have heard the Prophet ﷺ forbidding the killing of an animal or other living thing after tying them.”

(1) (Chap. 25) ‘Al-Muthla’ is the amputation of all or part of the limbs of an animal while it is still alive.

‘Al-Masbūra’ is the animal that is shot by an arrow or by something else after it has been caged or tied.

‘Al-Mujaththama’ is the animal that is tied and used as a target.
5515. Narrated Sa‘îd bin Jubair: While I was with Ibn ‘Umar, we passed by a group of young men who had tied a hen and started shooting at it. When they saw Ibn ‘Umar, they dispersed, leaving it. On that Ibn ‘Umar said, “Who has done this? The Prophet cursed the one who did so.”

Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet cursed the one who did *Muthla* to an animal (i.e., cut its limbs or some other part of its body while it is still alive).


(26) CHAPTER. The meat of chickens.


---

(1) (H. 5516) *An-Nuhba* means robbing and taking publicly the property of someone else by force.
5518. Narrated Zahdam: We were in the company of Abû Mûsâ Al-Ash'ârî and there were friendly relations between us and this tribe of Jarm. Abû Mûsâ was presented with a dish containing chicken. Among the people there was sitting a red-faced man who did not come near the food. Abû Mûsâ said (to him), “Come on (and eat), for I have seen Allâh’s Messenger eating of it (i.e., chicken)”. He said, “I have seen it eating something (dirty) and since then I have disliked it, and have taken an oath that I shall not eat it.” Abû Mûsâ said, “Come on, I will tell you (or narrate to you).

Once I went to Allâh’s Messenger with a group of Al-Ash’âriyin, and met him while he was angry, distributing some camels of Zakât. We asked for mounts but he took an oath that he would not give us any mounts, and added, ‘I have nothing to mount you on.’ In the meantime some camels of booty were brought to Allâh’s Messenger and he asked twice, “Where are Al-Ash’âriyin?” So he gave us five white camels with big humps. We stayed for a short while (after we had covered a little distance), and then I said to my companions, “Allâh’s Messenger has forgotten his oath. By Allah, if we do not remind Allâh’s Messenger of his oath, we will never be successful.” So we returned to the Prophet and said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! We asked you for mounts, but you took an oath that you would not give us any mounts; we think that you have forgotten your oath.” He said, ‘It is Allâh Who has given you mounts. By Allâh, and if Allâh will, if I take an oath and later find something else better than that, then I do what is better and expiate my oath’.”
(27) CHAPTER. Horse flesh.

5519. Narrated Asmā': We slaughtered a horse (by Nahr) during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and ate it.

5520. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنهما: On the day of the battle of Khai'bar, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made donkey's meat unlawful and allowed the eating of horse flesh.

(28) CHAPTER. (It is unlawful to eat) the meat of donkeys.

This is narrated by Salama from the Prophet ﷺ.

5521. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ made the meat of donkeys unlawful on the day of the battle of Khai'bar.


5524. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: The Prophet ﷺ prohibited the eating of donkey’s meat on the day of the battle of Khaibar, and allowed the eating of horse flesh.

5525, 5526. Narrated Al-Barā’ and Ibn Abī Aufā: The Prophet ﷺ prohibited the eating of donkey’s meat.

5527. Narrated Abū Tha’labā: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ prohibited the eating of donkey’s meat.

Narrated Az-Zuhrī: The Prophet ﷺ prohibited the eating of beasts of prey having fangs.
5528. Narrated Anas bin Malik:

Someone came to Allah’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “The donkeys have been (slaughtered and) eaten. Another man came and said, “The donkeys have been destroyed.” On that the Prophet ﷺ ordered a caller to announce to the people: “Allah and His Messenger forbid you to eat the meat of donkeys, for it is *Rijs* (impure).” Thus the pots were turned upside down while they were boiling with the (donkey’s) meat.

5529. Narrated ‘Amr: I said to Jabir bin Zaid, “The people claim that Allah’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating of donkey’s meat.” He said, “Al-Hakam bin Amr Al-Ghifari used to say so when he was with us, but Ibn ‘Abbas, the great religious learned man, refused to give a final verdict and recited:

‘Say: I find not in that which has been revealed to me anything forbidden to be eaten by one who wishes to eat it, unless it be *Maitah* (a dead animal) or, blood poured forth or the flesh of swine...’” (V.6:145)

(29) CHAPTER. (It is unlawful) to eat the meat of beasts of prey having fangs.

5530. Narrated Abu Tha’labah:

Allah’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating of the meat of beasts of prey having fangs.
(30) CHAPTER. The skin of dead animals.

5531. Narrated `Abdullah bin ‘Abãs: Once Allah’s Messenger passed by a dead sheep and said (to the people), “Why don’t you use its hide?” They said, “But it is dead.” He said, “Only eating it, is prohibited.”

5532. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas: The Prophet passed by a dead goat and said, “There is no harm if its owners benefit from its skin.”

(31) CHAPTER. The musk (a kind of perfume).

5533. Narrated Abû Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger said, “None is wounded in Allah’s Cause but will come on the Day of Resurrection with his wound bleeding. The thing that will come out of his
wound will be the colour of blood, but its smell will be the smell of musk.”

5534. Narrated Abu Musa: The Prophet said, “The example of a good pious companion and an evil one is that of a person carrying musk and another blowing a pair of bellows. The one who is carrying musk will either give you some perfume as a present, or you will buy some from him, or you will get a good smell from him; but the one who is blowing a pair of bellows will either burn your clothes or you will get a bad smell from him.”

(32) CHAPTER. The rabbit.

5535. Narrated Anas bin Malik: Once we provoked a rabbit at Mar Az-Zahrān. The people chased it till they got tired. Then I caught it and brought it to Abū Talha, who slaughtered it and then sent both its pelvic pieces (or legs) to the Prophet, and the Prophet accepted the present.

(33) CHAPTER. The mastigure.

5537. Narrated Khalid bin Al-Walid: Allâh’s Messenger and I entered the house of Maimûna. A roasted mastigure was served. Allâh’s Messenger stretched his hand out (to eat of it) but some woman said, “Inform Allâh’s Messenger of what he is about to eat.” So they said, “It is mastigure, O Allâh’s Messenger!” He withdrew his hand, whereupon I said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! Is it unlawful?” He said, “No, but this is not found in the land of my people, so I dislike it.” So I pulled the mastigure towards me and ate it while Allâh’s Messenger was looking at me.

5538. Narrated Maimûna: A mouse fell into the butter-fat and died. The Prophet was asked about that. He said, “Throw away the mouse and the butter-fat that surrounded it, and eat the rest of the butter-fat (As-Samn).”
5539. Narrated Az-Zuhri regarding an animal, e.g., a mouse or some other animal that had fallen into solid or liquid oil or butter-fat: I had been informed that a mouse had died in butter-fat whereupon Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ ordered that the butter-fat near it be thrown away and the rest of the butter-fat can be eaten.

5540. Narrated Maimûna رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ was asked about a mouse that had fallen into butter-fat (and died). He said, “Throw away the mouse and the portion of butter-fat around it, and eat the rest.”

(35) CHAPTER. Branding the faces.

5541. Narrated Sâlim that Ibn ‘Umar disliked the branding of animals on the face. Ibn ‘Umar said, “The Prophet ﷺ forbade beating (animals) on the face.”
**5542. Narrated Anas bin Malik:** I brought a brother of mine to the Prophet to do *Tahnik* for him while the Prophet was in a sheepfold of his, and I saw him branding a sheep. (The subnarrator said: I think Anas said, 'branding it on the ear'.)

(36) **CHAPTER.** If some people get some war booty and then some of them slaughter some sheep or camels without the permission of their companions, such animals should not be eaten, as is indicated by the *Hadith* of the Prophet narrated by Râfi'.

Tawus and 'Ikrima said regarding a slaughtered stolen animal: Throw it away.

**5543. Narrated Râfi' bin Khadij:** I said to the Prophet, "We will be facing the enemy tomorrow and we have no knives (for slaughtering)." He said, "If you slaughter the animal with anything that causes its blood to flow out, and if Allah's Name is mentioned on slaughtering it, eat of it, unless the killing instrument is a tooth or nail. I will tell you why: As for the tooth, it is a bone; and as for the nail, it is the knife of Ethiopians." The quick ones among the people got the war booty while the Prophet was behind the people. So they placed the cooking pots on the fire, but the Prophet ordered the cooking pots to be turned upside down. Then he distributed (the war booty) among them, considering one camel as equal to ten sheep. Then a camel belonging to the first party of people ran away and they had no horses with them, so a man shot it with an arrow whereby Allah stopped it. The Prophet said, "Of these animals there are some which are as wild as wild beasts. So, if anyone of them runs away like this, do like this (shoot..."
(37) CHAPTER. If a camel of some people runs away and one of them shoots it with an arrow and kills it for their own good, then it is permissible. Râfî' narrates this on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

5544. Narrated Râfi' bin Khadijâ: While we were with the Prophet ﷺ on a journey, one of the camels ran away. A man shot it with an arrow and stopped it. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Of these camels some are as wild as wild beasts, so if one of them runs away and you cannot catch it, then do like this (shoot it with an arrow).” I said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Sometimes when we are in battles or on a journey and want to slaughter (animals) and have no knives (then what we should do?).” He said, “Listen! If you slaughter the animal with anything that causes its blood to flow out, and if Allah’s Name is mentioned on slaughtering it, eat of it, provided that the slaughtering instrument is not a tooth or a nail, as the tooth is a bone and the nail is the knife of Ethiopians.”

(38) CHAPTER. The eating (of dead animals etc.) out of necessity.

The Statement of Allâh ﷻ:

"O you who believe! Eat of the Tayyibât (lawful things etc.) that We have provided you with... then there is no sin on him.” (V.2:172,173)

Allâh also said:
"But as for him, who is forced by severe hunger, with no inclination to sin (such can eat of these, above mentioned meats), then surely, Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful." (V.5:3)

And His Statement:

"So eat of that (meat) on which Allah's Name has been pronounced (while slaughtering that animal) if you are believers in His Ayat (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations etc.)." (V.6:118)

And also the Statement of Allah:

"Say (O Muhammad): I find not in that which has been inspired to me anything forbidden." (V.6:145)

And His Statement:

"So eat of the lawful and good food [the meat of cattle beast which Allah has made lawful to you (Muslims), and the animal is slaughtered according to Islamic way] which Allah has provided for you." (V.16:114)
(1) CHAPTER. The legal way of Al-Udhiyā.

Ibn ‘Umar said: It is (the Prophet’s) legal way, and it is a charitable deed.

5545.Narrated Al-Barā’ Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet  said (on the day of ‘Eid-ul-Adhā), “The first thing we will do on this day of ours, is to offer the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer) and then return to slaughter the sacrifice. Whoever does so, he acted according to our Sunna (legal way), and whoever slaughtered (the sacrifice) before the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), what he offered was just meat he presented to his family, and that will not be considered as Nusuk (sacrifice).” (On hearing that) Abū Burdah bin Niyār got up, for he had slaughtered the sacrifice before the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), and said, “I have got a six-month-old kid.” The Prophet  said, “Slaughter it (as a sacrifice) but it will not be sufficient for anyone else (as a sacrifice after you).” Al-Barā’ added: The Prophet  said, “Whoever slaughtered (the sacrifice) after the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), he slaughtered it at the right time and followed the legal way of the Muslims.”

5546. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: The Prophet  said, “Whoever slaughtered the sacrifice before the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), he just slaughtered it for himself, and whoever slaughtered it after the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), he slaughtered it at the right time and followed the legal way of the Muslims.”
(2) CHAPTER. The distribution of the animals (for sacrifice by the Imam) among the people.

5547. Narrated ‘Uqba bin ‘Amir Al-Juhanî that the Prophet ﷺ distributed among his Companions some animals for sacrifice (to be slaughtered on ‘Eid-ul-Adhâ). ‘Uqba’s share was a Jadha’a (a six-month-old goat). ‘Uqba said, “O Allah’s Messenger! I get my share of Jadha’a (a six-month-old kid)” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Slaughter it as a sacrifice”.

(3) CHAPTER. Sacrifices (slaughtered) on behalf of a traveller and women.

5548. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها that the Prophet ﷺ entered upon her when she had her menses at Sarif before entering Makkah, and she was weeping (because she was afraid that she would not be able to perform the Hajj). The Prophet ﷺ said, “What is wrong with you? Have you got your period?” She said, “Yes.” He said, “This is a thing Allah has decreed for all the daughters of Adam, so perform all the ceremonies of Hajj like the others, but do not perform the Tawaf around the Ka’bah.” ‘Aishah added: When we were at Minä, beef was brought to me and I asked, “What is this?” Uley (the people) said, “Allah’s Messenger ﷺ has slaughtered some cows as sacrifices on behalf of his wives.”

(4) CHAPTER. Meat is desired on the day of Nahr.

5549. Narrated Anas bin Mâlik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said on the day of Nahr, “Whoever has slaughtered his sacrifice
before the ('Eid) Salát (prayer), should repeat it (slaughter another sacrifice).” A man got up and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! This is a day on which meat is desired.” He then mentioned his neighbours (etc.) and added: “I have a six-month-old kid which is to me better than the meat of two sheep.” The Prophet ﷺ allowed him to slaughter it as a sacrifice, but I do not know whether this permission was valid for other than that man or not. The Prophet ﷺ then went towards two rams and slaughtered them, and then the people went towards some sheep and distributed them among themselves.

(5) CHAPTER. Whoever said that sacrifices (should be offered) on the day of Nahr.

5550. Narrated Abú Bakra: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Time has come back to its original state which it had on the day Allāh created the heavens and the earth. The year is of twelve months, four of which are sacred, three of them are in succession, namely Dhul-Qa‘da, Dhul-Ḥijja and Muharram, (the fourth being) Rajab Mu‘ār which is between Jumādā (Ath-thānī) and Shawwāl. The Prophet ﷺ then asked, “Which month is this?” We said, “Allāh and His Messenger know better.” He kept silent so long that we thought that he would call it by a name other than its real name. He said, “Isn’t it the month of Dhul-Ḥijja?” We said, “Yes.” He said, “Which town is this?” We said, “Allāh and His Messenger know better.” He kept silent so long that we thought that he would call it by a name other than its real name. He said, “Isn’t it the town (of Makkah)?” We replied, “Yes.” He said, “What day is today?” We replied, “Allāh and His Messenger know better.” He kept silent
so long that we thought that he would call it by a name other than its real name. He said, “Isn’t it the day of Nahr?” We replied, “Yes.” He then said, “Your blood, properties and honour are as sacred to one another as this day of yours, in this town of yours, in this month of yours. You will meet your Lord, and He will ask you about your deeds. Beware! Do not go astray after me, by cutting the necks of one another. It is incumbent upon those who are present to convey this message to those who are absent, for some of those to whom it is conveyed may comprehend it better than some of those who have heard it directly.” (Muḥammad, the subnarrator, on mentioning this used to say: The Prophet ﷺ then said, “No doubt! Haven’t I conveyed (Allah’s) Message (to you)? Haven’t I conveyed Allah’s message (to you)?”

(6) CHAPTER. Al-Adhā and the slaughtering of sacrifices at the Muṣallā (the place of offering ‘Eid prayer).

5551.Narrated Nāfi’: ‘Abdullāh (bin ‘Umar) used to slaughter his sacrifice at the slaughtering place (i.e. the slaughtering place of the Prophet ﷺ).

5552. Ibn ‘Umar said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to slaughter (camels and sheep, etc..) as sacrifices at Al-Muṣallā.”
(7) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ slaughtered two horned rams which, it is mentioned, were fat ones.

Abū Umāma (bin) Sahl said: We used to fatten our sacrifices at Al-Madina and the Muslims also used to fatten theirs.

5553. Narrated Anas bin Malik

Alläh’s Messenger ﷺ came towards two horned rams having black and white colours and slaughtered them with his own hands.

5554. Narrated Anas

5555. Narrated ‘Uqba bin ‘Amir that the Prophet ﷺ gave him some sheep to distribute among his Companions to slaughter as sacrifices (of ‘Eid-ul-Adhä). A kid was left and he told the Prophet ﷺ of that whereupon he said to him, “Slaughter it as a sacrifice

5556. Narrated ‘Uqba bin ‘Amir
(8) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: Abū Burda: “Slaughter a kid as a sacrifice (of ‘Eid-ul-Adha), but it will not be sufficient for anybody else after you.”

5556. Narrated Al-Barâ’ bin ‘Ázib: An uncle of mine called Abū Burda, slaughtered his sacrifice before the ‘Eid prayer. So Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said to him, “Your (slaughtered) sheep was just mutton (not a sacrifice).” Abū Burda said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! I have got a domestic kid.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Slaughter it (as a sacrifice) but it will not be permissible for anybody other than you.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “Whoever slaughtered his sacrifice before the (‘Eid) prayer, he only slaughtered for himself, and whoever slaughtered it after the (‘Eid) Salât (prayer), he offered his sacrifice properly and followed the legal ways of the Muslims.”

5557. Narrated Al-Barâ’: Abū Burda slaughtered (the sacrifice) before the (‘Eid) Salât (prayer) whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said
to him, “Slaughter another sacrifice instead of that.” Abū Burda said, “I have nothing except a Jadha’a (kid).” (Shu’ba said: Perhaps Abū Burda also said that Jadha’a (kid) was better than an old sheep in his opinion.) The Prophet said, “(Never mind) slaughter it to make up for the other one, but it will not be sufficient for anyone else after you.”

(9) CHAPTER. Whoever slaughtered his sacrifice with his own hands.

5558. Narrated Anas: The Prophet slaughtered two rams, black and white in colour (as sacrifices), and I saw him putting his foot on their sides and mentioning Allâh’s Name and Takbîr (Allâhu Akbar). Then he slaughtered them with his own hands.

(10) CHAPTER. Whoever slaughtered the sacrifices on behalf of others. Some man helped Ibn ‘Umar in slaughtering his camel. Abū Mūsâ ordered his daughters to slaughter their sacrifices with their own hands.

5559. Narrated ‘Aishah: Allâh’s Messenger entered upon me at Sarif while I was weeping (because I was afraid that I would not be able to perform the Hajj). He said, “What is wrong with you? Have you got your period?” I replied, “Yes.” He said, “This is a thing Allâh has decreed for all the daughters of Adam, so do what all the pilgrims do but do not perform the Tawâf...
(11) CHAPTER. To slaughter the sacrifice after the (‘Eid) Salât (prayer).

5560. Narrated Al-Barâ': I heard the Prophet delivering a Khutbah, and he said (on the Day of ‘Eid-ul-Adhâ), “The first thing we will do on this day of ours is that we will offer the ‘Eid prayer, then we will return and slaughter our sacrifices; and whoever does so, then indeed he has followed our legal way and whoever slaughtered his sacrifice [before the (‘Eid) prayer], what he offered was just that he presented to his family and that was not a sacrifice.” Abû Burda got up and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! I slaughtered the sacrifice before the (‘Eid) Salât (prayer) and I have got a Jadha’a (kid) which is better than an old sheep.” The Prophet said, “Slaughter it to make up for that, but it will not be sufficient for anybody else after you.”

(12) CHAPTER. Whoever slaughters his sacrifice before the ‘Eid prayer should repeat it (slaughter another sacrifice).

5561. Narrated Anas: The Prophet said, “Whoever slaughtered the sacrifice before the ‘Eid prayer, should repeat it (slaughter another one).” A man said “This is the day on which meat is desired.” Then he mentioned the needs of his neighbours (for meat) and the Prophet seemed to accept his excuse. The man said, “I have a Jadha’a which is to me better than...
two sheep.” The Prophet ﷺ allowed him (to slaughter it as a sacrifice). But I do not know whether this permission was general for all Muslims or not. The Prophet ﷺ then went towards two rams and slaughtered them, and the people went towards their sheep and slaughtered them.

5562. Narrated Jundab bin Sufyān Al-Bajali: I witnessed the Prophet ﷺ on the Day of Nahr. He said, “Whoever slaughtered the sacrifice before offering the ‘Eid prayer, should slaughter another sacrifice in its place; and whoever has not slaughtered their sacrifice should slaughter now (i.e. after the ‘Eid prayer).”

5563. Narrated Al-Bara’: One day Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ offered the ‘Eid Salāt (prayer) and said, “Whoever offers our Salāt (prayer) and faces our Qiblah should not slaughter the sacrifice till he finishes the ‘Eid prayer.” Abū Burda bin Niyār got up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have already done it. The Prophet ﷺ said, “That is something you have done before its due time.” Abū Burda said, “I have a Jadha’a (kid) which is better than two old sheep; shall I slaughter it?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes, but it will not be sufficient for anyone after you.”

(13) CHAPTER. To put one’s foot on the side of the animal at the time of slaughtering.
5564. Narrated Anas: The Prophet used to offer as sacrifices, two horned rams, black and white in colour, and used to put his foot on their sides and slaughter them with his own hands.

(14) CHAPTER. To say Takbir (Allāhu Akbar) while slaughtering (a sacrifice).

5565. Narrated Anas: The Prophet offered as sacrifices, two horned rams black and white in colour. He slaughtered them with his own hands and mentioned Allāh’s Name over them and said Takbir and put his foot on their sides.

(15) CHAPTER. If someone sends his Hady to be slaughtered then nothing lawful is rendered unlawful for him.

5566. Narrated Mas'ūq that he came to 'Aishah and said to her, “O Mother of the believers! There is a man who sends a Hady to Ka'bah and stays in his city and requests that his Hady camel be garlanded while he remains as a Muhrim from that day till the people finish their Ihām (after completing all the ceremonies of Hajj)” (What do you say about it?) Mas'ūq added, I heard the clapping of her hands behind the curtain. She said, “I used to twist the garlands for Al-Hady of Allāh’s Messenger and he used to send his Hady to Ka'bah but he never used to regard as unlawful what was lawful for men to do with their wives till the people returned (from Al-Hajj).”
(16) CHAPTER. What may be eaten of the meat of sacrifices and what may be taken as journey food.

5567.Narrated Jâbir bin ‘Abdullâh: During the lifetime of the Prophet we used to take with us the meat of the sacrifices (of ‘Eid-ul-Adhâ) to Al-Madînâ. (The narrator often said: The meat of Al-Hâdy).

5568. Narrated Abû Sa‘îd (Al-Khûdri) that once he was not present (at the time of ‘Eid-ul-Adhâ) and when he came, some meat was presented to him, and the people said (to him), “This is the meat of our sacrifices.” He said, “Take it away: I shall not taste it.” (In his narration) Abû Sa‘îd added: I got up and went to my brother, Abû Qatâdâ (who was his maternal brother and was one of the warriors of the battle of Badr) and mentioned that to him. He said, “A new verdict was given in your absence (i.e., meat of sacrifices was allowed to be stored and eaten later on).”

5569. Narrated Salâma bin Al-Akwa: The Prophet said, “Whoever has slaughtered a sacrifice should not keep anything of its meat after three days.” When it was the next year the people said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! Shall we do as we did last year?” He said, “Eat of it and feed of it to others and store of it, for in that year the people were having a hard time and I
wanted you to help (the needy)."

5570. Narrated ‘Āishah ḥ#: We used to salt some of the meat of sacrifice and present it to the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Madina. Once he said, “Do not eat (of that meat) for more than three days.” That was not a final order, but (that year) he wanted us to feed of it to others, Allâh knows better.

5571. Narrated Abû ‘Ubaid, the freed slave of Ibn Azhar that he witnessed the day of ‘Eid-ul-Adhâ with ‘Umar bin Al-Khattâb رضي الله عنه. ‘Umar offered the ‘Eid prayer before the Khutba and then delivered the Khutba before the people, saying, “O people! Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ has forbidden you to observe Saum (fast) (on the first day of) each of these two ‘Eid, for one of the day of breaking your Saum (fast), and the other is the one, on which you eat the meat of your sacrifices.”

5572. Abû ‘Ubaid said (in continuation of H. No. 5571): Then I witnessed the ‘Eid with Uthmân bin ‘Affân, and that was on a Friday. He offered the (‘Eid) Salât (prayer) before the Khutba, saying, “O people! Today
you have two ‘Eids (festivals, i.e., Friday and ‘Eid) together, so whoever of those who live at Al-‘Awālī (suburbs) would like to wait for the Jumu‘ah prayer, he may wait, and whoever would like to return (home) is granted my permission to do so.”

5573. Then I witnessed (the ‘Eid) with ‘Alī bin Abī Tālib, and he too offered the ‘Eid prayer before the Khutba and then delivered the Khutba before the people and said, “Allāh’s Messenger has forbidden you to eat the meat of your sacrifices for more than three days.”

5574. Narrated Sālim: ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما said, “Allāh’s Messenger said, “Eat of the meat of sacrifices (of ‘Eid-ul-Adhā) for three days.”” When ‘Abdullāh departed from Minā, he used to eat (bread with) oil, lest he should eat of the meat of Hady (which is regarded as unlawful after the three days of the ‘Eid).
(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى: "Intoxicants (all kinds of alcoholic drinks), gambling, Al-Ansāb(1) and Al-Azlām (arrows for seeking luck or decision) are an abomination of Shaitān's (satan) handiwork. So avoid (strictly all) that (abomination) in order that you may be successful..." (V.5:90)

5575. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever drinks alcoholic drinks in the world and does not repent from it (i.e. stops drinking alcoholic drinks, and begs Allāh to forgive him before his death), will be deprived of it in the Hereafter.”

5576. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The night on which Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was taken for a night journey (Al-Isra), two cups, one containing wine and the other milk, were presented to him at Jerusalem. He looked at them and took the cup of milk. Jibril (Gabriel) said, “Praise be to Allāh who guided you to Al-Fitrāh (Islam and the right path); if you had taken (the cup of) wine, your nation would have gone astray.”

(1) Ansāb is the plural of ‘An-Naṣūb’ which were stone-altars at fixed places or graves, etc., where on sacrifices were slaughtered during fixed periods of occasions and seasons in the name of idols, jinn, angels, pious men, saints, etc., in order to honour them, or to expect some benefit from them.
5577. Narrated Anas: I heard from Allah's Messenger a narration which none other than I will narrate to you. The Prophet said, “From among the portents of the Hour are the following: (1) Ignorance (of religion) will prevail, (2) Religious knowledge will decrease, (3) Open illegal sexual intercourse will prevail, (4) Alcoholic drinks will be drunk (in abundance), (5) Men will decrease in number and women will increase in number so much so that for every fifty women there will be one man to look after them.” [See H. No. 80, 81, Vol I]

5578. Narrated Abu Hurairah: The Prophet said, “An adulterer, at the time he is committing illegal sexual intercourse is not a believer; and a person, at the time of drinking an alcoholic drink is not a believer; and a thief, at the time of stealing, is not a believer.”

Ibn Shihab said: ‘Abdul Malik bin Abi Bakr bin ‘Abdur-Rahman bin Al-Harith bin Hisham told me that Abü Bakr used to narrate that narration to him on the authority of Abü Hurairah. He used to add that Abü Bakr used to mention, besides the above cases, “And he who robs (takes illegally something by force) while the people are looking at him, is not a believer at the time he is robbing (taking it).”
(2) CHAPTER. Alcoholic drinks may be prepared from grapes and other things.

5579. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: “Alcoholic drinks were prohibited (by Allâh) when there was nothing of it in Al-Madîna.

5580. Narrated Anas: “Alcoholic drinks were prohibited at the time we could rarely find wine made from grapes in Al-Madîna, for most of our liquors were made from unripe and ripe dates.

5581. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: ‘Umar stood up on the pulpit and said, “Now then, prohibition of alcoholic drinks have been revealed, and these drinks are prepared from five things, i.e., grapes, dates, honey, wheat or barley. And an alcoholic drink is that, that disturbs the mind.

(3) CHAPTER. Prohibition of alcoholic drinks have been revealed and these drinks are prepared from unripe and ripe dates.

5582. Narrated Anas bin Mâlik: I was serving Abû 'Ubaida, Abû Ţâliha and Ubayy bin Ka'b with a drink prepared from ripe and unripe dates. Then somebody came to them and said, “Alcoholic drinks have
been prohibited.” (On hearing that) Abū Ṭalḥa said, “Get up, O Anas, and pour (throw) it out!” So I poured (threw) it out.

5583. Narrated Anas: While I was waiting on my uncles and serving them with (wine prepared from) dates – and I was the youngest of them – it was said, “Alcoholic drinks have been prohibited.” So they said (to me), “Throw it away.” So I threw it away.

5584. Narrated Anas bin Malik: Alcoholic drinks were prohibited. At that time these drinks used to be prepared from unripe and ripe dates.

(4) CHAPTER. The Alcoholic drinks prepared from honey is called Al-Bīr."
Narrated Ma'n: I asked Mâlik bin Anas about Al-Fuqqa'.(1) He said, "If it does not intoxicate, then there is no harm in it."

Ibn Ad-Darâwardî said: We asked about it and they said, "It does not intoxicate; there is no harm in it."

5585. Narrated 'Aishah: Allah's Messenger was asked about Al-Bit'. He said, "All drinks that intoxicate are unlawful (to drink.)"

5586. Narrated 'Aishah: Allah's Messenger was asked about Al-Bit', a liquor prepared from honey which the Yemenites used to drink. Allah's Messenger said, "All drinks that intoxicate are unlawful (to drink.)"

5587. Narrated Anas bin Mâlik: Allah's Messenger said, "Neither make drinks in Ad-Dubbâ' nor in Al-Muzaffat."(2)

Abû Hurairah used to add to them Al-Hantam and An-Naqîr.(2)

(1) (Chap. 4) A drink prepared from honey or grapes. It is permissible to drink as long as it is fresh (not fermented).
(2) (H. 5587) Ad-Dubbâ', Al-Muzaffat, Al-Hantam and An-Naqîr are four different containers in which wine used to be prepared. Ad-Dubbâ' is the empty skin of gourd; Al-Muzaffat is a bowl coated with pitch; Al-Hantam is a kind of jar; and An-Naqîr is a piece of date-palm trunk, hollowed out in the shape of a bowl.
CHAPTER. What has been said (about the statement). Alcoholic drink is any drink that disturbs the mind.

5588. Narrated Ibn `Umar: 'Umar delivered a Khutba on the pulpit of Allâh's Messenger ﷺ, saying, "Alcoholic drinks were prohibited by Divine Order, and these drinks used to be prepared from five things, i.e., grapes, dates, wheat, barley and honey. Alcoholic drink is that, that disturbs the mind." 'Umar added, "I wish Allâh's Messenger ﷺ had not left us (died) before he had given us definite verdicts concerning three matters, i.e., how much a grandfather may inherit (of his grandson), the inheritance of Al-Kalâla (a person who has neither descendants nor ascendants as heirs) and the gates (various types) from the gates (types) of Ribâ\(^1\) (usury)."

5589. Narrated 'Umar: "Alcoholic drinks are prepared from five things, i.e., raisins, dates, wheat, barley and honey."

---

\(^1\) Ribâ: See the glossary.
(6) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the one who regards an alcoholic drink lawful to drink, and calls it by another name.

5590.Narrated Abū ‘Āmir or Abū Mālik Al-Asb‘arī that he heard the Prophet  saying, ‘From among my followers there will be some people who will consider illegal sexual intercourse, the wearing of silk, the drinking of alcoholic drinks and the use of musical instruments, as lawful. And (from them) there will be some who will stay near the side of a mountain and in the evening their shepherd will come to them with their sheep and ask them for something, but they will say to him, ‘Return to us tomorrow.’ Allāh will destroy them during the night and will let the mountain fall on them, and He will transform the rest of them into monkeys and pigs and they will remain so till the Day of Resurrection.”

(7) CHAPTER. To prepare non-alcoholic drinks in bowls or Ta‘ūr (a bowl made of stone, copper or wood).

5591.Narrated Sahl: Abū Usaid As-Sā‘īdī came and invited Allāh’s Messenger  on the occasion of his wedding. His wife who was the bride, was serving them. Do you know what drink she prepared for Allāh’s Messenger ? She had soaked some dates in water in a Ta‘ūr overnight.
(8) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ re-allowed the use of (certain kinds of) bowls and containers after he had forbidden their use.

5592. Narrated Jābir: Allah's Messenger ﷺ forbade the use of (certain) containers, but the Ansār said, “We cannot dispense with them.” The Prophet ﷺ then said, “If so, then use them.”

5593. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr: When the Prophet ﷺ forbade the use of certain containers (that were used for preparing alcoholic drinks), somebody said to the Prophet ﷺ, “But not all the people can find skins.” So he allowed them to use clay jars not covered with pitch.

5594. Narrated 'All: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the use of *Ad-Dubāa* and *Al-Muzaffat*¹.

¹ (H. 5594) See the footnote of H. 5587.
5595. Narrated Ibrāhīm: I asked Al-Aswad, “Did you ask 'Āishah, (Mother of the believers), about the containers in which it is disliked to prepare (non-alcoholic) drinks?” He said, “Yes, I said to her, 'O Mother of the believers! What containers did the Prophet ﷺ forbade to use for preparing (non-alcoholic) drinks?’ She said, ‘The Prophet ﷺ forbade us (his family), to prepare (non-alcoholic) drinks in Ad-Dubbā’ and Al-Muzaffat.' I asked, ‘Didn’t you mention Al-Jar and Al-Hanta?’ She said, ‘I tell what I have heard; shall I tell you what I have not heard?’”


(9) CHAPTER. (One can drink) date-syrup as long as it does not intoxicate (not fermented).

5597. Narrated Sahl bin Saʿd: Abū Usaid As-Sāʿīdī invited the Prophet ﷺ to his wedding banquet. At that time his wife was serving them, and she was the bride. She said, “Do you know what (kind of syrup) I soaked (made) for Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ? I

5598. - حدَّثَنَا عُمَّانٌ: حدَّثَنَا جَبَرِيلٌ، عن الحارث بن سُمُيثٍ، عن عائشة رضي الله عنها قَالَ: نَهَى النبي ﷺ عن الفَهْرَاءٍ، والمَرْفُوقَ. حَدَّثَنَا عُمَّانٌ: حدَّثَنَا جَبَرِيلٌ، عن الأَعْمَشِ يَهُدَا.
soaked some dates in water in a Ta'ir (bowl) overnight.”

(10) CHAPTER. Al-Badhaq (a kind of alcoholic drink). (1)

And whoever forbade all kinds of (alcoholic) drinks which caused intoxication.

'Umar, Abu 'Ubaida and Mu'adh gave the verdict that At-Tila' was permissible to drink if its amount decreased to one-third by cooking.

Al-Bara' and Abi Juhaifa drink it when its amount diminished by half by cooking.

Ibn 'Abbas said: Drink the fruit juice as long as it is fresh.

'Umar said: I perceived the smell of some drink from 'Ubaidullah, so I am going to ask him about it. If it was intoxicant, I will give him the legal lashing.

5598. Narrated Abu Al-Juwairiya: I asked Ibn 'Abbās about Al-Badhaq. He said, "Muhammad prohibited alcoholic drinks before it was called Al-Badhaq (by saying), 'Any drink that intoxicates is unlawful.' I said, 'What about good lawful drinks?' He said, 'Apart from what is lawful and good, all other things are unlawful and not good (unclean Al-Khabith).'

5599. Narrated 'Āishah: The Prophet used to like sweet edible things and honey.

(1) (Chap. 10) Al-Badhaq which is also called At-Tila'. It is a drink which is prepared from the syrup of grapes which is cooked so that it becomes as thick as the grease used for treating camels.
(11) CHAPTER. Whoever considers that the unripe-date drink and the ripe-date drink should not be mixed with each other if it is an intoxicant, and that two kinds of cooked food should not be put in one dish.

5600. Narrated Anas: While I was serving Abu Talha, Abü Dujãna and Abu Suhail bin Al-Baiḍa‘ with a drink made from a mixture of unripe and ripe dates, alcoholic drinks, were made unlawful, whereupon I threw it away, and I was their butler and the youngest of them, and we used to consider that drink as an alcoholic drink in those days.

5601. Narrated Jabir: The Prophet forbade the drinking of alcoholic drinks prepared from raisins, dates, unripe dates and fresh ripe dates.

5602. Narrated Abu Qatada: The Prophet forbade the mixing of ripe and unripe dates and also the mixing of dates and raisins (for preparing a syrup) but the syrup of each kind of fruit should be prepared separately. (One may drink such drinks as long as it is fresh).
(12) CHAPTER. The drink of milk. And the Statement of Allah:

“We give you to drink of that which is in their bellies, from between excretions and blood, pure milk palatable to the drinkers…”

(V.16:66)

5603. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ was presented a bowl of milk and a bowl of wine on the night he was taken on a journey (Al-Isra).

5604. Narrated Umm Al-Fadl: The people doubted whether Allah’s Messenger ﷺ was observing Saum (fast) on the day of ‘Arafāt or not. So I sent a cup containing milk to him and he drank it.

5605. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Abū Humaid brought a cup of milk from (a place called) An-Naqāt. Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said to him, “Will you not cover it, even by placing a stick across it?”
5606. نARRATED JĀBIR IBN HUMAYD, (a man of Ansār), came from An-Naqi carrying a cup of milk to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Will you not cover it even by placing a stick across it?”

5607. Narrated Al-Bara', The Prophet ﷺ came from Makkah with Abū Bakr. Abū Bakr said, “We passed by a shepherd, and at that time Allah's Messenger ﷺ was thirsty. I milked a little milk in a bowl and Allah's Messenger ﷺ drank till I was pleased.

Surāqā bin Ju'shum came to us riding a horse (chasing us). The Prophet ﷺ invoked evil upon him, whereupon Surāqā requested him not to invoke evil upon him, in which case he would go back. The Prophet ﷺ agreed.

[See Vol.5, H. No.3905 and 3906]

5608. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, “The best object of charity is a she-camel which has (newly) given birth and gives plenty of milk, or a she-goat which gives plenty of milk, and is given to somebody to utilize its milk by milking one bowl in the morning and one in the evening.”
5609. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās. Allah’s Messenger ﷺ drank milk and then rinsed his mouth and said, “It contains fat.”

5610. The Prophet ﷺ added: I was raised to the Lote Tree and saw four rivers, two of which were coming out and two going in. Those which were coming out were the Nile and the Euphrates, and those which were going in were two rivers in Paradise. Then I was given three bowls, one containing milk, another containing honey, and a third containing wine. I took the bowl containing milk and drank it. It was said to me, “You and your followers will remain on the right path (Islām).”

(13) CHAPTER. To seek fresh water.

5611. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: Abū Talha had the largest number of date-palms from amongst the Ansār of Al-Madīnā.
The dearest of his property to him was Bairuha garden which was facing the (Prophet’s) Mosque. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to enter it and drink of its good fresh water. When the Holy Verse: “By no means shall you attain Al-Birr (piety, righteousness – it means here Allāh’s Reward, i.e., Paradise) unless you spend (in Allāh’s Cause) of that which you love”. (V.3:92) was revealed, Ābū Ṭalḥa got up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Allāh says: ‘By no means shall you attain Al-Birr (piety, righteousness – it means here Allāh’s Reward, i.e., Paradise) unless you spend of that which you love?’ And the most dear property to me is the Bairuha garden and I want to give it in charity in Allāh’s Cause, seeking to be rewarded by Allāh for that. So you can spend it, O Allāh’s Messenger, wherever Allāh instructs you.”

Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Good! That is a perishable (or profitable) wealth.”

(‘Abdullāh) is in doubt as to which word was used.) He said, “I have heard what you have said, but in my opinion you’d be ter give it to your kith and kin.” On that Ābū Ṭalḥa said, “I will do so, O Allāh’s Messenger!” Ābū Ṭalḥa distributed that garden among his kith and kin and cousins.

(14) CHAPTER. The drinking of milk (mixed) with water.

5612.Narrated Anas bin Malik Sallāt: I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ drinking milk. He came to my house and I milked a sheep and then mixed the milk with water from the well for Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. He took the bowl and drank while on his left there was sitting
Abū Bakr, and on his right there was a bedouin. He then gave the remaining milk to the bedouin and said, “The right! The right (first)."

5613. Narrated Jabir bin ‘Abdullāh: Allah’s Messenger and one of his Companions entered upon an Ansārī man and the Prophet said to him, “If you have water kept overnight in a water-skin, (give us), otherwise we will drink water by putting our mouth in it (a basin).” The man was watering his garden then. He said, “O Allah’s Messenger! I have water kept overnight; let us go to the shade.” So he took them both there and poured water into a bowl and milked a domestic goat of his in it. Allah’s Messenger drank, and then the man who had come along with him, drank. [See H.No.5621].

(15) CHAPTER. The drinking of sweet edible things (syrups etc.) and honey.

Az-Zuhrī said: The drinking of human urine because of great necessity is unlawful, for it is a foul thing. Allāh says:

“Lawful for you are At-Ṭayyibāt . . .”

(V.5:4)

Ibn Mas‘ūd said (about wine): Allāh does
not cure your diseases with what he has made unlawful.

5614. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ used to like sweet edible things (syrup, etc.) and honey.

(16) CHAPTER. To drink while standing.

5615. Narrated An-Nazzâl: ‘Ali رضي الله عنه: roślin آثأ came to the gate of courtyard (of the mosque) and drank (water) while he was standing and said, “Some people dislike to drink while standing, but I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing (drinking water) as you have seen me doing now.”

5616. Narrated An-Nazzâl bin Sabra: ‘Ali رضي الله عنه offered the Zuhr prayer and then sat down in the wide courtyard (of the mosque) of Kufa in order to deal with the affairs of the people till the ‘Asr prayer became due. Then water was brought to him and he drank of it, washed his face, hands, head and feet. Then he stood up and drank the remaining water while he was standing, and said, “Some people dislike to drink water while standing although the Prophet ﷺ did as I have just done.”
5617. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbãs  
The Prophet  drank Zamzam (water) while standing.

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever drank while he was on the back of his camel.

5618. Narrated Umm Al-Fadl, daughter of Al-Ḥãrith, that she sent a bowl of milk to the Prophet  while he was standing (at ‘Arafât) in the afternoon of the day of ‘Arafât. He took it in his hands and drank it. Narrated Abû An-Naçlr: The Prophet  was on the back of his camel.

5619. Narrated Anas bin Mîlîk : 
Milk mixed with water was brought to Allâh’s Messenger  while a bedouin was on his right and Abû Bakr was on his left. He drank (of it) and then gave (it) to the bedouin and said, “The right”. “The right (first).”

(18) CHAPTER. The one on the right should drink first.

5620. Narrated Anas bin Mîlîk : 
Milk mixed with water was brought to Allâh’s Messenger  while a bedouin was on his right and Abû Bakr was on his left. He drank (of it) and then gave (it) to the bedouin and said, “The right”. “The right (first).”

(19) CHAPTER. Should one ask the permission of the one sitting on one’s right so as to give the drink to an elder person first?
5620. Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d: Allah’s Messenger was offered something to drink. He drank of it while on his right was a boy and on his left were some elderly people. He said to the boy, “May I give these (elderly) people first?” The boy said, “By Allah, O Allah’s Messenger! I will not give up my share from you to somebody else.” On that Allah’s Messenger placed the cup in the hand of that boy.

(20) CHAPTER. To drink water from a basin by putting one’s mouth in it.

5621. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: The Prophet and one of his Companions entered upon an Ansārī man. The Prophet and his Companion greeted (the man) and he replied, “O Allah’s Messenger! Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you! It is hot,” while he was watering his garden. The Prophet asked him, “If you have water kept overnight in a water-skin, (give us), or else we will sip by putting our mouths in the basin.” The man was watering the garden. He went to the shade and poured some water into a bowl and milked some milk from a domestic goat in it. The Prophet drank and then gave the bowl to the man who had come along with him to drink.
(21) CHAPTER. The younger should serve the older.

5622. Narrated Anas: I was waiting on my uncles, serving them with an alcoholic drink prepared from dates, and I was the youngest of them. (Suddenly) it was said that alcoholic drinks had been prohibited. So they said (to me), “Throw it away.” And I threw it away. The sub-narrator said: I asked Anas what their drink was (made from). He replied, “(From) ripe dates and unripe dates.”

(22) CHAPTER. Covering the containers.

5623. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: Allah’s Messenger said, “When night falls (or when it is evening), stop your children from going out, for the devils spread out at that time. But when an hour of the night has passed, release them and close the doors and mention Allah’s Name, for Satan does not open a closed door. Tie the mouth of your water-skin and mention Allah’s Name; cover your containers and utensils and mention Allah’s Name. Cover them even by placing something across it, and extinguish your lamps.”
5624. Narrated Jābir: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Extinguish the lamps when you go to bed; close your doors; tie the mouths of your water-skins, and cover the food and drinks." I think he added, "...even with a stick you place across the container."

5625. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudri: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the bending of the mouths of water-skins for the sake of drinking from them.

5626. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudri: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbidding the drinking of water by bending the mouths of water-skins, i.e., drinking from the mouths directly.
(24) CHAPTER. To drink water from the mouth of a water-skin.

5627. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger forbade drinking (directly) from the mouth of a water-skin or other leather containers, and forbade preventing one’s neighbour from fixing a peg in (the wall of) one’s house.

5628. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet forbade the drinking of water (directly) from the mouth of a water-skin.

5629. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbás: The Prophet forbade the drinking of water (direct) from the mouth of a water-skin.

(25) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to breathe in the vessel (while drinking water).

5630. Narrated Abū Qatāda: Allāh’s Messenger said, “When you drink (water), do not breathe in the vessel; and when you urinate, do not touch your penis with your right hand; and when you cleanse yourself after defecation, do not use your right hand.”
(26) CHAPTER. Breathing twice or thrice while drinking.

5631. Narrated Thumāma bin ‘Abdullāh: Anas used to breathe twice or thrice (while drinking) in a vessel and used to say that the Prophet ﷺ used to take three breaths while drinking.

(27) CHAPTER. To drink in gold utensils.

5632. Narrated Ibn Abī Lailā: While Ḥudhaifa was at Madā’in, he asked for water. The chief of the village brought him a silver vessel. Ḥudhaifa threw it away and said, “I have thrown it away because I told him not to use it, but he has not stopped using it. The Prophet ﷺ forbade us to wear clothes of silk or Dībāj, and to drink in gold or silver utensils, and said, ‘These things are for them (disbelievers) in this world and for you (Muslims) in the Hereafter.’”

(28) CHAPTER. Silver utensils.

5633. Narrated Ḥudhaifa: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not drink in gold or silver utensils, and do not wear clothes of silk or Dībāj, for these things are for them (disbelievers) in this world and for you (Muslims) in the Hereafter.”
5634. Narrated Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet \( ﷺ \): Allah’s Messenger \( ﷺ \) said, “He who drinks in silver utensils is only filling his abdomen with Hell-fire.”

5635. Narrated Al-Barâ’ bin ‘Azib: Allah’s Messenger \( ﷺ \) ordered us to do seven things and forbade us from seven. He ordered us to visit the sick, to follow funeral processions, (to say) to a sneezer (May Allâh bestow His Mercy on you, if he says, Praise be to Allâh), to accept invitations, propagate \( As-Salâm \) [(greeting) i.e. to greet one another], to help the oppressed and to help others to fulfil their oaths. He forbade us to wear gold rings, to drink in silver (utensils), to use \( Mâyâthîr \) (silken carpets placed on saddles), to wear \( Al-Qissiy \) (a kind of silken cloth), to wear silk, \( Dîbâj \) or \( Istabraq \) (two kinds of silk).

(29) CHAPTER. To drink in wooden utensils.

5636. Narrated Umm Al-Fadîl that the people were in doubt whether the Prophet \( ﷺ \) was observing \( Saum \) (fast) on the day of ‘Arafât or not, so a (wooden) drinking vessel full of milk was sent to him, and he drank it.
CHAPTER. To drink (water) in the (wooden) drinking bowl of the Prophet ﷺ and his other utensils.

Abū Burda said: ‘Abdullāh bin Sālām said to me, “Shall I make you drink in the bowl in which the Prophet ﷺ drank?”

5637. Narrated Sahl bin S’ad: An Arab lady was mentioned to the Prophet ﷺ so he asked Abū Usaid As-Sā’īdī to send for her, and he sent for her and she came and stayed in the castle of Bani Sā’ida. The Prophet ﷺ came out and went to her and entered upon her. Behold, it was a lady sitting with a drooping head. When the Prophet ﷺ spoke to her, she said, “I seek refuge with Allah from you.” He said, “I grant you refuge from me.” They sal to her, “Do you know who he is?” She said, “No.” They said, “He is Allah’s Messenger ﷺ who has come to demand your hand in marriage.”

He said, “I am very unlucky to lose this chance.” Then the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions went towards the shed of Bani Sā’īda and sat there. Then he said, “Give us water, 0 Sahl!” So I took out this drinking bowl and gave them water in it. The sub-narrator added: Sahl took out for us that very drinking bowl and we all drank from it. Later on ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul ‘Azīz requested Sahl to give it to him as a present, and he gave it to him as a present.
5638. Narrated ‘Āsim Al-Aḥwal: I saw the drinking bowl of the Prophet ﷺ with Anas bin Malik, and it had been broken, and he had mended it with silver plates. That drinking bowl was quite wide and made of Nūdār wood. Anas said, “I gave water to the Prophet ﷺ in that bowl more than so-and-so (for a long period).” Ibn Sirin said: Around that bowl there was an iron ring, and Anas wanted to replace it with a silver or gold ring, but Abū Ṭalha said to him, “Do not change a thing that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ has made.” So Anas left it as it was.

(31) CHAPTER. To drink blessed water; and the blessed water.

5639. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنهما: I was with the Prophet ﷺ and the time for the ‘Asr prayer became due. We had no water with us except a little which was put in a vessel and was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. He put his hand into it and spread out his fingers and then said, “Come along! Hurry up! All those who want to perform ablution. The blessing is from Allāh.” I saw the water gushing out from his fingers. So the people performed the ablution and drank, and I tried to drink more of that water (beyond my thirst and capacity), for I knew that it was a blessing. The subnarrator said: I asked Jābir, “How many persons were you then?” He
replied, “We were one thousand and four hundred men.” Sālim said: Jābir said, “1500.” (See H. 3576)
(1) CHAPTER. The saying that sickness is expiation for sins.

And the Statement of Allāh:

“Whoever works evil will have the recompense thereof.” (V.4:123)

5640. Narrated ‘Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “No calamity befalls a Muslim but that Allāh expiates some of his sins because of it, even though it were the prick he receives from a thorn.”

5641, 5642. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī and Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “No fatigue, nor disease, nor sorrow, nor sadness, nor hurt, nor distress befalls a Muslim, even if it were the prick he receives from a thorn, but that Allāh expiates some of his sins for that”.

5643. Narrated Ka‘b: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The example of a believer is that of a fresh tender plant, which the wind bends it sometimes and some other time it makes it straight. And the example of a hypocrite is
that of a pine tree which keeps straight till once it is uprooted suddenly”.

5644. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger said, “The example of a believer is that of a fresh tender plant; from whatever direction the wind comes, it bends it, but when the wind becomes quiet, it becomes straight again. Similarly, a believer is afflicted with calamities (but he remains patient till Allāh removes his difficulties). And Al-Fājir (an impious wicked evildoer) is like a pine tree which keeps hard and straight till Allāh cuts it down when He wishes.” (See Hadith No.7466, Vol. 9.)

5645. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger said, “If Allāh wants to do good to somebody, He afflicts him with trials.”

(2) CHAPTER. The severity of disease.

5646. Narrated ‘Āishah: I never saw anybody suffering so severely from sickness as Allāh’s Messenger.
5647. Narrated 'Abdulläh ibn 'Umar: I visited the Prophet during his ailments and he was suffering from a high fever. I said, "You have a high fever. Is it because you will have a double reward for it?" He said, "Yes, for no Muslim is afflicted with any harm but that Alläh will remove his sins as the leaves of a tree fall down."

5648. Narrated ‘Abdulläh ibn ‘Umar: I visited Alläh’s Messenger while he was suffering from a high fever. I said, “O Alläh’s Messenger! You have a high fever.” He said, “Yes, I have as much fever as two men of you.” I said, “Is it because you will have a double reward?” He said, “Yes, it is so. No Muslim is afflicted with any harm, even if it were the prick of a thorn, but that Alläh expiates his sins because of that, as a tree sheds its leaves.”

(3) CHAPTER. The people most prone to trials are Prophets, and then the most pious people, and then the less pious and so on.
(4) CHAPTER. It is compulsory to visit the sick.

5649. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'ārī:
The Prophet ﷺ said, “Feed the hungry, visit the sick, and set free the captives.”

5650. Narrated Al-Bara' bin ‘Azib:
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ ordered us to do seven things and forbade us to do seven other things. He forbade us to wear gold rings, silk, Dibāj, Istabraq, Qissiy, and Maithara (1) and ordered us to accompany funeral processions, visit the sick and greet everybody.

(See Hadith No. 5175)

(5) CHAPTER. To visit an unconscious person.

5651. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh:
Once I fell ill. The Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr came walking to pay me a visit and found me unconscious. The Prophet ﷺ

(1) (H. 5650) Dibāj, Istabraq and Qissiy are different kinds of silk: Maithara is a kind of cushion.
performed ablution and then poured the remaining water on me, and I came to my senses to see the Prophet ﷺ. I said, “O Allah’s Messenger! What shall I do with my property? How shall I dispose of (distribute) my property?” He did not reply till the Verse of Inheritance was revealed.

(6) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who is suffering from epilepsy.

5652. Narrated ‘Aṭā bin Ḥanāfīya: ‘Abdullāh ibn ‘Abbās said to me, “Shall I show you a woman of the people of Paradise?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “This black lady came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘I get attacks of epilepsy and my body becomes uncovered; please invoke Allāh for me.’ The Prophet ﷺ said (to her), ‘If you wish, be patient and you will have (enter) Paradise; and if you wish, I will invoke Allāh to cure you.’ She said, ‘I will remain patient,’ and added, ‘but I become uncovered, so please invoke Allāh for me that I may not become uncovered.’ So he invoked Allāh for her.”

Narrated ‘Aṭā that he had seen Umm Zufar, the tall black lady, holding the curtain of the Ka’bah.

(7) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who has lost his sight.
5653. Narrated Anas bin Malik: I heard Allah's Messenger saying, "Allah said, 'If I deprive my slave of his two beloved things (i.e., his eyes) and he remains patient, I will let him enter Paradise in compensation for them'.”

(8) CHAPTER. The visiting of sick men by women.

Umm Ad-Darda' visited an Ansari man who was sick in the mosque.

5654. Narrated 'Aishah: When Allah's Messenger emigrated to Al-Madina, Abu Bakr and Bilal became ill (got a fever). I entered upon them and asked, “My father! How are you? My Bilal! How are you?” Whenever the fever of Abu Bakr got worse, he would recite the following poetic verses: ‘Everybody is staying alive among his people, yet death is nearer to him than his shoe laces.” And whenever the fever deserted Bilal, he would recite (two poetic lines): ‘Would that I could stay overnight in a valley wherein I would be surrounded by Idhkhir and Jail (two kinds of good smelling grass). Would that one day I could drink of the water of Majanna and would that Shama and Taffi (two mountains at Makkah) would appear to me’. Then I came and informed Allah's Messenger about that, whereupon he said, "O Allah! Make us love Al-Madina as much or more than we love Makkah. O Allah! Make it healthy and bless its Mudd and Sа' for us, and take away its fever and put it in

كلة مرئي مصطنع في الهية
والموت أذني من شراك تغليه
وكان بلال إذا أطلعت عنة بقول:
لا لئن يغيرو هل آين قليلة
يوز وحليه إجرير وجيل؟
ومل أردن يوماً مياء محينه
ومل تبدو لي شامة وظيفه
(9) CHAPTER. To visit sick children.

5655.Narrated Abū ‘Uthmān: Usāma bin Zaid said that while he, Sa’d and Ubayy bin Ka’b were with the Prophet, a daughter of the Prophet sent a message to him, saying, “My daughter is dying; please come to us.” The Prophet sent her his greetings and added, “It is for Allah what He takes, and what He gives; and everything before His Sight has a limited period. So she should hope for Allah’s reward and remain patient.” She again sent a message, beseeching him, by Allah, to come. So the Prophet got up, and so did we (and went there). The child was placed on his lap while his breath was irregular. Tears flowed from the eyes of the Prophet. Sa’d said to him, “What is this, O Allah’s Messenger?” He said, “This is mercy which Allah has embedded in the hearts of whomever He wished of His slaves. And Allah does not bestow His Mercy, except on those among His slaves who are merciful (to others).” (See Hadith No. 1284, Vol. 2)

(10) CHAPTER. To visit a (sick) bedouin.

5656. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The Prophet went to visit a sick bedouin. Whenever the Prophet went to a patient,
he used to say to him, “No harm will befall on you, if Allâh will, it will be an expiation (for your sins).” So he said that to the bedouin who said, “You say an expiation? No, it is but a fever that is boiling or harassing an old man and will lead him to his grave without his will.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Then, yes, it is so.” (See H. 3616)

(11) CHAPTER. To visit a (sick) Mushrik(1).

5657. Narrated Anas: A Jewish boy used to serve the Prophet ﷺ and became ill. The Prophet ﷺ went to pay him a visit and said to him, “Embrace Islâm,” and he did embrace Islâm.

Al-Musayyab said: When Abû Ta’îb was on his deathbed, the Prophet ﷺ visited him.

(12) CHAPTER. If one visited a patient and when the time of the Šalât (prayer) became due, he led the people present there, in a congregational Šalât (prayer).

5658. Narrated ‘Aishah: During the ailment of the Prophet ﷺ some people came to visit him. He led them in Šalât (prayer) while sitting, but they offered Šalât (prayer) standing, so he waved to them to sit down. When he had finished the Šalât (prayer), he said, “An Imâm is to be

(1) (Chap 11) Al-Mushrikûn: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ).
followed, so when he bows, you should bow, and when he raises his head, you should raise yours, and if he offers Salāt (prayer) sitting, you should pray sitting.”

Abū 'Abdullāh said: Al-Ḥumaidī said, “(The order of) this narration has been abrogated by the last action of the Prophet ﷺ, as he led the Salāt (prayer) sitting, while the people offered Salāt (prayer) standing behind him.”

(13) CHAPTER. Placing the hand on the patient.

5659. Narrated Sa’d: I became seriously ill at Makkah and the Prophet ﷺ came to visit me. I said, “O Allah’s Messenger! I shall leave behind me a good fortune, but my heir is my only daughter, shall I bequeath two-third of my property to be spent in charity and leave one-third (for my heir)?” He said, “No.” I said, “Shall I bequeath half and leave half?” He said, “No”. I said, “Shall I bequeath one-third and leave two-third?” He said, “One-third is alright, though even one-third is too much.” Then he placed his hand on his forehead and passed it over my face and abdomen and said, “O Allah! Cure Sa’d and complete his emigration.”(1) I feel as if I have been feeling the coldness of his hand on my liver ever since.

(1) (H. 5659) To complete his emigration means to let him return to Al-Madīnah and die there rather than in Makkah whence he had emigrated.
5660. Narrated ‘Abdullãh bin Ma'sûd: I visited Allah’s Messenger \(\text{صـ}~\) while he was suffering from a high fever. I touched him with my hand and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! You have a high fever.” Allah’s Messenger \(\text{صـ}~\) said, “Yes, I have as much fever as two men of you have.” I said, “Is it because you will get a double reward?” Allah’s Messenger \(\text{صـ}~\) said, “Yes, no Muslim is afflicted with harm because of sickness or some other inconvenience, but that Allah will remove his sins for him as a tree sheds its leaves.”

(14) CHAPTER. What (a visitor) should say to a patient and what should be the answer of the patient.

5661. Narrated ‘Abdullãh \(\text{صـ}~\): I visited the Prophet \(\text{صـ}~\) during his illness and touched him while he was having a fever. I said to him, “You have a high fever; is it because you will get a double reward?” He said, “Yes. No Muslim is afflicted with any harm, but that his sins will be removed (annulled) as the leaves of a tree fall down.”
5662.Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: Allah’s Messenger entered upon a sick to pay him a visit, and said to him, “No harm will befall on you, if Allah will (your sickness will be) an expiation for your sins.” The man said, “No, it is but a fever that is boiling within an old man and will lead him to his grave.” On that, the Prophet said, “Then yes, it is so.”

(15) CHAPTER. To visit a patient riding, walking or sitting with another person on a donkey.

5663. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid: The Prophet rode a donkey having a saddle with a Fadakiya velvet covering. He mounted me behind him and went to visit Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda, and that was before the battle of Badr. The Prophet proceeded till he passed by a gathering in which ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl was present, and that had been before ‘Abdullāh embraced Islām. The gathering comprised of Muslims, polytheists, i.e., idolaters and Jews. ‘Abdullāh bin Rawāha was also present in that gathering. When dust raised by the donkey covered the gathering, ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy covered his nose with his upper garment and said, “Do not trouble us with dust.” The Prophet greeted them, stopped and dismounted. Then he invited them to Allāh (i.e., to embrace Islām) and recited to them some verses of the Qur’ān. On that, ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy said, “O man! There is nothing better than what you say if it is true. Do not trouble us with it in our gathering, but return to your mount (or residence), and if somebody comes to you, relate (your tales) to him.”

On that ‘Abdullāh bin Rawāha said, “Yes. O
Allāh’s Messenger! Bring your teachings to our gathering, for we love that.” So the Muslims, Al-Mushrikūn and the Jews started abusing each other till they were about to fight. The Prophet ﷺ kept on quietening them till they became calm. Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ mounted his animal and proceeded till he entered upon Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda. He said to him “O Sa’d! Have you not heard what Abū Ḥubāb (i.e., ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy) said?” Sa’d said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Excuse and forgive him, for Allāh has given you what He has given you. The people of this town (Al-Madīna) decided unanimously to crown him and make him their chief by placing a turban on his head, but when that was prevented by the Truth which Allāh had given you, he (‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy) was grieved out of jealousy, and that was the reason which caused him to behave in the way you have seen.” (See H. 4566)
And the saying of Ayyub (Job), "Verily, distress has seized me, and You are the Most Merciful of all those who show mercy." (V.21:83)

5665. Narrated Ka‘b bin ‘Ujra: The Prophet passed by me while I was kindling a fire under a (cooking) pot. He said, “Do the lice of your head trouble you?” I said, “Yes.” So he called a barber to shave my head and ordered me to make expiation for that.” (See H. 1814)

5666. Narrated Al-Qasim bin Muhammad: ‘Aishah, (complaining of headache) said, “Oh, my head!” Allah’s Messenger said, “I wish that had happened while I was still living, for then I would ask Allah’s forgiveness for you and invoke Allah for you.” (2) ‘Aishah said, “Wa thuklayh!” (3) By Allah, I think you want me to die; and if this should happen, you would spend the last part of the day sleeping with one of your wives!” The Prophet said, “Nay, I should say, ‘Oh my head!’ I felt like sending for Abu Bakr and his son, and appoint him as my successor lest some people claimed something or some others wished something, but then I said (to myself), Allah would not allow it to be otherwise, and the Muslims would prevent it to be otherwise.”

(1) (H. 5665) Ka‘b was in a state of *Ihram*.
(2) (H. 5666) The Prophet wished that he would survive her so that he might invoke Allah for her.
(3) (H. 5666) An exclamation, meaning: “Alas I have lost my son!” The literal meaning is not meant here; it only expresses the distress and discomfort of the speaker.
5667. Narrated Ibn Mas'ud: I visited the Prophet while he was having a high fever. I touched him and said, “You have a very high fever.” He said, “Yes as much fever as two men of you may have.” I said, “You will have a double reward?” He said, “Yes. No Muslim is afflicted with hurt caused by disease or some other inconvenience, but that Allah will remove his sins as a tree sheds its leaves.”

5668. Narrated Sa'd: Allah’s Messenger came to visit me during my ailment which had been aggravated during Hajjat-al-Wadā’. I said to him, “You see how sick I am. I have much property but have no heir except my only daughter. May I give two-thirds of my property in charity?” He said, “No.” I said, “Half of it?” He said, “No.” I said, “One-third?” He said, “One-third is too much, for to leave your heirs rich is better than to leave them poor, begging of others. Nothing you spend seeking Allah’s Pleasure but you shall get a reward for it, even for what you put in the mouth of your wife.”
5669. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was on his deathbed and in the house there were some people among whom was ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb, the Prophet ﷺ said, “Come, let me write for you a statement after which you will not go astray.” ‘Umar said, “The Prophet ﷺ is seriously ill and you have the Qur’ān; so the Book of Allāh is enough for us.” The people present in the house differed and quarrelled. Some said, “Go near so that the Prophet ﷺ may write for you a statement after which you will not go astray,” while the others said as ‘Umar said. When they caused a hue and cry before the Prophet ﷺ, Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Get up (leave me alone).”

Narrated ‘Ubaidullāh: Ibn ‘Abbās used to say, “It was very unfortunate that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was prevented from writing that statement for them because of their disagreement and noise.” (See H.114)
(18) CHAPTER. Whoever took the sick boy (to someone) to invoke Allāh for him.

5670. Narrated As-Sā’ib: My aunt took me to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! My nephew is ill.” The Prophet ﷺ touched my head with his hand and invoked Allāh to bless me. He then performed ablution and I drank of the remaining water of his ablution and then stood behind his back and saw “Khatam An-Nubuwwa” (The Seal of Prophethood) between his shoulders like a button of Al-Hajala (a button of a small tent, which some said: egg of a partridge). (See H. 190)

(19) CHAPTER. The patient’s wish for death.

5671. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: The Prophet ﷺ said, “None of you should wish for death because of a calamity befalling him; but if he has to wish for death, he should say:

O Allāh! Keep me alive as long as life is better for me, and let me die if death is better for me.”

5672. Narrated Qais bin Abu Häzim: We went to pay a visit to Khabbāb (who was sick) and he had been branded (cauterized) at seven places in his body. He said, “Our companions who died (during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ) left (this world) without having their rewards reduced through enjoying the pleasures of this life, but we have got (so much) wealth that we find no
way to spend it except on the construction of buildings. Had the Prophet not forbidden us to wish for death, I would have wished for it.” We visited him for the second time while he was building a wall. He said, “A Muslim is rewarded (in the Hereafter) for whatever he spends except for something that he spends on building.”

5673. Narrated Abū Hurairah: I heard Allah’s Messenger saying, “The good deeds of any person will not make him enter Paradise.” (i.e., None can enter Paradise through his good deeds). They (the Prophet’s Companions) said, “Not even you, O Allah’s Messenger?” He said, “Not even I, unless Allah bestows His Favour and Mercy on me.” So be moderate in your religious deeds and do the deeds that are within your ability; and none of you should wish for death, for if he is a gooddoer, he may increase his good deeds, and if he is an evildoer, he may repent to Allah.”

5674. Narrated ‘Aishah: I heard the Prophet, who was resting against me, saying, “O Allah! Forgive (excuse) me and bestow Your Mercy on me and let me join with the highest companions (in Paradise).” See Qur’an (V.4:69)

(1) (H. 5672) If he spends too much needlessly.
(20) CHAPTER. The invocation for the patient by the one who pays a visit to him.

And Sa’d said: The Prophet \(\text{ﷺ} \) came to visit me) and said, “O Allah! (Please) cure Sa’d.”

5675. Narrated ‘Aishah 
Whenever Allâh’s Messenger \(\text{ﷺ} \) paid a visit to a patient, or a patient was brought to him, he used to invoke Allâh, saying, “Take away the disease, O Lord of the people! Cure him as You are the One Who cures. There is no cure but Yours, a cure that leaves no disease.”

(21) CHAPTER. The performing of ablution by a person who pays a visit to a patient.

5676. Narrated Jâbir bin ‘Abdullâh \(\text{ﷺ} \): The Prophet \(\text{ﷺ} \) came to me while I was ill. He performed ablution and threw the remaining water on me (or said, “Pour it on him”). When I came to my senses I said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! I have no son or father to be my heir, so how will be my inheritance?” Then the Verse of Inheritance was revealed.
(22) CHAPTER. Whoever invoked Allāh to remove epidemics and fever.

5677. Narrated 'Āishah: When Allāh’s Messenger emigrated to Al-Madīnah, Abū Bakr and Bilāl became ill (had a fever). I entered upon them and said, “O my father! How are you? O Bilāl! How are you?” Whenever the fever of Abū Bakr got worse he used to say, “Everybody is staying alive with his people, yet death is nearer to him than his shoe laces.” And whenever fever deserted Bilāl, he would recite (two poetic verses): “Would that I could stay overnight in a valley wherein I would be surrounded by Idhkhir and Jā'il (two kinds of good smelling grass). Would that one day I could drink of the water of Majānna, and would that Shāmā and Tāfil (two mountains at Makkah) would appear to me!” I went to Allāh’s Messenger and informed him about that. He said, “O Allāh! Make us love Al-Madi̇nā as much or more than we love Makkah, and make it healthy, and bless its Sā‘ and its Mudd, and take away its fever and put it in Al-Jubfa.” (See Hadīth No. 5654).
(1) CHAPTER. There is no disease that Allah has sent down except that He also has sent down its treatment.

5678. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no disease that Allah has sent down except that He also has sent down its treatment."

(2) CHAPTER. May a man treat a woman or a woman treat a man?

5679. Narrated Rubā‘ībint Mu‘āwwidhbin ‘Afra: We used to go for military expeditions along with Allah’s Messenger ﷺ and provide the people with water, serve them and bring the dead and the wounded back to Al-Madīna.

(3) CHAPTER. There is cure in three things.

5680. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: (The Prophet ﷺ said) “Healing is in three things: A gulp of honey, cupping, and branding with fire, (cauterizing). But I forbid my followers to use (cauterization) branding with fire.”
5681.Narrated Ibn 'Abbās: The Prophet said, “Healing is in three things: cupping, a gulp of honey or cauterization, (branding with fire) but I forbid my followers to use cauterization (branding with fire).”

5682. Narrated 'Āishah: The Prophet used to like Al-Halwa (sweet edible things) and honey.

5683. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh: I heard the Prophet saying, “If there is any healing in your medicines, then it is in cupping, a gulp of honey or cauterization, (one of three) according to that suits the ailment, but I don’t like to be (cauterized) branded with fire.”
5684. Narrated Abu Sa‘id Al-Khudri:
A man came to the Prophet and said, “My brother has some abdominal trouble.” The Prophet said to him “Let him drink honey.” The man came for the second time and the Prophet said to him, “Let him drink honey.” He came for the third time and the Prophet said, “Let him drink honey.” He returned again and said, “I have done that.” The Prophet then said, “Allah has said the truth, but your brother’s abdomen has told a lie. Let him drink honey.” So he made him drink honey and he was cured.

(5) CHAPTER. To treat with the milk of camels.

5685. Narrated Anas:
Some people were sick and they said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Give us shelter and food.” So when they became healthy they said, “The weather of Al-Madina is not suitable for us.” So he sent them to Al-Harra with some she-camels of his and said, “Drink of their milk.” But when they became healthy, they killed the shepherd of the Prophet and drove away his camels. The Prophet sent some people in their pursuit. Then he got their hands and feet cut and their eyes were branded with heated pieces of iron. I saw one of them licking the earth with his tongue till he died. (See H. 233)
6 (CHAPTER). To treat with the urine of camels.

5686. Narrated Anas bin Mawla: The climate of Al-Madina did not suit some people, so the Prophet Ḥannā ordered them to proceed along with his shepherd, i.e. his camels, and drink their milk and urine (as a medicine). So they proceeded along with the shepherd (and the camels) and drank their (camel's) milk and urine, till their bodies became healthy. Then they killed the shepherd and drove away the camels. When the news reached the Prophet Ḥannā, he sent some people in their pursuit. When they were brought, he cut their hands and feet and their eyes were branded with heated pieces of iron.

7 (CHAPTER). (To treat with) black cumin (Nigella seeds).

5687. Narrated Khalid bin Sa'd: We went out and Ḥālib bin Abjar was accompanying us. He fell ill on the way and when we arrived at Al-Madina, he was still sick. Ibn Abu 'Atīq came to visit him and said to us, "Treat him with black cumin. Take five or seven seeds and crush them (mix the powder with oil) and drop the resulting mixture into both nostrils, for 'Aīshah Ṭabrī'ī has narrated to me..."
that she heard the Prophet saying, 'This black cumin is healing for all diseases except As-Sām.' 'Āishah asked, 'What is As-Sām?' He said, 'Death.'

5688. Narrated Abū Hurairah: I heard Allâh’s Messenger saying, “There is healing in black cumin for all diseases except death.”

(8) CHAPTER. At-Talbîna (a kind of porridge prepared from milk, honey and white flour, etc.) for the patient.

5689. Narrated ‘Urwa: ‘Āishah used to recommend At-Talbîna for the sick and for such a person as grieved over a dead person. She used to say, “I heard Allâh’s Messenger saying, ‘At-Talbîna gives rest to the heart of the patient and makes it active and relieves some of his sorrow and grief.”
5690. Narrated Hishâm's father: 'Āishah used to recommend Al-Talbîna and used to say, “It is disliked (by the patient) although it is beneficial.”

(9) CHAPTER. Saʿūṭ.(1)

5691. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbâs: The Prophet was cupped and he paid the wages to the one who had cupped him and then took Saʿūṭ (medicine sniffed by nose).

(10) CHAPTER. To sniff the Indian and sea Qust (kind of incense).

5692. Narrated Umm Qais bint Miḥṣan: I heard the Prophet saying, “Treat with the Indian incense, for it has healing for seven diseases; it is to be sniffed by one having throat trouble, and to be put into one side of the mouth of one suffering from pleurisy.”

(1) (Chap. 9) Any medicine taken by the nose.
5693. Once I (Umm Qais) went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ with a son of mine who would not eat any food, and the boy passed urine on him whereupon he asked for some water and sprinkled it over the place of urine. (See H.223)

(11) CHAPTER. What time one should be cupped.

Abū Mūsā was cupped at night.

5694. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas ﷺ:
The Prophet ﷺ was cupped while he was fasting.

(12) CHAPTER. To be cupped while on a journey or while in a state of Ḳa‘bah.

Ibn Buḥaina narrated that on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ:

5695. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas ﷺ:
The Prophet ﷺ was cupped while he was in a state of Ḳa‘bah.

(13) CHAPTER. To be cupped (as a treatment) for a disease.

5696. Narrated Anas rthat he was asked about the wages of the one who cups others. He said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was cupped by Abū Ṭaiba, to whom he gave two Ṣā‘ of food and interceded for him with his masters who consequently reduced what they used to charge him daily. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, “The best medicines you may treat yourselves with are cupping and sea
incense.” He added, “You should not torture your children by treating tonsillitis by pressing the tonsils (or the palate with the finger), but use incense.”

5697. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ paid Al-Muqanna’ a visit during his illness and said, “I will not leave till he gets cupped, for I heard Allah’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “There is healing in cupping.”

(14) CHAPTER. Cupping on the head.

5698. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Buḥaina: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ was cupped on the middle of his head at Lahye Jamal on his way to Makkah while he was in a state of Ḥijāţ.

5699. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ was cupped on his head.

(15) CHAPTER. To perform the operation of cupping for treating unilateral or bilateral headache.
5700. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The Prophet was cupped on his head for an ailment he was suffering from while he was in a state of Ḥajj, at a water place called Layyeh Jamal.

5701. Ibn ‘Abbās further said: Allāh’s Messenger was cupped on his head for unilateral headache while he was in a state of Ḥajj.

5702. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: I heard the Prophet saying, “If there is any good in your medicines, then it is in a gulp of honey, a cupping operation, or branding (cauterization), but I do not like to be (cauterized) branded”.

(16) CHAPTER. To get one’s head shaved because of some ailment.

5703. Narrated Ka'b bin 'Ujrah: The Prophet came to me during the period of Al-Ḥudaibiya, while I was lighting fire underneath a cooking pot and lice were falling down from my head. He said, “Do your lice hurt you?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “Shave your head and observe Saum (fast) for three days or feed six poor persons or slaughter a sheep as a sacrifice.”
(17) CHAPTER. Whoever gets himself branded (cauterized) or branded (cauterized) someone else, and the superiority of one who does not get branded (cauterized).

5704. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If there is any healing in your medicines then it is a cupping operation, or branding (cauterization), but I do not like to be (cauterized) branded.”

5705. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Nations were displayed before me; one or two Prophets would pass by along with a few followers. A Prophet would pass by accompanied by nobody. Then a big crowd of people passed in front of me and I asked, “Who are they? Are they my followers?” It was said, “No. It is Moses and his followers.” It was said to me, “Look at the horizon.” Behold! There was a multitude of people filling the horizon. Then it was said to me, ‘Look this way and that way in the vastness of the horizon!’ Behold! There was a multitude filling the horizon.” It was said to me, ‘This is your nation out of whom seventy thousand shall enter Paradise without reckoning.’” Then the Prophet ﷺ entered his house without telling
his Companions who they (the 70,000) were. So the people started talking about the issue and said, “It is we who have believed in Allâh and followed His Messenger; therefore those people are either ourselves or our children are born in the Islâm era, for we were born in the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance.” When the Prophet ﷺ heard of that, he came out and said, “Those people are those who do not treat themselves with Ruqya, nor do they believe in bad or good omen (from birds etc.) nor do they get themselves branded (cauterized), but they put their trust (only) in their Lord.” On that ‘Ukâsha bin Miṣān said, “Am I one of them, 0 Allâh’s Messenger?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes.” Then another person got up and said, “Am I one of them?” The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Ukâsha has preceded you.”

18) CHAPTER. To treat ophthalmia (inflammation or soreness of the eyes) with antimony or kohl.

Umm ‘Aţiyya narrated this.

5706. Narrated Umm Salama ﷺ: The husband of a lady died and her eyes became sore and the people mentioned her story to the Prophet ﷺ. They asked him whether it was permissible for her to use kohl as her eyes were exposed to danger. He said, “Previously, when one of you was bereaved of her husband she would stay in her dirty clothes in a bad unhealthy house (for one year), and when a dog passed by, she would throw a globe of dung. No, (she should observe the prescribed period ‘Iddah) for
four months and ten days.” (See H. 5336)

(19) CHAPTER. Leprosy.

5707. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah's Messenger said, “(There is) no 'Adwā (no contagious disease is conveyed without Allah's Permission), nor Tiyara [nor is there any bad omen (from birds)], nor (is there any) Hāma, Safar, and one should run away from the leper as one runs away from a lion.” (See H. 5717 and its Chap. 25, H. 5753 and its Chap. 43, and also see H. 5757 and its Chap. 45)

(20) CHAPTER. Al-Mann heals eye diseases.

5708. Narrated Sa'īd bin Zaid: I heard the Prophet saying, Al-Kam'a (truffles) are like Mann (i.e they grow naturally without man's care) and their water heals eye diseases.” (See H. 4478)

(21) CHAPTER. Al-Ladūd (the medicine
which is poured or inserted into one side of a patient's mouth).

5709, 5710, 5711. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbâs and ‘Āishah: Abû Bakr kissed (the forehead of) the Prophet when he was dead.

5712. ‘Āishah added: We poured medicine in one side of the Prophet’s mouth during his illness but he started waving us not to insert the medicine into his mouth. We said, “He dislikes the medicine as a patient usually does.” But when he improved and felt a little better he said, “Did I not forbid you to put medicine (by force) in the side of my mouth?” We said, “We thought it was just because a patient usually dislikes medicine.” He said, “None of those who are in the house but will be forced to pour medicine in the side of his mouth while I am watching, except Al-‘Abbâs, for he had not witnessed your deed.” (See H.4458)

5713. Narrated Umm Qais: I went to Allah’s Messenger along with a son of mine whose palate and tonsils I had pressed with my finger as a treatment for a (throat and tonsil) disease. The Prophet said, “Why do you pain your children by pressing their throats! Use Al-‘Ūd Al-Hindi (certain Indian incense) for it cures seven diseases, one of which is pleurisy. It is used as a snuff for treating throat and tonsil disease and it is inserted into one side of the mouth.
of one suffering from pleurisy.”

(22) CHAPTER:

5714. Narrated 'Aishah the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: When the health of Allah's Messenger ﷺ deteriorated and his condition became serious, he asked the permission of all his wives to allow him to be treated in my house, and they allowed him. He came out, supported by two men and his legs were dragging on the ground between 'Abbâs and another man. (The subnarrator told Ibn 'Abbâs who said: Do you know who was the other man whom 'Aishah did not mention? The subnarrator said: No. Ibn 'Abbâs said: It was 'Ali). 'Aishah added: When the Prophet ﷺ entered my house and his disease became aggravated, he said, "Pour on me seven water-skins full of water (the tying ribbons of which had not been untied) so that I may give some advice to the people." So we made him sit in a tub belonging to Hafsa, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ and started pouring water on him from those waterskins till he waved us to stop. Then he went out to the people and led them
in Ṣalāt (prayer) and delivered a Khuṭba (religious speech) before them.

(23) CHAPTER. Al-ʿUdhra (throat or tonsil diseases).

5715. Narrated Umm Qais that she took to Allāh’s Messenger one of her sons whose palate and tonsils she had pressed because he had throat trouble. The Prophet said, “Why do you pain your children by getting the tonsils and palate pressed like that? Use Al-ʿUd Al-Hindi (certain Indian incense) for it cures seven diseases one of which is pleurisy.”

(24) CHAPTER. The treatment for a person suffering from diarrhea.

5716. Narrated Abū Saʿīd: A man came to the Prophet and said, “My brother has got
loose motions." The Prophet ﷺ said, “Let him drink honey.” The man again (came) and said, “I made him drink (honey) but that made him worse.” The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allâh has said the Truth, and the abdomen of your brother has told a lie." (See Hadith No.5684)

(25) CHAPTER. There is no Safar (i.e. it is not a contagious disease). Safar is a disease that afflicts the abdomen. [See Fath Al-Bârî]

5717. Narrated Abû Hurairah: Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “There is no ‘Adwâ (no disease is conveyed from the sick to the healthy without Allâh’s Permission), nor Safar, nor Hâma.” A bedouin stood up and said, “Then what about my camels? They are like deer on the sand, but when a mangy camel comes and mixes with them, they all get infected with mange.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Then who conveyed the (mange) disease to the first one?” (See H. 5707)

(26) CHAPTER. Pleurisy.

5718. Narrated Umm Qais that she took to Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ one of her sons whose palate and tonsils she had pressed to treat a throat trouble. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Be afraid of Allâh! Why do you pain your children by having their tonsils pressed like
that? Use Al-‘Ud Al-Hindi (a certain Indian incense) for it cures seven diseases, one of which is pleurisy.”

5719, 5720, 5721. Narrated Anas bin Mâlik: Allah’s Messenger allowed one of the Ansâr families to treat persons who have taken poison and also who are suffering from ear ailment with Ruqya. Anas added: I got myself branded (cauterized) for pleurisy, when Allah’s Messenger was still alive. Abû Tâlha, Anas bin An-Nadr and Zaid bin Thâbit witnessed that, and it was Abû Tâlha who branded (cauterized) me.

(27) CHAPTER. To burn a mat made of palm-tree leaves (and put its ashes into a wound) to stop bleeding.
5722. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sa'idi: When the helmet broke on the head of the Prophet ﷺ and his face became covered with blood and his incisor tooth broke (i.e. during the battle of Uhud), 'Ali used to bring water in his shield while Fatima was washing the blood off his face. When Fatima saw that the bleeding increased because of the water, she took a mat (of palm leaves), burnt it, and stuck it (the burnt ashes) on the wound of Allah's Messenger ﷺ, whereupon the bleeding stopped.

(28) CHAPTER. Fever is from the heat of Hell.

5723. Narrated Nafi': 'Abdullah bin 'Umar said, “The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Fever is from the heat of Hell, so abate fever, with water’.”

Nafi' added: 'Abdullah used to say, “O Allah! Relieve us from the punishment,” (when he suffered from fever).

5724. Narrated Fathima bint Al-Mundhir: Whenever a lady suffering from fever was brought to Asma' bint Abu Bakr, she used to invoke Allah for her and then sprinkle some water on her body at the chest and say, “Allah's Messenger ﷺ used to order us to abate fever with water.”
5725. Narrated 'Aishah : The Prophet said, “Fever is from the heat of Hell, so abate fever with water.”

5726. Narrated Râfi' bin Khadij : I heard Allâh’s Messenger saying, “Fever is from the heat of Hell, so abate fever with water.”

(29) CHAPTER. Whoever went out of a land because its climate and water did not suit him.

5727. Narrated Anas bin Malik : Some people from the tribes of ‘Ukl and ‘Uraine came to Allâh’s Messenger and embraced Islâm and said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! We are owners of livestock and have never been farmers,” and they found the climate of Al-Madina unsuitable for them. So Allâh’s Messenger ordered that they be given some camels and a shepherd, and ordered them to go out with those camels and drink their milk and urine. So they set out, but when they reached a place called Al-Harra, they reverted to disbelief after their conversion to Islâm, killed the shepherd and drove away the camels. When this news reached the Prophet he sent in their pursuit (and they were caught and brought).
The Prophet ordered that their eyes be branded with heated iron bars and their hands be cut off, and they were left at Al-Harra till they died in that state. (See H. 233)

(30) CHAPTER. What has been mentioned about the plague.

5728. Narrated Sa'd: The Prophet said, “If you hear of an outbreak of plague in a land, do not enter it; but if the plague breaks out in a place while you are in it, do not leave that place.”

5729. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās: ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb departed for Shām and when he reached Sargh, the commanders of the (Muslim) army, Abū ‘Ubadah bin Al-Jarrāḥ and his companions met him and told him that an epidemic had broken out in Shām. ‘Umar said, “Call for me the early emigrants.” So ‘Umar called them, consulted them and informed them that an epidemic had broken out in Shām. Those people differed in their opinions. Some of them said, “We have come out for a purpose and we do not think that it is proper to give it up,” while
others said (to 'Umar), “You have along with you, other people and the Companions of Allah's Messenger, so we do not advise that we take them to this epidemic.” 'Umar said to them, “Leave me now.” Then he said, “Call the Ansâr for me.” I called them and he consulted them and they followed the way of the emigrants and differed as they did. He then said to them, “Leave me now.” and added, “Call for me the old people of Quraish who emigrated in the year of the conquest of Makkah.” I called them and they gave a unanimous opinion saying, “We advise that you should return with the people and do not take them to that (place) of epidemic.” So ‘Umar made an announcement, “I will ride back to Al-Madîna in the morning, so you should do the same.” Abu 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrâh said (to ‘Umar), “Are you running away from what Allah had ordained?” ‘Umar said, “Would that someone else had said such a thing, O Abu 'Ubaida! Yes, we are running from what Allah had ordained to what Allah has ordained. Don't you agree that if you had camels that went down a valley having two places, one green and the other dry, you would graze them on the green one only if Allah had ordained that, and you would graze them on the dry one only if Allah had ordained that?” At that time 'Abdur-Rahmân bin ‘Auf, who had been absent because of some job, came and said, “I have some knowledge about this. I have heard Allah’s Messenger saying, ‘If you hear about it (an outbreak of plague) in a land, do not go to it; but if plague breaks out in a country where you are staying, do not run away from it.’” ‘Umar thanked Allah and returned to Al-Madîna.
5730. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Āmir: ‘Umar went to Shām and when he reached Sarth, he got the news that an epidemic (of plague) had broken out in Shām. ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Auf told him that Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If you hear that it (plague) has broken out in a land, do not go to it; but if it breaks out in a land where you are present, do not go out in order to run away from it.”

5731. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Neither Masṭḥ (Ad-Dajjāl) nor plague will enter Al-Madīna.”

5732. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “(Death from) plague is martyrdom for every Muslim.”
5733. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet (SAW) said, “He (a Muslim) who dies of an abdominal disease is a martyr, and he who dies of plague is a martyr.”

(31) CHAPTER. The reward of a person who suffers from plague (or lives in a plague-stricken land) and remains patient.

5734. Narrated 'Aishah, the wife of the Prophet (SAW), that she asked Allah's Messenger (SAW) about plague, and Allah's Messenger (SAW) informed her saying, “Plague was a punishment which Allah used to send on whom He wished, but Allah made it a blessing for the believers. None (among the believers) remains patient in a land in which plague has broken out and considers that nothing will befall him except what Allah has ordained for him, but that Allah will grant him a reward similar to that of a martyr.”

(32) CHAPTER. Ar-Ruqa1 with the Qur'an and the Mu'awwidhāt (the last two Sūrah of the Qur'an).

5735. Narrated 'Āishah: "رضي الله عنها" "مَا مَرَّ بِنَا ٍ أَبِيَّةُ رَبِّي" "أَنَا أَخْبَرْتُكُمِ النَّافِئِ أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَأَلَّ الْمَلَأَ مِنْ نَارِيْنِ مَنْ كَانَ عَذَابُهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَنْ يُضْرِعْهُ عَلَى مَن�
During the Prophet’s fatal illness, he used to recite the Mu’awwidhat (Sūrat An-Nās and Sūrat Al-Falaq) and then blow his breath over his body. When his illness was aggravated, he used to recite those two Sūrah and blow my breath over him and make him rub his body with his own hand for its blessings.”

Ma’mar asked Az-Zuhri: How did the Prophet use to blow? Az-Zuhri said: He used to blow on his hands and then passed them over his face.

(33) CHAPTER. To do Ruqya by reciting Sūrat Al-Fātiha (the Opening of the Book).

And this has been narrated by Ibn ‘Abbās on the authority of the Prophet .

5736. Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Some of the companions of the Prophet came across a tribe amongst the tribes of the Arabs, and that tribe did not entertain them. While they were in that state, the chief of that tribe was bitten by a snake (or stung by a scorpion). They said, (to the Companions of the Prophet ), “Have you got any medicine with you or anybody who can treat with Ruqya?” The Prophet’s Companions said, “You refuse to entertain us, so we will not treat (your chief) unless you pay us for it.” So they agreed to pay them a flock of sheep.

One of them (the Prophet’s Companions) started reciting Sūrat Al-Fātiha and gathering his saliva and spitting it (at the snakebite). The patient got cured and his people presented the sheep to them, but they said, “We will not take it unless we ask the Prophet (whether it is lawful).” When they asked him, he smiled and said, “How do you know that Sūrat Al-Fātiha is a Ruqya? Take it (flock of sheep) and assign a share for me.” (See H. 2276)
(34) CHAPTER. The conditions required for doing a Ruqya with Sūrat Al-Fātihā.

5737. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas: Some of the Companions of the Prophet passed by some people staying at a place where there was water, and one of those people was stung by a scorpion. A man from those staying near the water, came and said to the Companions of the Prophet, “Is there anyone among you who can do Ruqya as near the water there is a person who has been stung by a scorpion.” So one of the Prophet’s Companions went to him and recited Sūrat Al-Fātihā for a sheep as his fees. The patient got cured and the man brought the sheep to his companions who disliked that and said, “You have taken wages for reciting Allâh’s Book.” When they arrived at Al-Madîna, they said, “O Allah’s Messenger, (this person) has taken wages for reciting Allah’s Book.” On that Allah’s Messenger said, “You are most entitled to take wages for doing a Ruqya with Allah’s Book.”

(35) CHAPTER. Ruqya for an evil eye.

5738. Narrated ‘Aishah: The Prophet ordered me or somebody else to do Ruqya (if there was some effect) from an evil eye.

5739. Narrated Umm Salama that the Prophet saw in her house a girl whose face
had a black spot. He said, “She is under the effect of an evil eye, so treat her with a Ruqya.”

(36) CHAPTER. The effect of an evil eye is a fact.

5740. Narrated Abü Hurairah: The Prophet said, “The effect of an evil eye is a fact.” And he prohibited tattooing.

5741. Narrated Al-Aswad: I asked ‘Aishah about treating poisonous stings (a snakebite or a scorpion sting) with a Ruqya. She said, “The Prophet allowed the treatment of poisonous sting with Ruqya.”
(38) CHAPTER. The Ruqya of the Prophet 🕴️ (i.e. what he used to recite while doing a Ruqya).

5742.Narrated ‘Abdul ‘Azîz: Thabit and I went to Anas bin Mâlik. Thabit said, “O Abû _HEALTH Phómza! I am sick.” On that Anas said, “Shall I treat you with the Ruqya of Allah’s Messenger 🕴️?” Thabit said, “Yes,” Anas recited, “O Allah! The Lord of the people, the Remover of trouble! (Please) cure (heal) (this patient), for You are the Healer. None brings about healing but You; a healing that will leave behind no ailment.”

5743. Narrated ‘Aishah ᵒ: The Prophet 🕴️ used to treat some of his wives by passing his right hand over the place of ailment and used to say, “O Allah, the Lord of the people! Remove the trouble and heal the patient, for You are the Healer. No healing is of any avail but Yours; healing that will leave behind no ailment.”

5744. Narrated ‘Aishah ᵒ: Allah’s Messenger 🕴️ used to treat with a Ruqya saying, “O the Lord of the people! Remove the trouble. The cure is in Your Hands, and there is none except You who can remove it (the disease).”
5745. Narrated 'Āishah: The Prophet used to say to the patient, “In the Name of Allah. The earth of our land and the saliva of some of us cure our patient.”

5746. Narrated 'Āishah: Allah’s Messenger used to read in his Ruqya, “In the Name of Allah. The earth of our land and the saliva of some of us cure our patient with the permission of our Lord.”

(39) CHAPTER. An-Nafth (blowing with a slight shower of saliva) while treating with a Ruqya.

5747. Narrated Abū Qatāda: I heard the Prophet saying, “A good dream is from Allah, and a bad dream is from Satan. So if anyone of you sees (in a dream) something he dislikes, when he gets up he should blow thrice (on his left side) and seek refuge with Allah from its evil for then it will not harm him.”

(1) (H. 5745) The Prophet while reciting the Ruqya, put some of his saliva on his index finger and touched the earth with it and applied the resulting mixture to the place of the ailment.
(2) (H. 5746) See H. 5745.
5748. Narrated 'Aishah: Whenever Allah’s Messenger went to bed, he used to recite Surat Al-Ikhlas, Surat Al-Falaq and Surat An-Nas and then blow on his palms and pass them over his face and those parts of his body that his hands could reach. And when he fell ill, he used to order me to do like that for him.

5749. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd: A group of the Companions of Allah’s Messenger proceeded on a journey till they dismounted near one of the Arab tribes and requested them to entertain them as their guests, but they (the tribe people) refused to entertain them. Then the chief of that tribe was bitten by a snake (or stung by a scorpion) and he was given all sorts of treatment, but all in vain. Some of them said, “Will you go to the group (those travellers) who have
dismounted near you and see if one of them has something useful?” They came to them and said, “O the group! Our leader has been bitten by a snake (or stung by a scorpion) and we have treated him with everything but nothing benefited him. Have anyone of you anything useful?” One of them replied, “Yes, by Allah, I know how to treat with a Ruqya. But, by Allah, we wanted you to receive us as your guests but you refused. I will not treat your patient with a Ruqya till you fix for us something as wages.” Consequently they agreed to give those travellers a flock of sheep. The man went with them (the people of the tribe) and started spitting (on the bite) and reciting Sūrat Al-Fātīha till the patient was healed and started walking, as if he had not been sick. When the tribe people paid them their wages they had agreed upon, some of them (the Prophet’s Companions) said, “Distribute (the sheep).” But the one who treated with the Ruqya said, “Do not do that till we go to Allah’s Messenger and mention to him what has happened, and see what he will order us.” So they came to Allah’s Messenger and mentioned the story to him and he said, “How do you know that Sūrat Al-Fātīha is a Ruqya? You have done the right thing. Divide (what you have got) and assign for me a share with you.”

(40) CHAPTER. The passing of the right hand of the one who is treating with a Ruqya on the place of ailment.

5750. Narrated ‘Aishah: The Prophet used to treat some of his wives by passing his right hand over the place of
ailment and used to say, “O Lord of the people! Remove the trouble and bring about healing as You are the Healer. There is no healing but Your Healing, a healing that will leave no ailment.”

(41) CHAPTER. A woman may treat a man with a Ruqya.

5751. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet صلی الله عليه وسلم, during his fatal ailment used to blow (on his hands and pass them) over his body while reciting the Mu‘awwidhāt (Sūrat An-Nās and Sūrat Al-Falaq). When his disease got aggravated, I used to recite them for him and blow (on his hands) and let him pass his hands over his body because of its blessing. (Ma‘mar asked Ibn Shihāb: How did he used to do Nafth? He said: He used to blow on his hands and then pass them over his face).

(42) CHAPTER. Whoever does not get treated with a Ruqya.

5752. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet صلی الله عليه وسلم once came out to us and said, “Some nations were displayed before me. A Prophet would pass in front of me with one man, and another with two men, and another with a group of people, and another with...”
nobody with him. Then I saw a great crowd covering the horizon and I wished that they were my followers, but it was said to me, ‘This is Moses and his followers.’ Then it was said to me, ‘Look!’ I looked and saw a big gathering with a large number of people covering the horizon. It was said, “Look this way and that way.” So I saw a big crowd covering the horizon. Then it was said to me, “These are your followers, and among them there are 70,000 who will enter Paradise without (being asked about their) accounts.” Then the people dispersed and the Prophet ﷺ did not tell who those 70,000 were. So the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ started talking about that and some of them said, “As regards us, we were born in the era of Ash-Shirk (polytheism), but then we believed in Allâh and His Messenger ﷺ. We think however, that these (70,000) are our offspring.” That talk reached the Prophet ﷺ who said, “These (70,000) are the people who do not draw an evil omen from (birds etc.) and do not get treated by branding themselves and do not treat with Ruqya, but put their trust (only) in their Lord.” Then ‘Ukãsha bin Mišãn got up and said, “0 Allah’s Messenger! Am I one of those (70,000)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes.” Then another person got up and said, “Am I one of them?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “‘Ukãsha has preceded you.”

(43) CHAPTER. At-Ţiyara (drawing an evil omen from birds, etc.)

5753. Narrated ‘Abdullãh bin ‘Umar ﷺ said, “There is neither ‘Adwã (no contagious disease is conveyed to others without Allâh’s permission) nor Ăţiyara, but an evil omen
may be in three: a woman, a house or an animal.”

5754. Narrated Abū Hurairah: I heard Allah’s Messenger saying, “There is no Tiyara, and the best omen is the Fāl.” They asked, “What is the Fāl? He said, “A good word that one of you hears (and takes as a good omen).”

(44) CHAPTER. Al-Fāl (good omen).

5755. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet said, “There is no Tiyara and the best omen is Al-Fāl.” Somebody said, “What is Al-Fāl, O Allah’s Messenger?” He said, “A good word that one of you hears (and takes as a good omen).”

5756. Narrated Anas: The Prophet said, “No ‘Adwā (no contagious disease is conveyed to others without Allah’s Permission), nor Tiyara, but I like the good Fāl, i.e., the good word.”

(1) (H. 5753) Superstition is disliked in Islām, but if one should think that there are things of bad omen, one may find such bad omen in a horse that is obstinate or not used for Jihad, a woman that is sterile or discontented or impudent, a house that is not spacious or far from mosque or neighbouring a bad neighbour.
5757. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet said, “There is no ‘Adwā, nor Tiyara, nor Hāma, nor Ṣafar.”

5758. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah’s Messenger gave his verdict about two ladies of the Hudhail tribe who had fought each other and one of them had hit the other with a stone. The stone hit her abdomen and as she was pregnant, the blow killed the child in her womb. They both filed their case with the Prophet and he judged that the blood-money for what was in her womb, was a slave or a female slave. The guardian of the lady who was fined said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Shall I be fined for a creature that has neither drunk nor eaten, neither spoke nor cried? A case like that...”

(1) (a) The word ‘Hāma’ may refer to a number of old traditions which Islam has abolished. In the pre-Islamic period, Arabs used to say: “If a man is killed and not avenged, a worm comes out of his head and starts revolving around his grave and says, ‘Water me! Water me!’ And when the murdered man is avenged, it goes; otherwise it stays there.” Such a worm was called Hāma.
(b) Some say ‘Hāma’ means an owl. People used to draw an evil omen if it perched on the house of one of them. He would say: “This portends my death, or the death of one of my relatives.”
(c) Some say people used to claim that the bones of a dead person turned into a bird that could fly; and that was the Hāma.

But the Prophet denies all this and invites people to abandon all such superstitions.
should be nullified.” On that the Prophet said, “This is one of the brothers of foretellers(1).

5759. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Two ladies (had a fight) and one of them hit the other with a stone on the abdomen and caused her to abort. The Prophet judged that the victim be given either a slave or a female slave (as blood-money).

5760. Narrated Ibn Shihāb: Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab said, “Allāh’s Messenger judged that in case of child killed in the womb of its mother, the offender should give the mother a slave or a female slave in recompense. The offender said, ‘How can I be fined for killing one who neither ate nor drank, neither spoke nor cried; a case like that should be denied.’ On that Allāh’s Messenger said, ‘He is one of the brothers of the foretellers.’”

5761. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd: The Prophet forbade the utilization of the price of a dog, the earnings of prostitute and the earnings of a foreteller. (See H. 2237)

(1) (H. 5758) The Prophet called him so because he had used rhymed speech like foretellers.
5762. Narrated ‘Aishah (may Allah be pleased with her): Some people asked Allah’s Messenger (ﷺ) about the foretellers. He said, “They are nothing.” They said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Sometimes they tell us of a thing which turns out to be true.” Allah’s Messenger (ﷺ) said, “A jinn (devil) snatches that true word and pours it into the ear of his friend (the foreteller) (as one puts something into a bottle). The foreteller then mixes with that word one hundred lies.”

(47) CHAPTER. Magic.

And the Statement of Allah’s Messenger (ﷺ): “But the Shayātīn (devils) disbelieved, teaching men magic and such thing that came down at Babylon to the two angels, Hārūt and Mārūt, but neither of these two (angels) taught anyone till they had said, ‘We are only for trial, so disbelieve not, (by learning this magic from us).’ And from these (angels) people learn that by which they cause separation between man and his wife, but they could not thus harm anyone except by Allah’s Leave. And they learn that which harms them and profits them not. And indeed they knew that the sayers of it
(magic) would have no share in the Hereafter...’ (V.2:102)

The Statement of Allâh ﷺ: “And the magician will never be successful to whatever amount (of skill) he may attain.” (V.20:69)

And His Statement:
“Will you submit to magic while you see it?” (V.21:3)

And His Statement:
“...their ropes and their sticks, by their magic, appeared to him as though they moved fast...” (V.20:66)

And His Statement:
“And from the evil of those who practise witchcraft when they blow in the knots.” (V.113:4)

5763. Narrated ‘Âishah بُنَيَّةٍ ﷺ ﷺ: A man called Labid bin Al-A’şam from the tribe of Bani Zuraiq worked magic on Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ till Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ started imagining that he had done a thing that he had not really done. One day or one night he was with us, he invoked Allâh and invoked for a long period, and then said, “O ‘Âishah! Do you know that Allâh has instructed me concerning the matter I have asked Him about? Two men came to me and one of them sat near my head and the other near my feet. One of them said to his companion, ‘What is the disease of this man?’ The other replied, ‘He is under the effect of magic.’ The first one asked, ‘Who has worked the magic on him?’ The other replied, ‘Labid bin Al-A’şam.’ The first one asked, ‘What material did he use?’ The other replied, ‘A comb and the hairs stuck to it and the skin of pollen of a male date palm.’ The first one asked, ‘Where is that?’ The other replied, ‘(That is) in the well of Dhawrân.’” So Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ along with some of his companions went there and came back saying, “O ‘Âishah, the colour of its water is...”
like the infusion of *Hinna* leaves. The tops of the date-palm trees near it are like the heads of the devils." I asked. "O Allah's Messenger? Why did you not show it?" He said, "Since Allah cured me, I disliked to let evil spread among the people." Then he ordered that the well be filled up with earth.

**(48) CHAPTER.** *Shirk* (i.e. joining others in worship with Allah) and witchcraft are from the *Mubahat* (great destructive sins).

5764. Narrated Abu Hurairah *A* Allah's Messenger *A* said, "Avoid *Al-Mubahat*, i.e., *Shirk* with Allah (i.e. joining others in worship with Allah) and witchcraft."

**(49) CHAPTER.** Should a bewitched person be treated?

Qatada said: I asked Sa'id bin Al-Musayyab, "If a person is bewitched or is unable to have sexual intercourse with his wife, is it permissible to remove the magic
effect or use Nashra\(^{(1)}\) (special kind of treatment)?" He said, "Yes, there is no harm in it, for it is meant for a good purpose, and that which benefits people is not forbidden."

5765. Narrated 'Aishah: Magic was worked on Allâh's Messenger so that he used to think that he had sexual relations with his wives while he actually had not. (Sufyân said: That is the hardest kind of magic as it has such an effect.) Then one day he said, "O 'Aishah! Do you know that Allâh has instructed me concerning the matter I asked Him about? Two men came to me and one of them sat near my head and the other sat near my feet. The one near my head asked the other, 'What is wrong with this man?' The latter replied, 'He is under the effect of magic.' The first one asked, 'Who has worked magic on him?' The other replied, 'Labid bin Al-A'âm, a man from Bani Zuraiq who was an ally of the Jews and was a hypocrite.' The first one asked, 'What material (did he use)?' The other replied, 'A comb and the hair stuck to it.' The first one asked, 'Where (is that)?' The other replied, 'In a skin of pollen of a male date-palm tree kept under a stone in the well of Dharwân.' So the Prophet went to that well and took out those things and said, "That was the well which was shown to me (in a dream). Its water looked like the infusion of Hûnna leaves and its date-palm trees looked like the heads of devils." The Prophet added, "Then that thing was taken out." I said (to the Prophet), "Why do you not treat yourself with Nashra?" He said, "Allâh has cured me; I dislike to let evil spread among anyone of the people."

\(^{(1)}\) (Ch. 49) For details see Fath-Al-Bârî, Vol.12, page no.345, (printed by the Egyptian press Muṣṭafâ Al-Bâbî Al-Ḥalabi in the year 1959-1378 Hijrah).
5766. Narrated 'Aishah: Magic was worked on Allâh’s Messenger so that he began to imagine that he had done something although he had not. One day while he was with me, he invoked Allâh and invoked for a long period and then said, “O ‘Aishah! Do you know that Allâh has instructed me regarding the matter I asked him about?” I asked, “What is that, O Allâh’s Messenger?” He said, “Two men came to me; one of them sat near my head and the other sat near my feet. One of them asked his companion, ‘What is the disease of this man?’ The other replied, ‘He is under the effect of magic’. The first one asked, ‘Who has worked magic on him?’ The other replied, ‘Labid bin Al-A’am, a Jew from the tribe of Banû Zuraiq.’ The (first one asked), ‘With what has it been done?’ The other replied, ‘With a comb and the hair stuck to it and a skin of the pollen of a male date-palm tree.’ The first one asked, ‘Where is it?’ The other replied, ‘In the well of Dharwân.’ Then the Prophet went along with some of his Companions to the well and looked at that, and there were date-palms near to it. Then he returned to me and said, “By Allâh, the water of that well was (red) like the infusion of Hinna leaves, and its date-palms were like the heads of devils.” I said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! Did you take those materials out?” He said, “No! As for me, Allâh has
healed me and cured me and I was afraid that (by letting it known to the people) I would spread evil among them. Then he ordered that the well be filled up with earth, and it was filled up with earth.”

(51) CHAPTER. Some eloquent speech is as effective as magic.

5767. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar: Two men came from the East and addressed the people who wondered at their eloquent speeches. On that Allāh’s Messenger said, “Some eloquent speech is as effective as magic.”

(52) CHAPTER. The use of ‘Ajwa dates as medicine for magic.

5768. Narrated Sa’d: The Prophet said, “If somebody takes some ‘Ajwa dates every morning, he will not be affected by poison or magic on that day till night.” (Another narrator said seven dates).

5769. Narrated Sa’d: I heard Allāh’s Messenger saying, “If somebody takes seven ‘Ajwa dates in the morning,
neither magic nor poison will hurt him that day."

(53) CHAPTER. No Ḥāma. (1)

5770. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No 'Adwā (i.e. no contagious disease is conveyed to others without Allāh's Permission); nor Safar; nor Ḥāma." A bedouin said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What about the camels which, when on the sand (desert) look like deers, but when a mangy camel mixes with them they all get infected with mange?" On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Then who conveyed the (mange) disease to the first (mangy) camel?"

5771. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: The cattle (sheep, cows, camels, etc.) suffering from a disease should not be mixed up with healthy cattle, (or said) "Do not put a patient with a healthy person," (as a precaution).

(54) CHAPTER. No 'Adwā (no contagious

(1) (Chap. 53) See Ḥadīth No.5757. Chap. 45. (F.N.)
disease is conveyed without Allâh's Permission).

5772. Narrated 'Abdullãh bin 'Umar 
\[\text{زَمْنِي} \\
\text{Allâh's Messenger said, "There is not 'Adwã nor Tiyara, and an evil omen is only in three: a horse, a woman and a house."} (See the footnote of Hadith No.5753)

5773. Narrated Abû Hurairah 
\[\text{زَمْنِي} \\
\text{Allâh's Messenger said, "No 'Adwã."}

5774. Abû Hurairah also said: The Prophet said, "The cattle suffering from a disease should not be mixed up with healthy cattle (or said: "Do not put a patient with a healthy person as a precaution")." Abû Hurairah also said: Allâh's Messenger said, "No 'Adwã." (Cont'd. with H. 5775)

5775. A bedouin got up and said, "Don't you see how camels on the sand look like deers but when a mangy camel mixes with them, they all get infected with mange?" On that the Prophet said, "Then who conveyed the (mange) disease to the first camel?"

(1) (H. 5772) Tiyara means an evil omen see H. 5717 and its Chap. 25.
5776. Narrated Anas bin Malik: The Prophet said, “No ‘Adw nor Tiyara; but I like Fa’il.” They said, “What is the Fa’il?” He said, “A good word.” (See H. 5754)

(55) CHAPTER. What has been said regarding the poison given to the Prophet.

5777. Narrated Abū Hurairah: When Khaibar was conquered, Allâh’s Messenger was presented with a poisoned (roasted) sheep. Allâh’s Messenger said, “Collect for me all the Jews present in this area.” (When they were gathered) Allâh’s Messenger said to them, “I am going to ask you about something; will you tell me the truth?” They replied, “Yes, O Abâl-Qâsim!” Allâh’s Messenger said to them, “Who is your father?” They said, “Our father is so-and-so.” Allâh’s Messenger said, “You have told a lie, for your father is so-and-so.” They said, “No doubt, you have said the truth and done the correct thing.” He again said to them, “If I ask you about something; will you tell me the truth?” They replied, “Yes, O Abâl-Qâsim! And if we should tell a lie you will know it as you have known it regarding our father.” Allâh’s Messenger then asked, “Who are the
people of the (Hell) Fire?” They replied, “We will remain in the (Hell) Fire for a while and then you (Muslims) will replace us in it.” Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said to them, “You will abide in it with ignominy. By Allâh, we shall never replace you in it at all.” Then he asked them again, “If I ask you something, will you tell me the truth?” They replied, “Yes.” He asked, “Have you put the poison in this roasted sheep?” They replied, “Yes.” He asked, “What made you do that?” They replied, “We intended to learn if you were a liar in which case we would be relieved from you, and if you were a Prophet then it would not harm you.” (See H. 3169)
5779. Narrated Sa‘d: I heard Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “Whoever takes seven ‘Ajwa dates in the morning will not be affected by magic or poison on that day.”

(57) CHAPTER. The milk of she-asses.

5780. Narrated Abû Tha‘labâ Al-Khushânî: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the eating of wild animals having fangs. (Az-Zuhri said: I did not hear this narration except when I went to Shâm.)

5781. Al-Laith said: narrated Yûnus: I asked Ibn Shihâb, “May we perform the ablution with the milk of she-asses or drink it, or drink the bile of wild animals or urine of camels?” He replied, “The Muslims used to treat themselves with that and did not see any harm in it. As for the milk of she-asses, we have learnt that Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating of their meat, but we have not received any information whether drinking of their milk is allowed or forbidden.” As for the bile of wild animals,
Ibn Shihāb said, "Abū Idrīs Al-Khulānī told me that Allāh’s Messenger forbade the eating of the flesh of every wild beast having fangs."

(58) CHAPTER. If a housefly falls in a utensil.

5782. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh’s Messenger said, “If a fly falls in the vessel of any of you, let him dip all of it (into the vessel) and then throw it away, for in one of its wings there is a disease and in the other there is healing (antidote for it) i.e. the treatment for that disease.”

(1) (H. 5782) Medically it is well-known now that a fly carries some pathogens on some parts of its body as mentioned by the Prophet (before 1400 years approx. when the humans knew very little of modern medicine). Similarly Allāh created organisms and other mechanisms which kill these pathogens, e.g., Penicillin Fungus kills pathogenic organisms like Staphylococci and others etc. Recently experiments have been done under supervision which indicate that a fly carries the disease (pathogens) plus the antidote for those pathogenic organisms. Ordinarily when a fly touches a liquid food it infects the liquid with its pathogens, so it must be dipped in order to release also the antidote for those pathogens to act as a counter balance to the pathogens. Regarding this subject I also wrote through a friend of mine to Dr. Muhammad M. El-Samahy chief of Ḥadīth Dept. in Al-Azhar University, Cairo (Egypt), who has written an article upon this Ḥadīth, and as regards medical aspects, he has mentioned that the microbiologists have proved that there are longitudinal yeast cells living as parasites inside the belly of the fly and these yeast cells, in order to repeat their lifecycle, protrude through respiratory tubules of the fly and if the fly is dipped in a liquid, these cells burst in the fluid and the content of those cells is an antidote for the pathogens which the fly carries.
(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allâh تدلل: ُّنَّمَ: "Say (O Muhammad ﷺ): Who has forbidden the adornment with clothes given by Allâh which He has produced for His slaves?" (V.7: 32)

The Prophet ﷺ said, "Eat, drink, wear clothes and give alms without extravagance and without conceit."

Ibn 'Abbâs said: "Eat what you wish and wear what you wish if you can avoid two things, extravagance and conceit."

5783. Narrated 'Abdullâh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allâh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allâh will not look at the person who drags his garment (behind him) out of conceit."

(2) CHAPTER. Whoever dragged his Isâr (lower-half body garment) without conceit.

5784. Narrated 'Abdullâh (bin 'Umar) رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allâh will not look, on the Day of Resurrection, at the person who drags his garment (behind him) out of conceit." On that Abû Bakr said, "O Allâh's Messenger! One side of my Isâr hangs low if I do not take care of it." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You are not one of those who do that out of conceit."
5785. Narrated Abu Bakr: The solar eclipse occurred while we were sitting with the Prophet. He got up dragging his garment (on the ground) hurriedly till he reached the mosque. The people turned (to the mosque) and he offered a two-Rak'at Salat (prayer) whereupon the eclipse had cleared, and he faced us and said, "The sun and the moon are two signs among the signs of Allah, so if you see a thing like this (eclipse) then offer the Salat (prayer) and invoke Allah till He removes that state." (See H. 1046)

(3) CHAPTER. To tuck up or roll up the clothes.

5786. Narrated Abu Juhaifa: I saw Bilal bringing an 'Anaza (a small spear) and fixing it in the ground, and then he proclaimed the Iqama of the Salat (prayer), and I saw Allah's Messenger coming out, wearing a cloak with its sleeves rolled up. He then offered a two-Rak'at (prayer) while facing the 'Anaza, and I saw the people and animals passing in front of him beyond the 'Anaza.

(4) CHAPTER. The part of the garment that hangs below the ankles is in the Fire.

5787. Narrated Abu Hurairah: The Prophet said, "The part of an Izar which hangs below the ankles is in the Fire. [i.e. the one who wears the Izar (lower-half body-cover) that hangs below the ankles}
(with conceit) will be in the Fire of Hell.
[See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī*

(5) CHAPTER. Whoever drags his garment out of pride and arrogance (conceit).

5788. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh’s Messenger said, “Allāh will not look, on the Day of Resurrection, at a person who drags his *Izār* (behind him) out of pride and arrogance.”

5789. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet (or ‘Abul-Qasim) said, “While a man was walking, clad in a two-piece garment and proud of himself with his hair well-combed, suddenly Allāh made him sink into the earth and he will go on sinking into it till the Day of Resurrection.”

5790. Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin ‘Umar): Allāh’s Messenger said, “While a man was dragging his *Izār* on the ground (behind him), suddenly Allāh made him sink into the earth and he will go on sinking into it till the Day of Resurrection.”
Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever drags his clothes (on the ground) out of pride and arrogance, Allah will not look at him on the Day of Resurrection.”

**5791.** It is reported that Az-Zuhri, Abū Bakr bin Muḥammad, Ḥamza bin ʿAbdullāh bin Jaʿfar wore fringed clothes.
5792.Narrated ‘Aishah the wife of the Prophet : The wife of Rifā‘a Al-Qurazi came to Allāh’s Messenger while I was sitting, and Abū Bakr was also there. She said, “O Allāh’s Messenger I was the wife of Rifā‘a and he divorced me irrevocably. Then I married ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin Az-Zubair who, by Allāh, O Allāh’s Messenger has only something like a fringe of a garment, showing the fringe of her veil. Khālid bin Sa‘īd, who was standing at the door, for he had not been admitted, heard her statement and said, “O Abū Bakr! Why do you not stop this lady from saying such things openly before Allāh’s Messenger?” No, by Allāh, Allāh’s Messenger did nothing but smiled. Then he said to the lady, “Perhaps you want to return to Rifā‘a? That is impossible unless ‘Abdur-Rahmān consummates his marriage with you.” That became the legal way after him.

(7) CHAPTER. The Rīḍā’(1)

Anas said: A bedouin pulled the Rīḍā’ of the Prophet.

5793. Narrated ‘Alī: The Prophet asked for his Rīḍā’, put it on and set out walking. Zaid bin Hāritha and I followed him till he reached the house, where Ḥamza (bin ‘Abdul-Muṭṭalib) was

(1) (Chap. 7) Ar-Rīḍā’ is a garment that covers the shoulders and the upper-half of the body.
present and asked for permission to enter, and they gave us permission.

(8) CHAPTER. The wearing of shirts.

And Allah's Messenger said: [In the story of the Prophet Yusuf (Joseph)]:

"Go with this shirt of mine and cast it over the face of my father; he will become clear-sighted". (V.12: 93)

5794. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: A man asked, "O Allah's Messenger! What kind of clothes should a Muhrim wear?" The Prophet said, "A Muhrim should not wear a shirt, trousers, a hooded cloak, or Khuff (leather socks covering the ankles) unless he cannot get sandals, in which case he should cut the part (of the Khuff) that covers the ankles."

5795. Narrated Jäbir bin 'Abdullah: The Prophet came to visit 'Abdullah bin Ubayy (bin Salül) after he had been put in his grave. The Prophet ordered that 'Abdullah be taken out. He was taken out and was placed on the knees of the Prophet who blew his breath on him and dressed the body with his own shirt. And Allah knows better.

5796. Narrated 'Abdullah bin 'Umar: When 'Abdullah bin Ubayy (bin Salül) died, his son came to Allah's Messenger:
and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Give me your shirt so that I may shroud my father’s body in it. And please offer a funeral  Salāt (prayer) for him and invoke Allāh for his forgiveness.” The Prophet gave him his shirt and said to him, “Inform us when you finish (and the funeral procession is ready) call us.” When he had finished, he told the Prophet and the Prophet proceeded to offer his funeral  Salāt (prayer), but ‘Umar stopped him and said, “Didn’t Allāh forbid you to offer the funeral  Salāt (prayer) for the hypocrites, when He said:

‘Whether you (O Muḥammad) ask forgiveness for them (hypocrites) or ask not forgiveness for them; (and even) if you ask forgiveness for them seventy times, Allāh will not forgive them.’ (V.9:80)

Then there was revealed:

‘And never (O Muhammad) offer  Salāt (funeral prayer) for any of them (hypocrites) who dies, nor stand at his grave. (V.9:84)’

Thenceforth the Prophet did not offer funeral  Salāt (prayers) for the hypocrites.

(9) CHAPTER. The Jaib (pocket) (the opening) of a shirt at the chest and other positions.

5797. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh’s Messenger has set forth an example for a miser and a charitable person by comparing them to two men wearing two iron cloaks and their hands are raised to their breasts and collar bones. Whenever the charitable man tries to give a charitable gift, his iron cloak expands till it becomes so wide that it covers his fingertips and obliterate his tracks. And, whenever the miser wants to give a charitable gift, his cloak becomes very tight over him and every ring gets stuck to its place. Abū Hurairah added: I saw Allāh’s Messenger putting his finger in the (chest) pocket of his shirt like that. If you but saw him trying to
(10) CHAPTER. Whoever wore a cloak of narrow sleeves while on a journey.

5798. Narrated Al-Mughîrâ bin Shu'bâ: The Prophet ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, and when he returned, I met him with water and he performed the ablution while he was wearing a Shâmi cloak. He rinsed his mouth, put the water in his nose and blew it out, washed his face and tried to take his hands out of his sleeves, but they were too narrow, so he took out his hands from under his chest and washed them and then passed his wet hands over his head and Khuff (leather socks).

(11) CHAPTER. To wear a woollen cloak during the Ghazawât (military expedition).
5799. Narrated Al-Mughīrah: One night I was with the Prophet on a journey. He asked (me), “Have you got water with you?” I replied, “Yes.” So he got down from his she-camel and went away till he disappeared in the darkness of the night. Then he came back and I poured water for him from the pot (for the ablution). He washed his face and hands while he was wearing a woollen cloak (the sleeves of which were narrow), so he could not take his arms out of it. So he took them out from underneath the cloak. Then he washed his forearms and passed his wet hands over his head. Then I tried to take off his Khuff, but he said, “Leave them, for I have performed ablution before putting them on”. And so he passed his wet hands over them.

(12) CHAPTER. Al-Qabā’.(1)
And the silken Farruj, which is a kind of Al-Qabā’, and it is said that it has a slit at the back.

5800. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: Allâh’s Messenger distributed some Qabā’ but he did not give anything to Makhrama. Makhrama said (to me), “O my son! Let us go to Allâh’s Messenger.” So I proceeded with him and he said, Go in and call him for me.” So I called the Prophet for him. The Prophet came out to him, wearing one of those Qaba’ and said, (to Makhrama), “I have kept this for you.” Makhrama looked at it and said, “Makhrama is satisfied now.”

(1) (Chap. 12) Al-Qabā’ and Al-Farrūj are names of a garment with narrow sleeves and waist and a slit at the back. It used to be worn on journeys and at war.
5801. Narrated ‘Uqba bin ‘Amir: A silken Farrūj was presented to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and he put it on and offered the Salāt (prayer) in it. When he finished the Salāt (prayer), he took it off violently as if he disliked it and said, “This (garment) does not befit those who are Al-Muttaqūn.” (1)

(13) CHAPTER. Hooded cloaks.

5802. Narrated Mu’tamīr: I heard my father saying, “I saw Anas wearing a yellow hooded cloak of Khazz.”

5803. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar: A man said, “0 Allāh’s Messenger! what type of clothes should a Muḥrim wear?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied, “Do not wear shirts, turbans, trousers, hooded cloaks or Khuff; but if someone cannot get sandals, then he can wear Khuff after cutting them short below the ankles. Do not wear clothes touched by saffron or Wars (two kinds of perfumes).” (See H. 1542)

(14) CHAPTER. Trousers.

(1) (H. 5801)’Al-Muttaqūn: means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).
5804. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The Prophetﷺ said, “Whoever cannot get an Ízãr, can wear trousers, and whoever cannot wear sandals can wear Khuff.” (See H. 5803)

5805. Narrated ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Umar: A man got up and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! What do you order us to wear when we assume the state of Ihram?” The Prophetﷺ replied, “Do not wear shirts, trousers, turbans, hooded cloaks or Khuff, but if a man has no sandals, he can wear Khuff after cutting them short below the ankles; and do not wear clothes touched with (perfumes) of saffron or Wars.”

(15) CHAPTER. Turbans.

5806. Narrated ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Umar: The Prophetﷺ said, “A Muhrim should not wear a shirt, a turban, trousers, hooded cloaks, a garment touched with (perfumes) of saffron or Wars, or Khuff except if one has no sandals in which case he should cut short the Khuff below the ankles.”
(16) CHAPTER. At-Taqannu‘ (covering the head and most of the face with a covering sheet).

Ibn ‘Abbās said: The Prophet ﷺ came out with his head tied with a black turban.

Anas bin Mālik said: The Prophet ﷺ tied his head with a margin of a Burd (garment).

5807. Narrated ‘Aishah: Some Muslim men emigrated to Ethiopia whereupon Abū Bakr also prepared himself for the emigration, but the Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Wait, for I hope that Allāh will allow me also to emigrate.” Abū Bakr said, “Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you. Do you hope that (emigration)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes.” So Abū Bakr waited to accompany the Prophet ﷺ and fed two she-camels he had on the leaves of As-Samur tree regularly for four months. One day while we were sitting in our house at midday, someone said to Abū Bakr, “Here is Allah’s Messenger ﷺ coming with his head and a part of his face covered with a cloth-covering at an hour he never used to come to us.” Abū Bakr said, “Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you, 0 Prophet! An urgent matter must have brought you here at this hour.” The Prophet ﷺ came and asked the permission to enter, and he was allowed. The Prophet ﷺ entered and said to Abū Bakr, “Let those who are with you, go out.” Abū Bakr replied, “(There is no stranger) they are your family. Let my father be sacrificed for you, 0 Allah’s Messenger!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have been allowed to leave (Makkah).” Abū Bakr said, “Shall I accompany you, 0 Allah’s Messenger? Let my father be sacrificed for you!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes.” Abū Bakr said, “0 Allah’s Messenger! Let my father be sacrificed for
you! Take one of these two she-camels of mine.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I will take it only after paying its price.” So we prepared their baggage and put their journey food in a leather bag and Asmâ’ bint Abî Bakr cut a piece of her girdle belt and tied the mouth of the leather bag with it. That is why she was called Dhat-an-Nâqaqain. Then the Prophet ﷺ and Abû Bakr went to a cave in a Mountain called Thaur and remained there for three nights. ‘Abdullâh bin Abî Bakr, who was a young intelligent man, used to stay with them at night and leave before dawn so that in the morning, he would be with the Quraish at Makkah as if he had spent the night among them. If he heard of any plot contrived by the Quraish against the Prophet ﷺ and Abû Bakr, he would understand it and return to inform them of it when it became dark. ‘Amir bin Fuhaira, the freed slave of Abû Bakr used to graze a flock of milch sheep to them when an hour had passed after the ‘Ishâ’ prayer. They would sleep soundly till ‘Amir bin Fuhaira awakened them when it was still dark. He used to do that in each of those three nights.

(See Hadith No.3615, Vol 4.)

(17) CHAPTER. The helmet.

5808. Narrated Anas bin Mâlik: In the year of the conquest of Makkah the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah, wearing
helmet on his head.

(18) CHAPTER. Al-Burūd (black decorated square garments that are worn by bedouins). And Al-Hibar (a green garment made in Yemen). And Ash-Shamla (a garment that is wrapped around the body).

Khabāb said: We complained to the Prophet ﷺ (about our state) while he was leaning on his Burda.

5809. Narrated Anas bin Malik ﷺ: Once I was walking with Allah’s Messenger ﷺ and he was wearing a Najrānī Burd with thick margin. A bedouin followed him and pulled his Burd so violently that I noticed the side of the shoulder of Allah’s Messenger ﷺ affected by the margin of the Burd because of that violent pull. The bedouin said, “O Muhammad! Give me some of Allah’s wealth which is with you.” Allah’s Messenger ﷺ turned and looked at him, and smiling, he ordered that he be given something.

5810. Narrated Abū Ḥāzim: Sahl bin Sa’d said, “A lady came with a Burda.” Sahl then asked (the people), “Do you know what Burda is?” Somebody said, “Yes, it is a Shamla with a woven border.” Sahl added, “The lady said, ‘O Allah’s Messenger! I have knitted this (Burd) with my own hands for you to wear it.’” Allah’s Messenger ﷺ took it and he was in need of it. Allah’s Messenger ﷺ
77—THE BOOK OF DRESS

Again the Prophet came out to us and he was wearing it as an Izār. A man from the people felt it and said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Give it to me to wear.’ The Prophet said, ‘Yes.’ Then he sat there for some time (and when he went to his house), he folded it and sent it to him. The people said to that man, ‘You have not done a right thing. You asked him for it, though you know that he does not put down anybody’s request.’ The man said, ‘By Allāh! I have only asked him so that it may be my shroud when I die.’” Sahl added, “Later it was his shroud.”

5811. Narrated Abū Hurairah: I heard Allah’s Messenger saying, “From among my followers, a group (of 70,000) will enter Paradise without being asked for their accounts, their faces will be shining like the moon.” ‘Ukāsha bin Miṣān Al-Asadi got up, lifting his covering sheet and said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Invoke Allah for me that He may include me with them.” The Prophet said, “O Allah! Make him from them.” Then another man from Al-‘Aṣrār got up and said, “O Allah! Make him from them.” On that Allah’s Messenger said, “‘Ukāsha has preceded you.”
5812. Narrated Qatâda: I asked Anas, “What kind of clothes were most beloved to the Prophet ﷺ?” He replied, “The Hibara (a kind of Yemenese cloth) clothes.”

5813. Narrated Anas bin Malik: The most beloved garment to the Prophet ﷺ to wear was the Hibara (a kind of Yemenese cloth).

5814. Narrated ‘Aishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: When Allah’s Messenger ﷺ died, he was covered with a Hibara Burd (green square decorated garment).

(19) CHAPTER. Al-Aksiya. (1) And Al-Khamã’i’s.

5815, 5816. Narrated ‘Aishah and ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Abbâs: When the disease of Allah’s Messenger ﷺ got aggravated, he covered his face with a Khamîsa, but when he became short of breath, he would remove it from his face and say, “It is like that! May Allah curse the Jews and Christians because they took the graves of their Prophets as places of worship.” By that he warned his followers of imitating them, by doing that which they did.

(1) (Chap. 19) Kûsâ (pl. Aksiya) means a square black piece of cloth of wool or fur. It is called Khâmîsa (pl. Khamã’i’s) when it has a design.
5817. Narrated ‘Aishah: Allah’s Messenger offered Salât (prayer) while he was wearing a Khāmiṣa of his that had printed marks. He looked at its marks, and when he finished Salât (prayer), he said, “Take this Khāmiṣa of mine to Abū Jahm, for it has just now diverted my attention from my Salât (prayer), and bring to me the Anbijâniya (a plain thick sheet) of Abū Jahm bin Ḥudhaifa bin Ghânim who belonged to Banî ‘Adî bin Ka‘b.” (See H.752)

5818. Narrated Abū Burda: ‘Aishah brought out to us a Kīṣa’ and an İzâr and said, “The Prophet died while wearing these two.” (Kīṣa: A square black piece of woolen cloth). (İzâr: A sheet, cloth garment covering the lower-half of the body).

(20) CHAPTER. Ishtimāl-ās-Ṣamma(1)

5819. Narrated Abû Hurairah: The Prophet had forbidden: (A) the Mulāmāsa and Munâbadha (bargains), (B) the offering of two Salât (prayers), one after the morning compulsory Salât (prayer) till the sun rises, and the other, after the ‘Asr prayer till the sun sets. (C) He also forbade

(1) (Chap. 20) See Hadith No.5820.
that one should sit wearing one garment, nothing of which covers his private parts (D) and prevent them from exposure to the sky; (E) he also forbade *Ishtimal-as-Samma*.

(See H. 5820)

5820. Narrated Abu Sa'id Al-Khadr: Allah's Messenger forbade two ways of wearing clothes and two kinds of dealings: (A) He forbade the dealings of the *Mulamasa* and the *Munabadha*. In the *Mulamasa* transaction the buyer just touches the garment he wants to buy at night or by daytime, and that touch would oblige him to buy it. In the *Munabadha*, one man throws his garment at another and the latter throws his at the former and the barter is complete and valid without examining the two objects or being satisfied with them. (B) The two ways of wearing clothes were *Ishtimal-as-Samma*, i.e., to cover one shoulder with a garment and leave the other bare; and the other way was to wrap oneself with a garment while sitting in such a way that nothing of that garment would cover one's private parts.

5821. Narrated Abu Hurairah: Allah's Messenger forbade two types of dressing: (A) To sit in an *Ihtiba* posture in

(21) CHAPTER. *Al-Ihtiba* in one garment (to sit wrapped with one garment around his back and knees).

5821. Narrated Abu Hurairah: Allah's Messenger forbade two types of dressing: (A) To sit in an *Ihtiba* posture in

(21) باب الاختياء في ثوب واحد
one garment, nothing of which covers his private parts; (B) to cover one side of his body with one garment and leave the other side bare. The Prophet also forbade the *Mulâmasa* and *Munâbadha* (transactions). (See H. 368)

5822. Narrated Abû Sa‘îd Al-Khudrî: The Prophet forbade *Ishtimal-as-Sammâ‘* and that a man should sit in an *Ihtiba‘* posture in one garment, nothing of which covers his private parts.

(22) CHAPTER. The black *Khamîṣa*.

5823. Narrated Umm Khâlid bint Khâlid: The Prophet was given some clothes including a black *Khamîṣa*. The Prophet said, “To whom shall we give this to wear?” The people kept silent whereupon the Prophet said, “Fetch Umm Khâlid for me.” I (Umm Khâlid) was brought carried (as I was a small girl at that time). The Prophet took the *Khamîṣa* in his hands and made me wear it and said, “May you live so long that your dress will wear out and you will mend it many times.” On the *Khamîṣa* there were some green or pale designs. (The Prophet saw these designs and said, “O Umm Khâlid! This is *Sanâh.*” (*Sanâh* is an Ethiopian word meaning beautiful).
5824. Narrated Anas: When Umm Sulaim gave birth to a child, she said to me, "O Anas! Watch this boy carefully and do not give him anything to eat or drink until you have taken him to the Prophet tomorrow morning for the Tahnik." So the next morning I took the child to the Prophet who was sitting in a garden and was wearing a Hurairiya Khamisa and was branding the she-camel on which he had come during the conquest of Makkah.

(23) CHAPTER. Green clothes.

5825. Narrated 'Ikrima: Rifâ'a divorced his wife whereupon 'Abdur-Rahmân bin Az-Zubair Al-Qurazi married her. 'Aishah said that the lady (came), wearing a green veil (and complained to her ('Aishah) of her husband and showed her a green spot on her skin caused by beating). It was the habit of ladies to support each other, so when Allah's Messenger came, 'Aishah said, "I have not seen the women suffering as the believing women. Look! Her skin is greener than her clothes!" When 'Abdur-Rahmân heard that his wife had gone to the Prophet, he came with his two sons from another wife. She said, "By Allah! I have done no wrong to him, but he is impotent and is as useless to me as this," holding and showing the fringe of her garment. 'Abdur-Rahmân said, "By Allah, O Allah's Messenger! She has told a lie! I am very strong and can satisfy her but she is disobedient and wants to go back to Rifâ'a." Allah's Messenger said to her, "If that is your intention, then know that it is unlawful for you to re-marry Rifâ'a unless 'Abdur-Rahmân has had sexual intercourse with you." Then the Prophet saw two boys...
with 'Abdur-Rahmân and asked (him), “Are these your sons?” On that 'Abdur-Rahmân said, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You claim what you claim (i.e., that he is impotent)? But by Allâh, these boys resemble him as a crow resembles a crow.”

(24) CHAPTER. White clothes.

5826. Narrated Sa’d: On the day of the battle of Uhud, on the right and on the left of the Prophet ﷺ were two men wearing white clothes, and I had neither seen them before, nor did I see them afterwards.

5827. Narrated Abû Dhar: I came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was wearing white clothes and sleeping. Then I went back to him again after he had got up from his sleep. He said, “Nobody says: ‘La ilãha illallãh’ (None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh), and then later on he dies while believing in that, except that he will enter Paradise.” I said, “Even if he had committed illegal sexual intercourse and theft?” He said, “Even if he had committed illegal sexual intercourse and theft.” I said, “Even if he had committed illegal sexual intercourse and theft?” He said, “Even if he had committed illegal sexual intercourse and theft.” I said, “Even if he had committed illegal sexual intercourse and theft?”

وَلَكَنَّهُمَا نَاشِرَتْنَا رَبَّنَا رَفَعَةً. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: "فَإِنَّكَ كَانَ ذَلِكَ لَمْ تَحْلُّ لَهُ، أَوْ لَمْ تَضْلَعْ بِهِ، حَتَّى يُذْوَقَ مِنْ عَسَّالٍ،" قَالَ: "وَأَبْصَرْ مَعَهُ الْبَيْتَينَ لَهُ، قَالَ: "بَنُوْدُ هَؤُلَاءِ؟" قَالَ: "هَذَا الَّذِي تَزْعَمُونَ مَا تَزْعَمُونَ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَهُمْ أَبْسِهَا وَهَيَّانِهِ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ بِالْعَرَبِ". [رَجَعَ: 2639]
sexual intercourse and theft in spite of Abū Dhar’s dislikeness.”

Abū ‘Abdullāh said: This is at the time of death or before it; if one repents and regrets and says Lā ilāha illallah (None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh); he will be forgiven his sins.

(25) CHAPTER. The wearing of silk clothes by men and what is allowed thereof.

5828. Narrated Abū ‘Uthmān An-Nahdī: While we were with ‘Utba bin Farqad at Adharbijān, there came ‘Umar’s letter indicating that Allāh’s Messenger forbade the use of silk except this much, then he pointed with his index and middle fingers. To our knowledge, by that he meant embroidery.

5829. Narrated Abū ‘Uthmān: While we were at Adharbijān, ‘Umar wrote to us: “Allāh’s Messenger forbade wearing silk except this much. Then the Prophet approximated his two fingers (index and middle fingers) (to illustrate that) to us.” Zuhair (the subnarrator) raised up his middle and index fingers.

5830. Narrated Abū ‘Uthmān: While we were with ‘Utba, ‘Umar wrote to us: “The
Prophet said, ‘There is none who wears silk in this world except that he will wear nothing of it in the Hereafter.’” Abū ‘Uthmān pointed out with his middle and index fingers.

5831. Narrated Ibn Abī Lailā: While Hudhaifa was at Al-Madā’in, he asked for water whereupon the chief of the village brought him water in a silver cup. Hudhaifa threw it at him and said, “I have thrown it only because I have forbidden him to use it, but he does not stop using it. Allāh’s Messenger said, ‘Gold, silver, silk and Dibāj (a kind of silk) are for them (disbelievers) in this world and for you (Muslims) in the Hereafter’.”

5832. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: The Prophet said, “Whoever wears silk in this world, shall not wear it in the Hereafter.”
5833. Narrated Thabit: I heard Ibn Az-Zubair delivering a *Khutba* saying, "Muhammad ﷺ said, 'Whoever wears silk in this world, shall not wear it in the Hereafter'.”


5835. Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه said, “None wears silk in this world, but he who will have no share in the Hereafter.”
(26) CHAPTER. Whoever just touches silk but does not wear it.

5836. Narrated Al-Bara’i: The Prophet was given a silk garment as a gift and we started touching it with our hands and admiring it. On that the Prophet said, “Do you wonder at this?” We said, “Yes.” He said, “The handkerchiefs of Sa’d bin Mu’adh in Paradise are better than this.”

(27) CHAPTER. The use of silk in bedding.

‘Ubaida said: It is like wearing it.

5837. Narrated Hudhaifa: The Prophet forbade us to drink out of gold and silver vessels, or eat in it, and also forbade the wearing of silk and Dibaj or sitting on it.
(28) CHAPTER. The wearing of Qassiy.

Narrated Abū Burda: I said to ‘Ali, “What is Qassiy?” He said, “Clothes brought to us from Sham or Egypt. It has lines like ribs and contains silk, and the ribs look like citrons. And Al-Mithara was a cushion the women used to make for their husbands.”

Yazīd said: Al-Qassiy were clothes having lines like ribs and containing silk and were brought from Egypt. Al-Mithara was made of lion skin.

5838.Narrated Ibn ‘Āzib: The Prophet forbade us to use the red Mayāthir and to use Al-Qassiy.

(29) CHAPTER. Silk is allowed for men suffering from an itch.

5839. Narrated Anas: The Prophet allowed Az-Zubair and ‘Abdur-Rahmān to wear silk because they were suffering from an itch.
(30) CHAPTER. Silk for women.

5840. Narrated ‘Ali bin Abī Ṭālib: The Prophet  gave me a silk suit. I went out wearing it, but seeing the signs of anger on his face, I tore it and distributed it among my wives.

5841. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar: ‘Umar  saw a silk suit being sold, so he said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Why don’t you buy it so that you may wear it when delegates come to you, and also on Fridays?” The Prophet  said, “This is worn only by him who has no share in the Hereafter.” Afterwards the Prophet  sent to ‘Umar a silk suit suitable for wearing. ‘Umar said to the Prophet , “You have given it to me to wear, yet I have heard you saying about it what you said?” The Prophet said, “I sent it to you so that you might either sell it or give it to somebody else to wear.”

5842. Narrated Anas bin Malik that he had seen Umm Kuṭūb, the daughter of Allāh’s Messenger , wearing a red silk garment.
CHAPTER 31. The Prophet ﷺ used to be contented with whatever clothes or mats were available.

5843. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbás: For one year I wanted to ask ‘Umar about the women who helped each other against the Prophet ﷺ, but I was afraid of him. One day he dismounted his riding animal and went among the trees of Arak to answer the call of nature, and when he returned, I asked him and he said, "(They were) ‘Aishah and Ḥafṣa." Then he added, "We never used to give significance to ladies in the days of the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance, but when Islam came and Allāh mentioned their rights, we used to give them their rights but did not allow them to interfere in our affairs. Once there was some dispute between me and my wife and she answered me back in a loud voice. I said to her, "Strange! You can retort in this way?" She said, "Yes. Do you say this to me while your daughter annoys Allāh’s Messenger?" So I went to Ḥafṣa and said to her, "I warn you not to disobey Allāh and His Messenger." I first went to Ḥafṣa and then to Umm Salama and told her the same. She said to me, "O ‘Umar! It surprises me that you interfere in our affairs so much that you would poke your nose even into the affairs of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and his wives." So she rejected my advice. There was an Ansārī man; whenever he was absent from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and I was present there, I used to convey to him what had happened (on that day), and when I was absent and he was present there, he used to convey to me what had happened as regards news from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. During that time all the rulers of the nearby lands had surrendered to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ except the king of Ghassān in Shām, and we were afraid that he might attack us. All of a sudden the Ansārī
came and said, 'A great event has happened!' I asked him, 'What is it? Has the Ghassāni (king) come?' He said, 'Greater than that! Allah's Messenger ﷺ has divorced his wives!' I went to them and found all of them weeping in their dwellings, and the Prophet ﷺ had ascended to an upper room of his. At the door of the room there was a slave to whom I went and said, "Ask the permission for me to enter. He admitted me and I entered to see the Prophet ﷺ lying on a mat that had left its imprint on his side. Under his head there was a leather pillow stuffed with palm fibres. Behold! There were some hides hanging there and some grass for tanning. Then I mentioned what I had said to Ḥafṣa and Umm Salama and what reply Umm Salama had given me. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ smiled and stayed there for twenty nine days and then came down."

(See Hadith No.2468, Vol.3 for details)

5844. Narrated Umm Salama: One night the Prophet ﷺ woke up saying: "Lā ilāha illallāh (None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)! How many Fītan (trials and afflictions) have been sent down tonight, and how many treasures have been sent down (disclosed)! Who will go and wake up [for Salāt (prayers)] the lady dwellers of these rooms? Many well-dressed (people) in this world, will be naked on the Day of Resurrection."
(32) CHAPTER. What to invoke for the one who has worn a new garment.

5845. Narrated Umm Kahîlîd bint Khâlid: Some clothes were presented to Allâh’s Messenger as a gift along with a black Khamîsa. The Prophet asked (his Companions), “To whom do you suggest we give this Khamîsa?” The people kept quiet. Then he said, “Bring me Umm Kahîlîd.” So I was brought to him and he dressed me with it with his own hands and said twice, “May you live so long that you will wear out many garments.” He then started looking at the embroidery of that Khamîsa and said, “O Umm Kahîlîd! This is Sand!” (Sanâ in Ethiopian language means beautiful).

Ishâq, a subnarrator, said: A woman of my family had told me that she had seen that Khamîsa over Umm Kahîlîd. (See H. 3071)

(33) CHAPTER. Men are forbidden to use saffron.

5846. Narrated Anas: The Prophet forbade men to use saffron.
(34) CHAPTER. The garment dyed with saffron.

5847.Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet forbade a Muhrim to wear clothes dyed with Wars or saffron.

(35) CHAPTER. The red garment.

5848.Narrated Al-Barā’: The Prophet was of a modest height. I saw him wearing a red suit, and I did not see anything better than him.

(36) CHAPTER. The red Mithara. (a kind of silk-cushions)

5849.Narrated Al-Barā’: The Prophet ordered us to observe seven things: To visit the sick; follow funeral processions; say ‘May Allāh bestow His Mercy on you,’ to the sneezer if he says ‘Praise be to Allāh!’ He forbade us to wear silk, Dibāj, Qassiy and Istabraq (various kinds of silken clothes); or to use red Mayathir (silk-cushions). (See Hadith No.6253)
(37) CHAPTER. The Sibtiya (shoes made of tanned leather) and other shoes

5850. Narrated Sa’id Abû Maslama: I asked Anas (bin Mālik), “Did the Prophet use to offer the Salât (prayers) while wearing his shoes?” He said, “Yes.”

5851. Narrated Sa’id Al-Maqburi: ‘Ubaid bin Juraij said to ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Umar, “I see you doing four things which are not done by your friends.” Ibn ‘Umar said, “What are they, O Ibn Juraij?” He said: “I see that you do not touch except the two Yemenite corners of the Ka’bah (while performing the Tawâf); and I see you wearing the Sibtiya shoes; and I see you dyeing (your hair) with Sufra; and I see that when you are in Makkah, the people assume the state of Ihrām on seeing the crescent (on the first day of Dhul-Hijja) while you do not assume the state of Ihrām till the Day of Tarîya (8th Dhul-Hijja).” ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Umar said to him, “As for the corners of the Ka’bah, I have not seen Allah’s Messenger touching except the two Yemenite corners. As for the Sibtiya shoes, I saw Allah’s Messenger wearing leather shoes that had no hair, and he used to perform the ablation while wearing them. Therefore, I like to wear such shoes. As regards dyeing with Sufra, I saw Allah’s Messenger dyeing his hair with it, so I like to dye (my hair) with it. As regards the crescent (of Dhul-Hijja), I have not seen Allah’s Messenger assuming the state of Ihrām till his she-camel set out.”

(1) (Chap. 37) Shoes made of tanned leather from which hair is removed.
5852. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: Allah’s Messenger forbade that a Muhrim should wear clothes dyed with Saffron or War, and said, “Whoever has no shoes can put on Khuff after cutting it below the ankles.”

5853. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The Prophet said, “Whoever has no Izār (waistsheet), can wear trousers; and whoever has no sandals, can wear Khuff.” (but cut them short below the ankles).

(38) CHAPTER. While putting on the shoes, one should start with the right foot.

5854. Narrated ‘Āishah: The Prophet used to like starting from the right in performing ablution, combing his hair and putting on his shoes.

(39) CHAPTER. Do not walk wearing one shoe only.
5855. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “None of you should walk, wearing one shoe only; he should either put on both shoes or wear no shoes whatsoever.”

(40) CHAPTER. One should take off the left shoe first.

5856. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If you want to put on your shoes, put on the right shoe first; and if you want to take them off, take off the left one first. Let the right shoe be the first to be put on and the last to be taken off.”

(41) CHAPTER. Two straps in a sandal; and whoever thinks that it is permissible to use one strap.

5857. Narrated Anas: The sandal of the Prophet ﷺ had two straps.

5858. Narrated ‘Īsā bin Ṭahmān: Anas bin Malik brought out for us, two sandals having two straps. Thābit Al-Banānī said, “These were the sandals of the Prophet ﷺ.”

(42) CHAPTER. The red tent of leather.
5859. Narrated Abū Juhaifa Narrated Abū Juhaifa: I came to the Prophet  while he was inside a red leather tent and I saw Bilāl taking the remaining water of the ablution of the Prophet , and the people were taking of that water and rubbing it on their faces; and whoever could not get anything of it, would share the moisture of the hand of his companion (and then rub it on his face).

5860. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: The Prophet  called for the Anṣār and gathered them in a leather tent.

(43) CHAPTER. To sit on a Ḥašīr (a mat made of leaves of date-palms) or similar thing.

5861. Narrated ‘Aisyah: The Prophet  used to construct a room with a Ḥašīr at night in order to offer the Ṣalāt (prayer) therein, and during the day he used to spread it out and sit on it. The people started coming to the Prophet  at night to offer the Ṣalāt (prayer) behind him. When their number increased, the Prophet  faced them and said, “O people! Take upon yourselves only those good deeds which are within your ability, for Allah does not get tired (of giving reward till you get tired, and the most beloved deeds to Allah are the most regular and the constant ones even
though they were few.”

(44) CHAPTER. Garments having gold buttons.

5862. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: My father, Makhrama said to me, “I have come to know that some cloaks have come to the Prophet and he is distributing them. So O my son! take me to him.” We went to the Prophet and found him in the house. My father said to me, “O my son! Call the Prophet for me.” I found it hard to do so, so I said surprisingly, “Shall I call Allah’s Messenger for you?” My father said, “O my son! He is not a tyrant.” So I called him and he came out wearing a Dibaj cloak having gold buttons, and said, “O Makhrama! I kept this for you.” The Prophet then gave it to him.

(45) CHAPTER. Gold rings.

5863. Narrated Al-Bara’ bin ‘Azib: The Prophet forbade us to use seven things: He forbade using gold rings, silk, Istabraq, Dibaj, red Mayathir, Al-Qassiy, and silver utensils. He ordered us to do seven other things. To pay a visit to the sick; to follow funeral processions; to say “May Allah be Merciful to you” to a sneezer if he

(1) (H. 5862) That was either before the prohibition of the wearing of Dibaj or the Prophet was just putting that cloak on his shoulders to show it to Makhrama.

(2) (H. 5863) Istabraq and Dibaj are two kinds of silk. Mayathir are luxurious cushions. Al-Qassiy are garments decorated with silk and made in Qass, an Egyptian town.
says “Praise be to Allâh”; to return greetings; to accept invitations; to help others to fulfil their oaths; and to help the oppressed ones.

5864. Narrated Abû Hurairah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ forbade the wearing of a gold ring.

5865. Narrated ‘Abdullâh رضي الله عنه: Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ wore a gold ring and placed its stone towards the palm of his hand. The people also started wearing gold rings like it, but when the Prophet ﷺ saw them wearing such rings, he threw it away (that gold ring) and then took a ring made of silver (and wore it).”

(46) CHAPTER. Silver rings.

5866. Narrated Ibn `Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ wore a gold ring or a
silver ring and placed its stone towards the palm of his hand and had the name ‘Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh’ engraved on it. The people also started wearing gold rings like it, but when the Prophet saw them wearing such rings, he threw it away (his ring) and said, “I will never wear it,” and then wore a silver ring, whereupon the people too started wearing silver rings. Ibn ‘Umar added: After the Prophet, Abū Bakr wore that ring, and then ‘Umar and then ‘Uthmān wore it till it fell in the Aris well from ‘Uthmān.

(47) CHAPTER.

5867. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar: Allah’s Messenger wore a gold ring, then he threw it and said, “I will never wear it.” The people also threw their (gold) rings.

5868. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: that he saw a silver ring on the hand of Allah’s Messenger for one day only. Then the people had silver rings made for themselves and wore it. On that day Allah’s Messenger threw his ring away and the people threw their rings as well. (For the details of this Hadith, see Fath-Al-Bāri).
5869. Narrated Humaid: Anas was asked, “Did the Prophet wear a ring?” Anas said, “Once he delayed the ‘Ishā’ prayer till midnight. Then he came, facing us... as if I am now looking at the glitter of his ring... and said, “The people have offered their Salāt (prayers) and slept but you have been in Salāt (prayer) as you have been waiting for it.”

5870. Narrated Anas: The ring of the Prophet was of silver, and its stone was of silver too.

5871. Narrated Sahī: A woman came to the Prophet and said, “I have come to present myself to you (for marriage).” She kept standing for a long period during which period the Prophet looked at her carefully. When she stayed for a long...
period, a man said to the Prophet ﷺ, “If you are not in need of her, then marry her to me.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Have you got anything to give her (as Mahr)?” The man said, “No.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go (to your house) and search for something.” The man went and came back to say, “By Allah, I could not find anything.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go again and search for something, even if it be an iron ring.” He went again and came back saying, “No, by Allah, I could not get even an iron ring.” The man had only an Īzar and had no Rida’ (upper garment). He said, “I will give her my Īzar as Mahr.” On that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Your Īzar? If she wears it, nothing of it will remain on you, and if you wear it nothing of it will be on her.” The man went aside and sat down. When the Prophet ﷺ saw him leaving (after a while), he called back and asked, “How much Qur’ān do you know (by heart)?” He said, “I know such and such Sūrah,” naming some Sūrah. The Prophet ﷺ said, “I marry her to you for the amount of Qur’ān you know (by heart).”

(50) CHAPTER. To engrave a ring.

5872. Narrated Anas bin Malik ﷺ: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ wanted to write a letter to a group of people or some non-Arabs. It was said to him, “They do not accept any letter unless it is stamped.” So the Prophet ﷺ had a silver ring made for himself, and on it was engraved: ‘Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh’... as if I am now looking at the glitter of the ring on the finger (or in the palm) of the Prophet ﷺ.
5873. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: Allah's Messengertook a ring made of silver for himself and it was worn by him on his hand. Afterwards it was worn by Abū Bakr, and then by 'Umar, and then by 'Uthmān till it fell in the Aris well. (On that ring) was engraved: ‘Muhammad, the Messenger of Allāh.’

5874. Narrated Anas: The Prophet got a ring made for himself and said, “I have got a ring made (for myself) and engraved a certain engraving on it so none of you should get such an engraving on his ring.” I saw the glitter of the ring on his little finger.

5875. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: When the Prophet intended to write to the Byzantines, it was said to him, “Those people do not read your letter unless it is stamped.” So the Prophet took a silver
ring and got ‘Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh’ engraved on it... as if I am now looking at its glitter in his hand.

(53) CHAPTER. Keeping the stone of the ring towards the palm of the hand.

5876. Narrated ‘Abdullāh: The Prophet got a ring made of gold for himself, and when he wore it, he used to turn its stone toward the palm of his hand. So the people too got gold rings made for themselves. The Prophet then ascended the pulpit, and after glorifying and praising Allāh, he said, “I had it made for me, but now I will never wear it again.” He threw it away, and then the people threw away their rings too. (Juwairiya, a subnarrator, said: I think Anas said that the Prophet was wearing the ring in his right hand).

(54) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet: “None should have the same engraving made on his ring as the engraving on my ring.”

5877. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: Allāh’s Messenger took a silver ring and had ‘Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh’, engraved on it. The Prophet then said (to us), “I have a silver ring with ‘Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh’ engraved on it, so none of you should have the same engraving on his ring.”
(55) CHAPTER. Should one get the engraving of the ring done in three lines?

5878. Narrated Anas that when Abü Bakr became the caliph, he wrote a letter to him (and stamped it with the Prophet’s ring) and the engraving of the ring was in three lines: Muhammad in one line, ‘Messenger’ in another line, and ‘Allah’ in the third line.

5879. Narrated Anas: The ring of the Prophet was in his hand, and after him, in Abü Bakr’s hand, and then in ‘Umar’s hand after Abü Bakr. When ‘Uthmän was the caliph, once he was sitting at the well of Aris. He removed the ring from his hand and while he was trifling with it, it dropped into the well. We kept on going to the well with ‘Uthmän for three days looking for the ring, and finally the well was drained, but the ring was not found.

(56) CHAPTER. Rings for women.

‘Aishah had gold rings.

5880. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: I offered the ‘Eid prayer with the Prophet and he offered Salāt (prayer) before the Khuiba (religious talk). Ibn ‘Abbās added: Then the Prophet came towards (the rows of) the women and ordered them to give
alms, and the women started putting their big and small rings in the garment of Bilāl.

(57) CHAPTER. The wearing of necklaces and Sikhāb by the women. (Sikhab means a necklace made of the wood of certain plants).

5881.Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The Prophet came out on the day of ‘Eid and offered two-Rak‘at Salāt (prayer), and he did not pray any Rak‘a before it, nor after it. Then he went towards the women and ordered them to give alms. The women started donating their ear-rings and necklaces.

(58) CHAPTER. To borrow a necklace.

5882. Narrated ‘Āishah: A necklace belonging to Asmā‘ was lost, and the Prophet sent men in its search. The time for the Salāt (prayer) became due and they were without ablution and they could not find water; therefore they offered Salāt (prayer) without ablution. They mentioned that to the Prophet. Then Allāh revealed the Verse of Tayammum. (‘Āishah added that she had borrowed (the necklace) from Asmā‘).
(59) CHAPTER. Ear-rings for women.

Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The Prophet ordered the women to give alms, and I saw them stretching their hands towards their ears and necks (to give their necklaces and ear-rings).

5883. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: “The Prophet offered two-Rak‘at Salāt (prayer) on ‘Eid day and he did not offer any [Nawāfil Salāt (prayer)] before or after it. He then went towards the women, and Bilāl was accompanying him, and ordered them to give alms. And so the women started giving their ear-rings, (etc.).”

(60) CHAPTER. As-Siklidb (necklace formed of a string carrying beads) for boys.

5884. Narrated Abū Hurairah: I was with Allāh’s Messenger in one of the markets of Al-Madīnah. He left (the market) and so did I. Then he asked thrice, “Where is the small (child)?” Then he said, “Call Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī.” So Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī got up and started walking with a necklace (of beads) around his neck. The Prophet stretched his hand out like this, and Al-Ḥasan did the same. The Prophet embraced him and said, “O Allāh! I love him, so please love him and love those who love him.” Since Allāh’s Messenger said that, nothing has been dearer to me than Al-Ḥasan.
(61) CHAPTER. About those men who in the similitude (assume the manners) of women, and those women who are in the similitude (assume the manners) of men.

5885. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas 
Allah’s Messenger cursed effeminate men [those men who are in the similitude (assume the manners) of women] and those women who are in the similitude (assume the manners) of men.

(62) CHAPTER. The dismissal of such men as are in the similitude (assume the manners) of women, from the houses.

5886. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas 
The Prophet cursed effeminate men [those men who are in the similitude (assume the manners) of women] and those women who assume the manners of men, and he said, “Turn them out of your houses.” The Prophet turned out such and such man, and ‘Umar turned out such and such woman.
5887.Narrated Umm Salama that once the Prophet was in her house, and an effeminate man was there too. The effeminate man said to ‘Abdullãh, (Umm Salama’s brother) “O ‘Abdullãh! If Tã’if should be conquered tomorrow, I recommend you the daughter of Ghailãn, for she is so fat that she has four curves in the front (of her belly) and eight at the back.” So the Prophet said (to his wives), “These effeminate (men) should not enter upon you (your houses).”

(63) CHAPTER. To cut short the moustaches.

Ibn ‘Umar used to cut his moustache so short that the whiteness of his skin (above the upper lip) was visible, and he used to cut (the hair) between his moustaches and his beard.

5888. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet said, “To get the moustaches cut short is characteristic of Al-Fitrãh.”(1)

(1) (H. 5888) ‘Al-Fitrãh’ to the majority of Muslim scholars, means Allãh’s Islamic=
5889. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "Five practices are characteristics of Al-Fitrah: circumcision, shaving the pubic hair, depilating the hair of armpits, clipping the nails and cutting the moustaches short."

5890. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "To shave the pubic hair, to clip the nails and to cut the moustaches short, are characteristics of Al-Fitrah (i.e. Allah's Islamic Monotheism, see the F.N. of H. No.5588)."

5891. Narrated Abū Hurairah: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Five practices are characteristic of Al-Fitrah (i.e. Allah's Islamic Monotheism): circumcision, shaving the pubic hair, cutting the moustaches short, clipping the nails, and depilating the hair of the armpits."

[See the F.N. of H. No.5889].

= Monotheism and As-Sunna of the Prophet ﷺ. (Literally, it means 'human nature'.) Religion of pure Islamic Monotheism (i.e. worshipping none but Allah). Fitra as a verb also means 'to create' – (See the Qur'an 30:30).
5892. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Do the opposite of what Al-Mushrikūn(1) do. Grow abundantly the beards and cut the moustaches short'." Whenever Ibn 'Umar performed the Hajj or 'Umra, he used to hold his beard with his hand and cut whatever remained outside his hold.

(65) CHAPTER. To leave the beard (i.e. not to cut it).

5893. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "Cut the moustaches short and leave the beard (as it is)."

(66) CHAPTER. What is said about grey hair.

5894. Narrated Muḥammad bin Sirīn: I asked Anas, "Did the Prophet ﷺ dye his hair?" Anas replied, "The Prophet ﷺ did not have except a few grey hair."

(1) (H. 5892) Al-Mushrikūn: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ).
5895. Narrated Thābit: Anas was asked whether the Prophet  used a hair dye or not. Anas replied, “The Prophet had not enough grey hair to dye. I could even count the white grey hair of his beard if I would.”

5896. Narrated Isrā’îl: ‘Uthmān bin ‘Abdullāh bin Mauhab said, “My people sent me with a bowl of water to Umm Salama.” Isrā’îl approximated three fingers (indicating the small size of the container in which there was some hair of the Prophet ). ‘Uthmān added, “If any person suffered from evil eye or some other disease, he would send a vessel (containing water) to Umm Salama. (1) I looked into the container (in which there was the hair of the Prophet ) and saw a few red hair in it.”

5897. Narrated ‘Uthmān bin ‘Abdullāh bin Mauhab: I went to Umm Salama and she brought out for us some of the dyed hair of the Prophet .

5898. Ibn Mauhab also said that Umm Salama had shown him the red hair of the Prophet .

(1) (H. 5896) Umm Salama would dip those hair into the vessel and return it to the patient to drink that blessed water or wash himself with it, seeking to be healed. (See Fath Al-Bari )
(67) CHAPTER. The hair dye.

5899. Narrated Abū Hurairah 

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Jews and Christians do not dye their hair so you should do the opposite what they do.”

(68) CHAPTER. The curly hair.

5900. Narrated Anas bin Mālik 

The Prophet ﷺ was neither conspicuously tall nor short; neither very white nor tawny. His hair was neither much curled, nor very straight. Allāh sent him (as a Messenger) at the age of forty (and after that) he stayed for ten years in Makkah, and for ten more years in Al-Madīna. Allāh took him unto Him at the age of sixty, and he scarcely had twenty white hairs on his head and in his beard.

5901. Narrated Al-Barā’: I did not see anybody in a red cloak looking more handsome than the Prophet ﷺ.

Narrated Mālik: The hair of the Prophet ﷺ used to hang near his shoulders.

Narrated Shu‘ba: The hair of the Prophet ﷺ used to hang down to the earlobes.
5902. Narrated ‘Abdullãh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما : Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Tonight I saw myself in a dream near the Ka’bah. I saw a whitish brown man, the handsomest of all brown men you might ever see. He had the most beautiful Limma (hair hanging down to the earlobes) you might ever see. He had combed it and it was dripping water; and he was performing the Tawaf around the Ka’bah leaning on two men or on the shoulders of two men. I asked, ‘Who is this?’ It was said, ‘Al-Messiah, the son of Maryam (Mary).’ Suddenly I saw a curly-haired man, blind in the right eye which looked like a protruding out grape. I asked, ‘Who is this?’ It was said, ‘He is Al-Masih Ad-Dajjal.’”

5903. Narrated Anas ﷺ: The hair of the Prophet ﷺ used to hang down up to his shoulders.

5904. Narrated Anas ﷺ: The head-hair of the Prophet ﷺ used to hang down to his shoulders.

5905. Narrated Qatada: I asked Anas bin Malik about the hair of Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ.
He said, “The hair of Allāh’s Messenger was neither much straight nor much curly, and it used to hang down till between his shoulders and his earlobes.

5906. Narrated Anas: The Prophet had big hands, and I have never seen anybody like him after him. The hair of the Prophet was wavy, neither curly nor straight.

5907. Narrated Anas: The Prophet had big hands and feet, and I have not seen anybody like him, neither before nor after him, and his palms were soft.

5908, 5909. Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet had big feet and a good-looking face, and I have not seen anybody like him after him.

5910. Narrated Anas: The Prophet had big feet and hands.
5911, 5912. Narrated Anas or Jābir b. ‘Abdullāh: The Prophet ﷺ had big hands and feet and I have not seen anybody like him after him.

5913. Narrated Mujāhid: We were with Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنه and the people mentioned Ad-Dajjāl. Someone said, “The word ‘Kāfir’ (disbeliever) is written in between his (Ad-Dajjāl’s) eyes.” Ibn ‘Abbās said, “I have not heard the Prophet ﷺ saying this, but he said, ‘As regards Ibrahim (Abraham), he looks like your companion (i.e. the Prophet, Muḥammad ﷺ), and as regards Mūsā (Moses), he is a brown curly-haired man riding a camel reigned with a strong jute rope, as if I am now looking at him getting down in the valley and saying Labbaik’.”

(69) CHAPTER. At-Talbid (to get the hair stuck together with a sticky substance).

5914. Narrated ‘Abdullāh b. ‘Umar: I heard ‘Umar رضي الله عنه saying, “Whoever braids his hair should shave it (on finishing Ihram). You’d better not do something like Talbid”. Ibn ‘Umar used to say: I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ with his hair stuck together with gum.

5915. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, while he was in
the state of Ihram and his hair was stuck together with gum, saying, “Labbaik, Allāhumma Labbaik, Labbaik Lā Sharīka Laka Labbaik. Innal-Ḥamda Wan-Ni‘mata Laka Wal-Mulk, Lā Sharīka Lak.” He did not add anything to those words. (See Hadith No.1549, Vol.2)

5916. Narrated Hafsah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I said, “O Allah’s Messenger! Why have the people finished their Ihram after performing the Umra while you have not finished your Ihram after your Umra?” He said, “I have done Talbīd (of my hair) and have decorated my Hady with garlands, so I shall not finish my Ihram till I have slaughtered my Hady (animal for sacrifice).”

(70) CHAPTER. (Hair) parting.

5917. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās ﷺ: The Prophet ﷺ used to copy the people of the Scripture in matters in which there was no order from Allāh. The people of the Scripture used to let their hair hang down while Al-Mushrikūn used to part their hair. So the Prophet ﷺ let his hair hang down first, but later on he parted it.
5918. Narrated 'Aishah: As if I am now looking at the shine of the hair of the Prophet while he was in the state of *Ihrām*.

(71) CHAPTER. Locks of hair.

5919. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās: Once I stayed overnight in the house of my aunt Maimūna bint Al-Hārith and Allāh's Messenger was with her as it was her turn. Allāh's Messenger got up to offer the night *Salāt* (prayer). I stood on his left but he took hold of my two locks of hair and made me stand on his right.

Narrated Abū Bishr (the above *Hadith*) but he quoted: Ibn 'Abbās said, "...(took hold of) my two braids on my head."

(72) CHAPTER. *Al-Qaza* (leaving a tuft of hair here and there after shaving one's head).

5920. Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin Ḥafṣ that 'Umar bin Nāfi' told him that Nāfi', *Maula* 'Abdullāh had heard Ibn 'Umar saying, "I heard Allāh's Messenger forbidding *Al-Qaza*." 'Ubaidullāh added: I
said, "What is Al-Qaza’?" ‘Ubaiddullah pointed (towards his head) to show us and added, “Nafi’ said, “It is when a boy has his head shaved leaving a tuft of hair here and a tuft of hair there.” ‘Ubaiddullah pointed towards his forehead and the sides of his head. ‘Ubaiddullah was asked, “Does this apply to both girls and boys?” He said, “I don’t know, but Nafi’ said, ‘The boy.’”

‘Ubaiddullah added, “I asked Nafi’ again, and he said, ‘As for leaving hair on the temples and the back part of the boy’s head, there is no harm, but Al-Qaza’ is to leave a tuft of hair on his forehead unshaved while there is no hair on the rest of his head, and also to leave hair on either side of his head.’”

5921. Narrated (‘Abdullah) bin ‘Umar ﷺ: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ forbade Al-Qaza’ (leaving a tuft of hair here and there after shaving one’s head).

(73) CHAPTER. The application of perfume by the wife on her husband with her own hands.

5922. Narrated ‘Aishah ﷺ: I applied perfume to the Prophet ﷺ with my own hands when he wanted to assume the state of Ihrãm, and I also perfumed him at Minã before he departed from there (to perform Ŵawf-al-Ifãda).
(74) CHAPTER. To apply scent to the head and beard.

5923. Narrated 'Aishah: I used to perfume Allâh's Messenger with the best scent available till I saw the shine of the scent on his head and beard.

(75) CHAPTER. Combing one's hair.

5924. Narrated Sa'd: A man peeped into the house of the Prophet through a hole while the Prophet was scratching his head with a Midra (a certain kind of comb). On that the Prophet said (to him), "If I had known that you had been looking, then I would have pierced your eye with that instrument, because the asking of permission has been ordained so that one would not see things unlawfully."

(76) CHAPTER. The combing of the hair of the husband by his menstruating wife.

5925. Narrated 'Aishah: I used to comb the hair of Allâh's Messenger during my periods.

Narrated 'Aishah: (As above, 5925).
(77) CHAPTER. To start combing the hair from the right side.

5926. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ used to like to start from the right side as far as possible in combing and in performing ablution.

(78) CHAPTER. What has been mentioned about musk (a kind of perfume).

5927. Narrated Abū Hurairah ﺑِنُ ﺟَعَالَ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "(Allah said), 'Every good deed of Adam's son is for him except fasting; it is for Me, and I shall reward (the fasting person) for it.' Verily, the smell of the mouth of a fasting person is better with Allah than the smell of musk." [See H. No.1894. Vol 2.]

(79) CHAPTER. What kind of scent is recommended.

5928. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: I used to perfume the Prophet ﷺ before his assuming the state of Ihram, with the best scent available.
77 - THE BOOK OF DRESS

(80) CHAPTER. Whoever did not refuse the scent.

5929. Narrated Thumāma bin ‘Abdullāh: Anas رضي الله عنه never used to refuse (a gift of) scent and used to say that the Prophet ﷺ never used to refuse (a gift of) scent.

(81) CHAPTER. Adh-Dharīrā (a kind of scent).

5930. Narrated ‘Aishah ﷺ: During Hajjat-ul-Wada’, I perfumed Allāh’s ﷺ Messenger ﷺ with Dharīrā with my own hands, both on his assuming Iḥrām and on finishing it.

(82) CHAPTER. Creating artificial spaces between the teeth to look beautiful.

5931. Narrated ‘Abdullāh ﷺ: Allāh has cursed those women who practise tattooing and those who get themselves tattooed, and those who remove their face hairs, and those who create space between their teeth artificially to look beautiful, as such women alter the features created by Allāh تعالى. Why then should I not curse those whom the Prophet ﷺ has cursed? And that is in Allāh’s Book, i.e. His saying:
“And whatsoever the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) gives you take it... (up to)... you abstain (from it).” (V.59:7)

(83) CHAPTER. The use of false hair.

5932. Narrated Ḥumaid bin ʿAbdur-Raḥmān bin ʿAuf that in the year he performed Ḥajj, he heard Muʿāwiya bin Abī Sufyān, who was on the pulpit and was taking a tuft of hair from one of his guards, saying, “Where are your religious learned men? I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbidding this (false hair) and saying, ‘The Children of Israel were destroyed when their women started using this’.”

5933. Narrated Abū Hurairah Z. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh has cursed the lady who artificially lengthens (her or someone else’s) hair, and the one who gets her hair lengthened and the one who tattoos (herself or someone else), and the one who gets herself tattooed.”

5934. Narrated ʿAishah: An Anṣārī girl was married and she became sick and all her hair fell out. Intending to provide her with false hair, they asked the Prophet ﷺ who said, “Allāh has cursed the lady who artificially lengthens (her or someone else’s) hair and also the one who gets her hair lengthened.”
5935. Narrated Asma', the daughter of Abu Bakr and said, “I married my daughter (to someone) but she became sick and all her hair fell out, and (because of that) her husband does not like her. May I let her use false hair?” On that the Prophet cursed Al-Wasilah (a lady who artificially lengthens her or someone else’s hair) and Al-Mustousilah (a lady who gets her hair lengthened artificially).

5936. Narrated Asma’, the daughter of Abu Bakr and Allah’s Messenger has cursed Al-Wasilah [a lady who artificially lengthens (her or someone else’s) hair] and also Al-Mustousilah (the one who gets her hair lengthened artificially).

5937. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: Allah’s Messenger said, “Allah has cursed the lady who lengthens (her or someone else’s) hair artificially, and also the one who gets it lengthened, and also a lady who tattoos (herself or someone else) and also the one who gets herself tattooed.
5938. Narrated Sa‘id bin Al-Musaiyab:
Mu‘awiya came to Al-Madina for the last time and delivered a Khutba. He took out a tuft of hair and said, “I thought that none used to do this (i.e. use false hair) except Jews.” The Prophet labelled such practice, (i.e. the use of false hair), as cheating.

5939. Narrated ‘Alqama: ‘Abdullãh cursed those women who practised tattooing and those who removed hair from their faces, eye-brows etc. and those who created spaces between their teeth artificially to look beautiful, as such ladies alter the features created by Allãh.

Umm Ya‘qûb said, “What is that?” ‘Abdullãh said, “Why should I not curse those who were cursed by Allãh’s Messenger and are referred to in Allãh’s Book?” She said to him, “By Allãh, I have read the whole Qur’an but I have not found such a thing.” ‘Abdullãh said, “By Allãh, if you had read it (carefully) you would have found it. (Allãh says:) ‘And whatsoever the Messenger (Muhammad) gives you take it and whatsoever he forbids you abstain (from it).’” (V.59:7)

5940. [Narrator] said: “And whatever the Messenger (Muhammad) gives you take it and whatsoever he forbids you abstain (from it).” (V.59:7)
5940. Narrated Ibn `Umar: The Prophet ﷺ has cursed the lady who lengthens her hair artificially and the one who gets her hair lengthened, and also the lady who tattoos herself or others and the one who gets herself tattooed.

5941. Narrated Asma': A woman asked the Prophet ﷺ saying, “O Allah's Messenger! My daughter got measles and her hair fell out. Now that I got her married, may I let her use false hair?” He said (to her), “Allah has cursed the lady who lengthens hair artificially and the one who gets her hair lengthened artificially.”

5942. Narrated Ibn `Umar: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying (or the Prophet ﷺ said), “Allah has cursed the lady who practises tattooing and that who gets it done for herself, and also the lady who lengthens hair artificially and that who gets her hair lengthened artificially.” The Prophet ﷺ has cursed such ladies.

5943. Narrated Ibn Mas'ud: Allah has cursed those women who practise tattooing and those who get it done for themselves, and those who remove hair from their faces, eye-brows etc. and those who create spaces between their teeth artificially to look beautiful, and those ladies who alter the features created by
Allāh. Why then shall I not curse those whom Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ has cursed and who are cursed in Allāh’s Book too?

(86) CHAPTER. The woman who practises tattooing.


5945. Narrated Abū Juhaifa : The Prophet ﷺ forbade taking the price of blood and the price of a dog, and he also forbade the one who takes (eats) Rībā (usury) the one who gives Rībā (usury) the woman who practises tattooing and the woman who gets herself tattooed.

(87) CHAPTER. The woman who gets herself tattooed.

5946. Narrated Abū Hurairah ﷺ: A woman who used to practise tattooing was
brought to 'Umar. 'Umar got up and said, “I beseech you by Allah, which of you herd the Prophet saying something about tattooing?” I got up and said, “O chief of the believers! I heard something.” He said, “What did you hear?” I said, “I heard the Prophet (addressing the ladies) saying, ‘Do not practise tattooing and do not get yourselves tattooed.’”

5947. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: The Prophet has cursed the lady who lengthens her or others hair artificially and that who gets her own hair lengthened in such a way, and the lady who practises tattooing and that who gets it done for herself.

5948. Narrated 'Abdullâh: Allah has cursed those women who practise tattooing and those who get it done for themselves, and those who remove hair from their faces, eye-brows etc. and those who artificially create spaces between their teeth to look beautiful, and those women who alter the features created by Allah. Why should I not then curse those whom Allah’s Messenger has cursed and that is in Allah’s Book?

5949. Narrated Abû Ṭalha: The Prophet said, “Angels do not enter a house in which there is a dog or there are pictures.” [See Fath Al-Bârî for details about pictures]
(89) CHAPTER. The punishment for picture-makers on the Day of Resurrection.

5950. Narrated Muslim: We were with Masrûq at the house of Yâsar bin Numair. Masrûq saw some images (or pictures etc.) on his terrace and said, “I heard ‘Abdullah saying that he heard the Prophet saying, ‘The people who will receive the severest punishment from Allâh will be the picture-makers’.”

5951. Narrated ‘Abdullâh bin ‘Umar: Allah’s Messenger said, “Those who make these pictures will be punished on the Day of Resurrection, and it will be said to them, ‘Make alive what you have created.’”

(90) CHAPTER. The obliteration of pictures.

5952. Narrated ‘Aishah: The Prophet never used to leave in the house
anything carrying images or crosses but he obliterated it.

5953. Narrated Abu Zur'a: I entered a house in Al-Madina with Abu Hurairah, and he saw a man making pictures at the top of the house. Abu Hurairah said, "I heard Allah's Messenger ﷺ saying that Allah said, 'Who would be more unjust than the one who tries to create the like of My creatures? Let them create a grain: let them create a gnat.'" Abü Hurairah then asked for a water container and washed his arms up to his armpits. I said, "O Abu Hurairah! Is this something you have heard from Allah's Messenger ﷺ?" He said, "The limit for ablution is up to the place where the ornaments will reach on the Day of Resurrection."

(91) CHAPTER. (What about) pictures made on things that are to be trodden on (i.e., carpets, mats, etc.).

5954. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Allah's Messenger ﷺ returned from a journey when I had placed a curtain of mine having some images (or pictures etc.) over (the door of) a chamber of mine. When Allah's Messenger ﷺ saw it, he tore it and said, "The people who will receive the severest punishment on the Day of Resurrection will be those who try to make the like of Allah's creations." So we turned it (i.e., the curtain) into one or two cushions.
5955. Narrated ‘Aishah: The Prophet returned from a journey when I had hung a thick curtain having some images (or pictures etc.) (in front of a door). He ordered me to remove it and I removed it.

5956. ‘Aishah added: The Prophet and I used to take a bath from one container (of water).

(92) CHAPTER. Whoever disliked to sit on pictures.

5957. Narrated ‘Aishah: I purchased a cushion with pictures on it. The Prophet (came and) stood at the door but did not enter. I said (to him), “I repent to Allah for what I have done.” He said, “What is this cushion?” I said, “It is for you to sit on and recline on.” He said, “The makers of these pictures will be punished on the Day of Resurrection and it will be said to them, ‘Make alive what you have created.’ Moreover, the angels do not enter a house where there are pictures.”

5958. Narrated Abū Ṭalāḥa: Allah’s Messenger said, “Angels (of mercy) do not enter a house where there are pictures.” The subnarrator Busr added: “Then Zaid fell ill and we paid him a visit. Behold! There was
hanging at his door, a curtain decorated with a picture. I said to 'Ubaidullāh Al-Khulānī, the stepson of Maimūna, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, “Didn’t Zaid tell us about the picture the day before yesterday?”' 'Ubaidullāh said, “Didn’t you hear him saying: ‘Except a design in a garment’?”

(93) CHAPTER. It is disliked to offer Salāt (prayer) wearing clothes with pictures.

5959. Narrated Anas: ‘Āishah had a thick curtain (having pictures on it) and she screened the side of her house with it. The Prophet ﷺ said to her, “Remove it from my sight, for its pictures are still coming to my mind in my Salāt (prayers).”

(94) CHAPTER. Angels do not enter a house in which there are pictures.

5960. Narrated Sālim’s father: Once Jibril (Gabriel) promised to visit the Prophet ﷺ but he delayed and the Prophet ﷺ got worried about that. At last he came out and found Jibril (Gabriel) and complained to him...
of his grief (for his delay). Jibril (Gabriel) said to him, “We do not enter a place in which there is a picture or a dog.”

(95) CHAPTER. Whoever does not enter a house which has a picture in it.

5961. Narrated ‘Aishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I bought a cushion having pictures on it. When Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ saw it, he stopped at the gate and did not enter. I noticed the signs of hatred (for that) on his face. I said, “O Allâh’s Messenger! I turn to Allâh and His Messenger in repentance. What sin have I committed?” He said, “What about this cushion?” I said, “I bought it for you to sit on and recline on.” Allâh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The makers of these pictures will be punished (severely) on the Day of Resurrection and it will be said to them, ‘Make alive what you have created.’” He added, “Angels do not enter a house in which there are pictures.”

(96) CHAPTER. Whoever cursed a picture-maker.

5962. Narrated Abû Juhaifa that he had bought a slave whose profession was cupping and then said: The Prophet ﷺ forbade...
taking the price of blood and the price of a dog and the earnings of a prostitute, and cursed the one who took or gave *Ribā* (usury), and the lady who tattoos (herself or others) and also the one who gets herself tattooed, and the picture-maker.

(97) CHAPTER. Whoever makes a picture will be asked to put life into it on the Day of Resurrection, but he will not be able to do so.

5963. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbas: I heard Muhammad ﷺ saying, “Whoever makes a picture in this world will be asked to put life into it on the Day of Resurrection, but he will not be able to do so.”

(98) CHAPTER. To ride behind a rider as a companion-rider on an animal.

5964. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ rode a donkey saddled with a saddle covered with a *Fadakiya* velvet sheet, and he made me ride behind him (as a companion-rider).

---

(1) (H. 5962) *Ribā*: see the glossary.
(99) CHAPTER. Three (riders) on one animal.

5965. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: When the Prophet arrived at Makkah, the children of Bani ‘Abdul-Muţţalib received him. He then mounted one of them in front of him and the other behind him.

(100) CHAPTER. The mounting of the owner of animal and somebody else in front of him.

Some people said, “The owner of animal has the right to sit in front except when he permits somebody else to sit in front.”

5966. Narrated Ayyūb: The evil of three (persons riding one animal) was mentioned in ‘Ikrima’s presence. ‘Ikrima said, “Ibn ‘Abbās said, ‘(In the year of the conquest of Makkah) the Prophet came and mounted Qutham in front of him and Al-Fadl behind him, or Qutham behind him and Al-Fadl in front of him.’ Now which of them was the evil and which was the best?’”

(101) CHAPTER. To mount a man behind another man on an animal (as a companion-rider).

5967. Narrated Mu‘adh bin Jabal: While I was riding behind the Prophet, ‘Ikrima wants to refute the saying of those who claim that there is evil in having three persons on one animal.
(as a companion-rider) and between me and him there was only the back of the saddle, he said, "O Mu'ādh!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allah's Messenger, and Sa'daik!" he said, "Do you know what is Allah's right upon His slave?" I said, "Allah and His Messenger know better." He said, "Allah's right upon His slaves is that they should worship Him (Alone) and not worship anything else besides Him." Then he proceeded for a while and then said, "O Mu'ādh bin Jabal!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allah's Messenger, and Sa'daik!" He said, "Do you know what is the right of the slaves upon Allah if they do that?" I replied, "Allah and His Messenger know better." He said, "The right of the slaves upon Allah is that He will not punish them (if they do that)."

(102) CHAPTER. To mount a woman behind a man who is Dha-Mahram.

5968. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: We were coming from Khaibar along with Allah's Messenger , while I was riding behind Abū Ṭalḥa and he was proceeding. One of the wives of Allah's Messenger was riding behind Allah's Messenger , suddenly the foot of the camel slipped and I (or Abū Ṭalḥa) said, "The woman!" and alighted (hurriedly). Allah's Messenger said, "She is your mother." So I (or Abū Ṭalḥa) re-saddled the she-camel and Allah's
Messenger mounted it. When he approached or saw Al-Madina, he said, "'Ayibun, tâ'ibun, 'âbidun, li-Rabbina hâmîdun."(1)

(103) CHAPTER. To put one leg on the other while lying down.

5969. Narrated 'Abbâd bin Tamîm's uncle: I saw the Prophet lying down in the mosque and placing one leg on the other.

(1) (H. 5968) "Coming back with repentance, worshipping Allâh and glorifying His Praises."